

Libreremo

Questo libro è il frutto di un percorso di lotta per l'accesso alle conoscenze e alla formazione promosso dal **CSOA Terra Terra, CSOA Officina 99, Get Up Kids!, Neapolis Hacklab**. Questo libro è solo uno dei tanti messi a disposizione da **LIBREREMO**, un portale finalizzato alla condivisione e alla libera circolazione di materiali di studio universitario (e non solo!).

Pensiamo che in un'università dai costi e dai ritmi sempre più escludenti, sempre più subordinata agli interessi delle aziende, **LIBREREMO** possa essere uno strumento nelle mani degli studenti per riappropriarsi, attraverso la collaborazione reciproca, del proprio diritto allo studio e per stimolare, attraverso la diffusione di materiale controinformativo, una critica della proprietà intellettuale al fine di smascherarne i reali interessi.

I diritti di proprietà intellettuale (che siano brevetti o copyright) sono da sempre – e soprattutto oggi - grosse fonti di profitto per multinazionali e grandi gruppi economici, che pur di tutelare i loro guadagni sono disposti a privatizzare le idee, a impedire l'accesso alla ricerca e a qualsiasi contenuto, tagliando fuori dalla cultura e dallo sviluppo la stragrande maggioranza delle persone. Inoltre impedire l'accesso ai saperi, renderlo possibile solo ad una ristretta minoranza, reprimere i contenuti culturali dal carattere emancipatorio e proporre solo contenuti inoffensivi o di intrattenimento sono da sempre i mezzi del capitale per garantirsi un controllo massiccio sulle classi sociali subalterne.

L'ignoranza, la mancanza di un pensiero critico rende succubi e sottomette alle logiche di profitto e di oppressione: per questo riappropriarsi della cultura – che sia un disco, un libro, un film o altro – **è un atto cosciente caratterizzato da un preciso significato e peso politico**. Condividere e cercare canali alternativi per la circolazione dei saperi significa combattere tale situazione, apportando benefici per tutti.

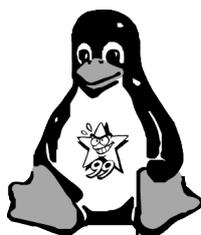
Abbiamo scelto di mettere in condivisione proprio i libri di testo perché i primi ad essere colpiti dall'attuale repressione di qualsiasi tipo di copia privata messa in atto da SIAE, governi e multinazionali, sono la gran parte degli studenti che, considerati gli alti costi che hanno attualmente i libri, non possono affrontare spese eccessive, costretti già a fare i conti con affitti elevati, mancanza di strutture, carenza di servizi e borse di studio etc...

Questo va evidentemente a ledere il nostro diritto allo studio: le università dovrebbero fornire libri di testo gratuiti o quanto meno strutture e biblioteche attrezzate, invece di creare di fatto uno sbarramento per chi non ha la possibilità di spendere migliaia di euro fra tasse e libri originali... Proprio per reagire a tale situazione, senza stare ad aspettare nulla dall'alto, invitiamo tutt* a far circolare il più possibile i libri, approfittando delle enormi possibilità che ci offrono al momento attuale internet e le nuove tecnologie, appropriandocene, liberandole e liberandoci dai limiti imposti dal controllo repressivo di tali mezzi da parte del capitale.

Facciamo fronte comune davanti ad un problema che coinvolge tutt* noi! Riappropriamoci di ciò che è un nostro inviolabile diritto!



Get Up Kids
www.getupkids.org



Neapolis Hacklab
www.neapolishacklab.org



csOA Terra Terra
www.csoaterraterra.org



csOA Officina 99
www.officina99.org

www.libreremo.org

MAR
12
1

An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic

Revised Edition

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih



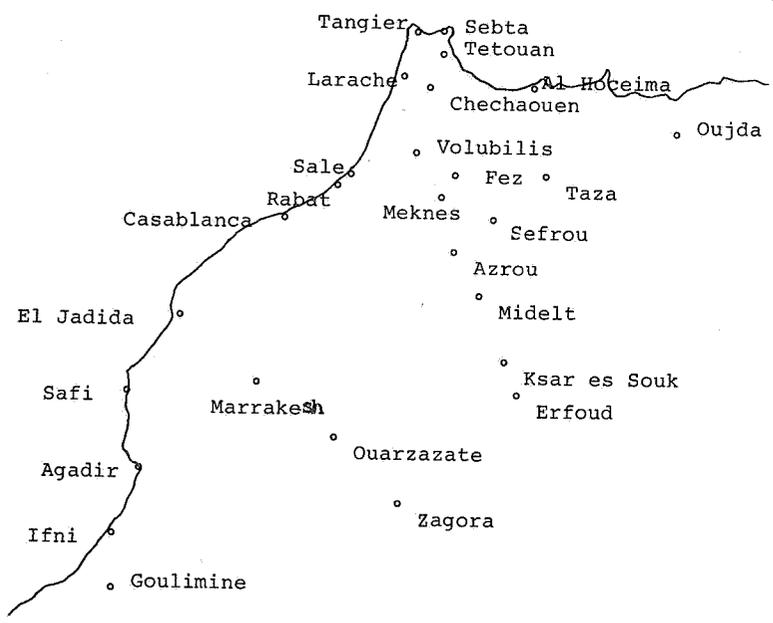
Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies

The University of Michigan

Ann Arbor

1982

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

| | | | |
|----------------------|-----|----------------------|-----|
| Al Hoceima | 338 | Marrakesh | 149 |
| Agadir | 330 | Meknes | 146 |
| Azrou | 189 | Midelt | 267 |
| Chechaouen | 205 | Ouarzazate | 273 |
| El Jadida | 62 | Oujda | 403 |
| Erfoud | 403 | Rabat | 58 |
| Fez | 183 | Safi | 158 |
| Goulimine | 453 | Tangier | 236 |
| Larache | 180 | Taza | 257 |
| | | Tetuan | 248 |



Copyright © 1973 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

All Rights Reserved

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the author.

ISBN Number 0-932098-80-7-X

Revised Edition March 1982

Tapes accompanying this textbook may be ordered from the University of Michigan Media Center
Tape Duplication Service
416 S. Fourth Street
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109
313-764-5360

FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

First Edition

August, 1973

W. D. Schorger

INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students beginning the study of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. With such considerations in mind, overly repetitive sentences and sentence patterns have been avoided.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies at the University of Michigan. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of the units of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of seven parts. Part 1-3 are available on tapes and should be studied in order.

Part One, "Phonology", consists of detailed explanations

of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, and twenty pronunciation drills to acquaint the student with the system of transcription employed here. This system is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-38). It is advisable that the student master this system completely before beginning the units of the book. This mastery can be achieved by repetition of the pronunciation drills with the help of the language laboratory tapes.

Part Two, "Basic Units", is composed of ten units that present the essential grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Part Three, "Conversations", is comprised of ten units that introduce dialogues varying in length and structural complexity with explanations of new grammatical points. The conversations are designed to serve as an introduction to Moroccan culture as well as reinforcing the basic patterns of the dialect.

Part Four, Appendix A, consists of twenty-four verb tables. Part Five, Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language. Part Six, "Lexica": Arabic-English and English-Arabic, include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's Advanced Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973. It is worth mentioning here that the Advanced Moroccan Arabic is entirely based on this volume. It contains thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes and serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature.

Part Seven, xrayf žha, or Jeha Stories, is in Arabic script and also in transcription. It consists of seven stories which all are on tape.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude to Peggy, J. Owens for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study.

To Loraine K. Obler, I owe an especial debt. I am deeply grateful to her for her insightful observations and constructive suggestions during the preparation of the manuscript. To her goes my sincerest thanks and deepest appreciation for her interest and great assistance in the study. I would like to thank Mr. Umar Hassan and Mr. Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the English-Arabic Lexicon.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as the Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it.

The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained my efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Ann Arbor, Michigan

March 1982

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|------------------------|----|
| Foreword | v |
| Introduction | vi |

PART ONE - PHONOLOGY 1

| | |
|---|----|
| 1. Introduction | 2 |
| 2. Organs of Speech | 2 |
| Diagram | 3 |
| 3. Consonants and Semi-Vowel Inventory | 4 |
| 3.1 Explanation of Terminology | 4 |
| Diagrams | 6 |
| 3.2 Places of Articulation | 10 |
| 3.3 Manner of Articulation | 10 |
| 3.4 Voiced - Voiceless | 11 |
| 3.5 Emphatic - Plain | 11 |
| 3.6 Remarks on Pronunciation of Consonants and Semi-Vowels | 12 |
| 4. Pronunciation Drills | 13 |
| 4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1: Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English | 13 |
| 4.2 / q , x , ʁ , h , ʕ , r / | 14 |
| 4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2: / q , x , ʁ / | 15 |
| 4.4 /h/ | 17 |
| 4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3: /h/ | 17 |
| 4.6 /ʕ/ | 18 |
| 4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4: /ʕ/ | 18 |
| 4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5: / x , ʁ , q , h , ʕ / | 18 |
| 5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness | 19 |
| 5.1 Emphasis | 19 |
| 5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6: Emphatic Consonants | 20 |
| 5.3 Labialization | 21 |
| 5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7: Labialized Consonants | 21 |
| 5.5 Tenseness | 22 |
| 5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8: Tense Consonants | 22 |
| 6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels | 22 |
| 6.1 Vowel Allophones | 23 |
| 6.2 /a/ | 23 |
| 6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9: /a/ | 24 |
| 6.4 /i/ | 25 |
| 6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10: /i/ | 25 |
| 6.6 /u/ | 26 |
| 6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11: /u/ | 26 |
| 6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel | 27 |

| | |
|---|----|
| 6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12: Phonetic Schwa | 27 |
| 7. Phonological Structure of Words | 27 |
| 7.1 Stress | 29 |
| 7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13: Consonant Clusters | 29 |
| 7.3 Pronunciation Drill 14: C: , C:C , C:C: | 31 |
| 8. Diphthongs | 31 |
| 8.1 Pronunciation Drill 15: Diphthongs | 31 |
| 9. Interchange of Phonemes | 32 |
| 9.1 Pronunciation Drill 16: Interchange of Phonemes | 32 |
| 10. General Pronunciation Drills | 32 |
| 10.1 Pronunciation Drill 17 | 33 |
| 10.2 Pronunciation Drill 18 | 33 |
| 10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19 | 36 |
| 10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20 | 37 |

PART TWO - BASIC UNITS

UNIT ONE

| | |
|--|----|
| I.1 Text | 40 |
| I.2 Grammatical Notes | 41 |
| 1. Noun gender | 41 |
| 2. Definite article | 41 |
| 3. Noun-modifier agreement | 41 |
| 4. Equational sentences | 41 |
| 5. Noun-adjective phrases | 41 |
| I.3 Vocabulary | 42 |
| I.4 Grammatical Notes: Feminine in /-a#/ | 42 |
| I.5 Drill 1 | 43 |
| I.6 Vocabulary | 43 |
| I.7 Grammatical Note: Assimilation of definite article | 44 |
| I.8 Vocabulary | 44 |
| I.9 Drill 2 | 44 |
| I.10 Drill 3 | 46 |

UNIT TWO

| | |
|---|----|
| II.1 Review-Drill 1 | 47 |
| II.2 Word Study Lists | 48 |
| II.3 Grammatical Notes | 50 |
| 1. Noun number | 50 |
| 2. Feminine singular modifiers | 50 |
| 3. Masculine plural modifiers | 50 |
| 4. Feminine plural modifiers | 50 |
| II.4 Drill 2 | 51 |
| II.5 Text | 52 |
| II.6 Drill 3 | 52 |
| II.7 Text | 53 |
| II.8 Text | 53 |
| II.9 Drill 4 | 54 |
| II.10 Text | 55 |
| II.11 Drill 5 | 56 |
| II.12 Grammatical Note : Independent pronouns | 57 |
| II.13 Drill 6 | 57 |

UNIT THREE

| | |
|--------------------------------|----|
| III.1 Review-Drill 1 | 58 |
|--------------------------------|----|

| | | |
|--------|--|----|
| III.2 | Review-Drill 2 | 58 |
| III.3 | Text | 59 |
| III.4 | Grammatical Notes | 60 |
| | 1. /waš/ | 60 |
| | 2.-6. Demonstratives | 60 |
| III.5 | Text | 61 |
| III.6 | Drill 3 | 61 |
| III.7 | Drill 4 | 62 |
| III.8 | Text | 62 |
| III.9 | Grammatical Note: Suffixed pronoun set | 63 |
| III.10 | Text | 63 |
| III.11 | Drill 5 | 64 |
| III.12 | Drill 6 | 64 |
| III.13 | Drill 7 | 64 |
| III.14 | Text | 65 |
| III.15 | Text | 66 |
| III.16 | Grammatical Notes: Numerals | 67 |
| III.17 | Word Study List: Marketing | 69 |
| III.18 | Drill 8 | 75 |
| III.19 | Drill 9 | 76 |
| III.20 | Drill 10 | 76 |

UNIT FOUR

| | | |
|-------|--|----|
| IV.1 | Review-Drill 1 | 77 |
| IV.2 | Review-Drill 2 | 77 |
| IV.3 | Review-Drill 3 | 77 |
| IV.4 | Review-Drill 4 | 78 |
| IV.5 | Text: What is your name? | 78 |
| IV.6 | Text: Where are you going? /vadi/ | 79 |
| IV.7 | Text: Where are you going? /maši/ | 80 |
| IV.8 | Drill 5 | 81 |
| IV.9 | Drill 6 | 81 |
| IV.10 | Text: Telling time | 82 |
| IV.11 | Text: Days of the week | 85 |
| IV.12 | Drill 7 | 87 |
| IV.13 | Drill 8 | 87 |
| IV.14 | Drill 9 | 87 |
| IV.15 | Drill 10 | 87 |
| IV.16 | Text: Months of the year | 88 |
| IV.17 | Grammatical Notes | 90 |
| | 1. Dual | 90 |
| | 2. Shortened form of cardinal numerals | 90 |
| IV.18 | Drill 11 | 91 |

UNIT FIVE

| | | |
|------|---|----|
| V.1 | Review-Drill 1 | 92 |
| V.2 | Review-Drill 2 | 92 |
| V.3 | Review-Drill 3 | 92 |
| V.4 | Review-Drill 4 | 93 |
| V.5 | Text: Equational sentences with modifiers | 93 |
| V.6 | Text: Colors | 94 |
| V.7 | Drill 5 | 95 |
| V.8 | Text: Modifiers | 95 |
| V.9 | Text: Negation of modifiers | 96 |
| V.10 | Grammatical Note: Negative morpheme | 96 |

| | | |
|------|-------------------------------|-----|
| V.11 | Drill 6 | 97 |
| V.12 | Text: Possession | 97 |
| V.13 | Grammatical Notes: Possession | 99 |
| V.14 | Drill 7 | 100 |
| V.15 | Drill 8 | 101 |
| V.16 | Drill 9 | 101 |
| V.17 | Drill 10 | 101 |

UNIT SIX

| | | |
|-------|--|-----|
| VI.1 | Review-Drill 1 | 102 |
| VI.2 | Review-Drill 2 | 102 |
| VI.3 | Review-Drill 3 | 102 |
| VI.4 | Review-Drill 4 | 103 |
| VI.5 | Review-Drill 5 | 103 |
| VI.6 | Review-Drill 6 | 103 |
| VI.7 | Review-Drill 7 | 104 |
| VI.8 | Text: How much? | 104 |
| VI.9 | Grammatical Notes | 104 |
| | 1. Cardinal numerals 11 - 19 | 104 |
| | 2. Verb form | 105 |
| VI.10 | Drill 8 | 105 |
| VI.11 | Text: /ktb/ | 106 |
| VI.12 | Grammatical Note: Sound verbs | 107 |
| VI.13 | Text: Sound verbs | 107 |
| VI.14 | Drill 9 | 108 |
| VI.15 | Text: Form II verbs | 108 |
| VI.16 | Grammatical Notes | 109 |
| | 1. Form II verbs | 109 |
| | 2. Derivations | 109 |
| VI.17 | Text: Form II verbs | 112 |
| VI.18 | Drill 10 | 112 |
| VI.19 | Text: Sentences for Practice | 113 |
| VI.20 | Drill 11 | 116 |
| VI.21 | Text: Imperatives | 117 |
| VI.22 | Grammatical Note: Imperative inflections | 117 |
| VI.23 | Drill 12 | 118 |
| VI.24 | Drill 13 | 118 |

UNIT SEVEN

| | | |
|--------|---|-----|
| VII.1 | Review-Drill 1 | 119 |
| VII.2 | Review-Drill 2 | 119 |
| VII.3 | Review-Drill 3 | 120 |
| VII.4 | Text: Sentence conjunction | 120 |
| VII.5 | Text: Ten Forms of sound verbs | 121 |
| VII.6 | Grammatical Notes: Derived forms | 122 |
| VII.7 | Text | 124 |
| VII.8 | Drill 4 | 124 |
| VII.9 | Drill 5 | 125 |
| VII.10 | Drill 6 | 125 |
| VII.11 | Drill 7 | 125 |
| VII.12 | Text: Yes-No questions | 126 |
| VII.13 | Drill 8 | 126 |
| VII.14 | Text: Imperatives | 128 |
| VII.15 | Grammatical Notes: Object pronominal suffixes | 128 |
| VII.16 | Verb List | 129 |

| | | |
|--------|---|-----|
| VII.17 | Drill 9 | 131 |
| VII.18 | Drill 10 | 132 |
| VII.19 | Grammatical Notes: Cardinal numerals above 20 | 132 |
| VII.20 | Drill 11 | 134 |
| VII.21 | Drill 12 | 135 |
| VII.22 | Grammatical Note: Third Person Direct Object Pronoun Suffixes | 135 |

UNIT EIGHT

| | | |
|---------|--|-----|
| VIII.1 | Review-Drill 1 | 136 |
| VIII.2 | Review-Drill 2 | 136 |
| VIII.3 | Review-Drill 3 | 137 |
| VIII.4 | Review-Drill 4 | 137 |
| VIII.5 | Text: Medial weak verbs | 138 |
| VIII.6 | Grammatical Notes: Medial weak verbs | 138 |
| VIII.7 | Drill 5 | 140 |
| VIII.8 | Text: Final weak verbs | 140 |
| VIII.9 | Grammatical Notes: Final weak verbs | 141 |
| VIII.10 | Drill 6 | 142 |
| VIII.11 | Text: Final weak verbs | 142 |
| VIII.12 | Drill 7 | 143 |
| VIII.13 | Drill 8 | 143 |
| VIII.14 | Drill 9 | 144 |
| VIII.15 | Drill 10 | 144 |
| VIII.16 | Text: Weak Form II verbs | 145 |
| VIII.17 | Grammatical Notes: Weak Form II verbs | 145 |
| VIII.18 | Drill 11 | 147 |
| VIII.19 | Text: Quadriliterals | 147 |
| VIII.20 | Grammatical Notes: Quadriliterals | 147 |
| VIII.21 | Text: Biradical verbs | 149 |
| VIII.22 | Grammatical Notes: Biradical verbs | 149 |
| VIII.23 | Drill 12 | 151 |
| VIII.24 | Grammatical Notes: Verb imperfect and imperative | 152 |
| VIII.25 | Drill 13 | 153 |

UNIT NINE

| | | |
|-------|--|-----|
| IX.1 | Review-Drill 1 | 154 |
| IX.2 | Review-Drill 2 | 154 |
| IX.3 | Review-Drill 3 | 155 |
| IX.4 | Text: Imperfect | 156 |
| IX.5 | Grammatical Notes: Imperfect | 157 |
| IX.6 | Drill 4 | 158 |
| IX.7 | Text: Imperfect of weak verbs | 159 |
| IX.8 | Grammatical Notes: Imperfect of weak verbs | 160 |
| IX.9 | Drill 5 | 162 |
| IX.10 | Drill 6 | 163 |
| IX.11 | Text: Future with /vadi/ | 163 |
| IX.12 | Grammatical Notes: Future with /vadi/ | 164 |
| IX.13 | Drill 7 | 164 |
| IX.14 | Text: Negative imperatives | 164 |
| IX.15 | Grammatical Notes: Negative imperatives | 165 |
| IX.16 | Drill 8 | 165 |

UNIT TEN

| | | |
|-----|----------------|-----|
| X.1 | Review-Drill 1 | 166 |
|-----|----------------|-----|

| | | |
|------|--|-----|
| X.2 | Review-Drill 2 | 166 |
| X.3 | Review-Drill 3 | 167 |
| X.4 | Review-Drill 4 | 168 |
| X.5 | Review-Drill 5 | 168 |
| X.6 | Text: Past habitual | 171 |
| X.7 | Grammatical Notes | 172 |
| | 1. /kan/ as tense marker | 172 |
| | 2. /vadi/+ imperfect verbs | 172 |
| | 3. /xṣ:/ | 172 |
| X.8 | Drill 6 | 173 |
| X.9 | Text: Imperatives | 173 |
| X.10 | Grammatical Notes: Imperatives | 174 |
| X.11 | Drill 7 | 175 |
| X.12 | Text: Two-verb verb phrases | 175 |
| X.13 | Grammatical Notes: Two-verb verb phrases | 176 |
| X.14 | Text | 176 |
| X.15 | Drill 8 | 177 |
| X.16 | Text | 177 |
| X.17 | Drill 9 | 179 |
| X.18 | Text: Asking directions | 180 |

PART THREE - CONVERSATIONS

UNIT ELEVEN

| | | |
|------|-----------|-----|
| XI.1 | Greetings | 186 |
| XI.2 | Proverbs | 195 |

UNIT TWELVE

| | | |
|-------|------------|-----|
| XII.1 | Phone Call | 197 |
| | Vocabulary | 198 |
| XII.2 | Questions | 199 |
| XII.3 | Proverbs | 199 |

UNIT THIRTEEN

| | | |
|--------|---------------------|-----|
| XIII.1 | With Ahmed's Family | 201 |
| | Vocabulary | 203 |
| XIII.2 | Grammatical Notes | 204 |
| | 1. /labd: ma/ | 204 |
| | 2. /baṣ/ | 204 |
| | 3. Participles | 206 |
| | 4. Constructs | 207 |
| | 5. Verbal Nouns | 209 |
| XIII.3 | Questions | 209 |
| XIII.4 | Proverbs | 209 |

UNIT FOURTEEN

| | | |
|-------|-------------------------------|-----|
| XIV.1 | At the Dinner Table | 211 |
| | Vocabulary | 216 |
| XIV.2 | Grammatical Notes | 218 |
| | 1. Ordinal numerals | 218 |
| | 2. /walu/ 'nothing' | 219 |
| | 3. Object pronominal suffixes | 223 |
| XIV.3 | Questions | 224 |
| XIV.4 | Proverbs | 224 |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| UNIT FIFTEEN | |
| XV.1 | Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop 226 |
| | Vocabulary 230 |
| XV.2 | Grammatical Notes 232 |
| | 1. /bayl:a/ 'that' 232 |
| | 2. Comparatives and superlatives 233 |
| | 3. Either...or 233 |
| | 4. /raʃ/ 233 |
| XV.3 | Questions 234 |
| XV.4 | Proverbs 235 |
| UNIT SIXTEEN | |
| XVI.1 | Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary 237 |
| | Vocabulary 242 |
| XVI.2 | Grammatical Notes 245 |
| | 1. /ma walu/ 245 |
| | 2. /bħal/ 'like' 245 |
| | 3. /xir ši šwy:a/ 245 |
| | 4. /had š:i makan/ 245 |
| | 5. /waš/ 246 |
| | 6. relative clauses 246 |
| | 7. optionality of /ka-/ 246 |
| | 8. /šmr/ 247 |
| XVI.3 | Questions 247 |
| XVI.4 | Proverbs 248 |
| UNIT SEVENTEEN | |
| XVII.1 | George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila 250 |
| | Vocabulary 253 |
| XVII.2 | Grammatical Notes 255 |
| | 1. /škun/ 255 |
| | 2. /šnu/ 255 |
| | 3. /ža/ (i) 255 |
| XVII.3 | Questions 256 |
| XVII.4 | Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's 256 |
| | Vocabulary 259 |
| XVII.5 | Grammatical Notes: 260 |
| | 1. /qili baš.../ 260 |
| | 2. /mafya ma/ 260 |
| XVII.6 | Questions 260 |
| XVII.7 | Proverbs 261 |
| UNIT EIGHTEEN | |
| Mary and Lila | |
| XVIII.1 | A Phone Call 263 |
| | Vocabulary 264 |
| XVIII.2 | Grammatical Notes 264 |
| | 1. /maši/ futures 264 |
| | 2. /ma fndk/ , /td/ assimilation 264 |
| | 3. /mn daba/ 265 |
| XVIII.3 | Questions 266 |
| XVIII.4 | Mary Visits Lila 266 |
| | Vocabulary 270 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| XVIII.5 | Grammatical Notes 272 |
| | 1. Variants 272 |
| | 2. Bedroom 272 |
| | 3. Relative <u>l:i</u> 272 |
| | 4. Kinship terms 272 |
| XVIII.6 | Questions 276 |
| XVIII.7 | Mary Visits Lila - Part 2 277 |
| | Vocabulary 279 |
| XVIII.8 | Questions 280 |
| XVIII.9 | Proverbs 281 |
| UNIT NINETEEN | |
| George and Mary Arrive in Morocco | |
| XIX.1 | At the Airport in Sale 283 |
| | Vocabulary 285 |
| XIX.2 | Grammatical Notes 286 |
| | 1. 'used to' 286 |
| | 2. possibility 286 |
| | 3. /xir/ 287 |
| XIX.3 | Questions 287 |
| XIX.4 | With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat 288 |
| | Vocabulary 291 |
| XIX.5 | Grammatical Notes 292 |
| | 1. /xliq/ , /xlaq/ 292 |
| | 2. 'excellent' 293 |
| | 3. /hadi šamayn/ 293 |
| XIX.6 | Questions 294 |
| XIX.7 | After Dinner 294 |
| | Vocabulary 298 |
| XIX.8 | Grammatical Notes: 'the same' 299 |
| XIX.9 | Questions 299 |
| XIX.10 | Proverbs 300 |
| UNIT TWENTY | |
| XX.1 | George's New House 302 |
| | Vocabulary 304 |
| XX.2 | Grammatical Notes 304 |
| | 1. relative <u>l:i</u> 304 |
| | 2. 'right, left' 305 |
| XX.3 | Questions 306 |
| XX.4 | George and the Landlord 306 |
| | Vocabulary 308 |
| XX.5 | Grammatical Notes: Parts of the human body 308 |
| XX.6 | Questions 311 |
| XX.7 | George and Mary Buy New Furniture 311 |
| | Vocabulary 313 |
| XX.8 | Grammatical Notes 314 |
| | 1. /ha/ plus pronouns 314 |
| | 2. 'the four of them' 315 |
| | 3. /mašndk.../ 'you need not' 315 |
| | 4. /hak/ 315 |
| XX.9 | Questions 316 |
| XX.10 | Tourist Attractions in Rabat 316 |
| | Vocabulary 317 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| XX.11 Grammatical Notes | 318 |
| 1. Structures with numerals | 318 |
| 2. Conditional sentences | 320 |
| XX.12 Questions | 321 |
| XX.13 Proverbs | 322 |
| APPENDIX A - Verb Tables | 324 |
| APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology . . | 351 |
| LEXICA | 380 |
| Arabic-English | 381 |
| English-Arabic | 409 |
| ŽHA STORIES - XRAYF ŽHA | 435 |
| Text 1 - Jeha and the Clay Pots | 437 |
| Vocabulary | 438 |
| Questions | 439 |
| Arabic Text 1 - Žha w ^l qdur | 440 |
| Text 2 - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey | 441 |
| Vocabulary | 441 |
| Questions | 443 |
| Arabic Text 2 - Žha w ^l du w ^z :hš d ^y alhum | 444 |
| Text 3 - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria | 445 |
| Vocabulary | 445 |
| Grammatical Notes - Conditional Sentences | 446 |
| Questions | 448 |
| Arabic Text 3 - Žha nta ^o lmayrib ^o rd ^o la Žha nta ^o lžaž ^o ir bas yt ^o š:a | 448 |
| Text 4 - The Age of Jeha's Uncle | 449 |
| Vocabulary, Questions | 449 |
| Arabic Text 4 - Žha w ^o amu | 449 |
| Text 5 - Jeha and the Donkeys | 450 |
| Vocabulary | 450 |
| Questions | 451 |
| Arabic Text 5 - Žha w ^l hmir | 451 |
| Text 6 - Jeha and the Ducks | 452 |
| Vocabulary | 453 |
| Questions | 453 |
| Arabic Text 6 - Žha w ^l brkat | 454 |
| Text 7 - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez | 455 |
| Vocabulary | 455 |
| Questions | 456 |
| Arabic Text 7 - Žha dužda w ^z ha d ^f as | 456 |
| INDEX | 457 |

TABLES AND ILLUSTRATIONS

| | |
|---|-----|
| Map of Morocco | ii |
| Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech | 3 |
| Table 1. - Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels | 4 |
| Figure 2. - Places of Articulation | 6 |
| Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/ | 7 |
| Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /t̪/ | 7 |
| Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/ | 8 |
| Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /s̪/ | 8 |
| Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels | 23 |
| Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones | 23 |
| Moroccan Arabic Script Sample | 376 |

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY OF MOROCCAN ARABIC

1. Introduction

Since we are primarily concerned here with spoken Moroccan Arabic rather than the written form, it is only appropriate to begin this volume with some discussion of the pronunciation. To help the student pronounce the sounds of this foreign language, some details about the organs of speech and the articulation of Moroccan Arabic sounds are given here.

2. The Organs of Speech (See Figure 1)

The stream of air expelled by breathing passes out of the lungs and is used for speech. The larynx is a cartilaginous box at the upper end of the trachea or windpipe. The importance of the larynx in speech is that it contains the vocal cords, or vocal folds which are two horizontal folds of elastic tissue. The triangular space enclosed by the two vocal cords is referred to as the glottis. The tongue has four sections: the apex or tip, the blade or front, the dorsum or back, and the root which forms the front wall of the pharynx. The tongue is one of the most important movable articulators. The upper front teeth are important in speech formation. Both the lips are of importance in speech. The roof of the mouth could be divided into four parts: the alveolar ridge, the convex portion of the mouth just behind the front teeth; the hard palate, which is the portion behind the alveolar ridge; the velum or soft palate, which is the area behind the hard palate; and, finally, the uvula, the small appendage that hangs down from the very edge of the velum.

There are three major resonance cavities: the mouth, which is known as the oral cavity, the nose or nasal cavity and the throat or the pharynx; their main function in speech is to serve as resonators.

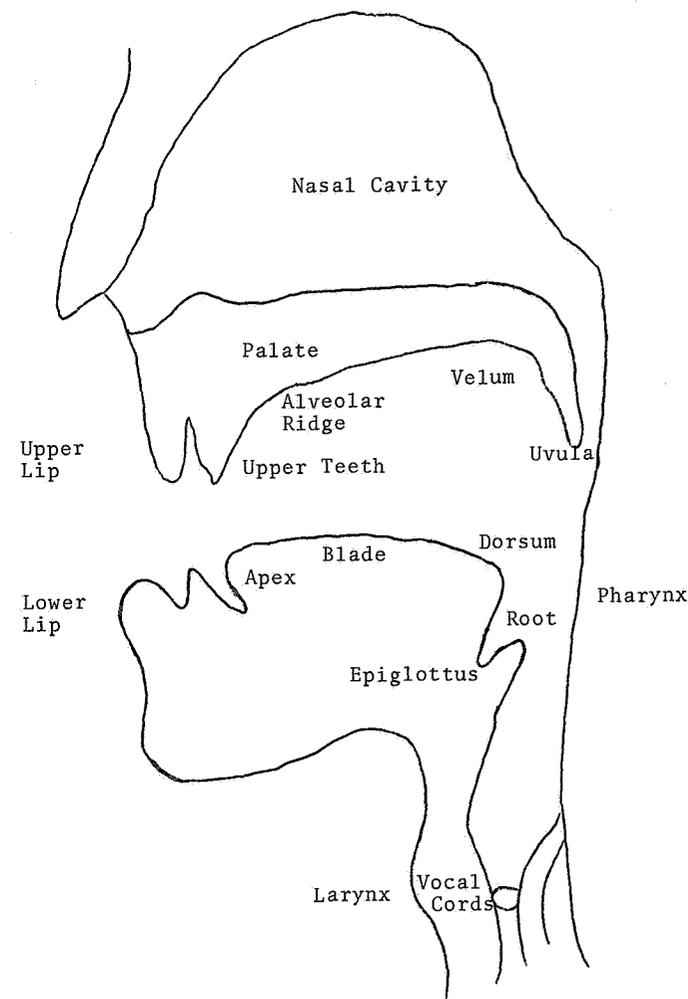


Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech

3. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

| | | Bilabial | Labiodental | Dental | Alveolar | Alveo-Palatal | Palatal | Velar | Back-Velar | Uvular | Pharyngeal | Glottal |
|-----------|-----------|----------|-------------|--------|----------|---------------|---------|-------|------------|--------|------------|---------|
| stop | voiceless | p* | | t ṭ | | | | k | | q | | ʔ |
| | voiced | b | | d ḍ | | | | g | | | | |
| fricative | voiceless | | f | s ṣ | | ʃ | | x | | | ħ | h |
| | voiced | | v* | z ẓ | | ʒ | | ɣ | | | ʕ | |
| nasal | voiced | m | | | n | | | | | | | |
| | voiced | | | l ḷ | | | | | | | | |
| flap | voiced | | | | r ṛ | | | | | | | |
| | voiced | w | | | | | y | | | | | |

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ ~ /lab:ist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /avril/ ~ /abʀil/ 'April' (French 'avril').

3.1 Explanation of Terminology

Speech sounds are usually described in terms of:

(a) Place of articulation, i.e. position of the speech organs during the production of a sound, e.g. position of the tip of the tongue in relation to the upper teeth is referred to as Dental when we pronounce /t/ (notice that English /t/ is alveolar).

(b) Manner of articulation, i.e. the way in which the speech organs perform during the production of a certain sound, e.g. when the lower

and upper lips form a complete closure thus stopping the air flow as in the case of a /b/ which is here termed "Stop".

(c) Voiced - voiceless, this refers to whether or not the vocal cords vibrate. A voiced consonant is one which is accompanied by vibration of the vocal cords; for example /b/ in the English word "boy". A voiceless consonant is one which is produced without any accompanying vibration of the vocal cords; for example /f/ in the English word "foot".

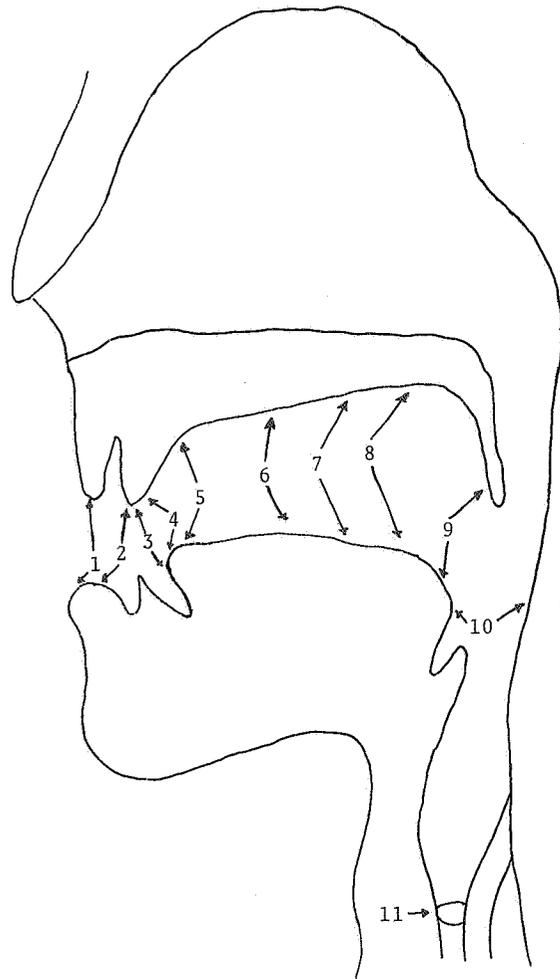
The difference between voicing and voicelessness can be felt strongly if one covers one's ears with one's hands, then pronounces the English words "pear" and "bear" paying attention to /p/ and /b/.

(d) Emphasis: In addition to the above, Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists / ṭ ḍ ṣ ẓ ḷ ṛ / as the emphatic counterparts of the PLAIN / t d s z l r / . We will refer to / ṭ ḍ ṣ ẓ ḷ ṛ / as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /ṭab/ = [ṭaβ] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ = [tāβ] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /ṭab/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised



1. Bilabial /p b m w/ 2. Labiodental /f v/ 3. Dental /t ṭ d ḍ s ṣ z ẓ l l'/ 4. Alveolar /n r ṛ/ 5. Alveopalatal /ɟ ʒ/ 6. Palatal /ɣ/ 7. Velar /k g/ 8. Back-Velar /x ɣ'/ 9. Uvular /q/ 10. Pharyngeal /ħ ʕ/ 11. Glottal /ʔ h/

Figure 2. - Places of Articulation

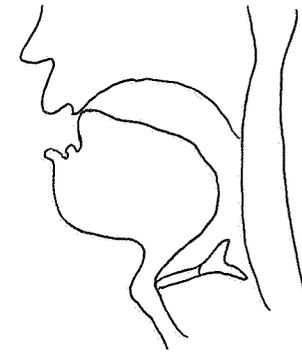


Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/ .

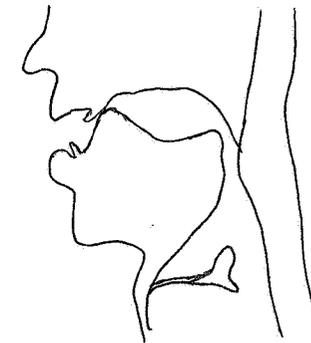


Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /ṭ/ .

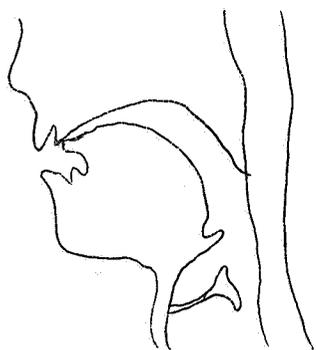


Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/ .

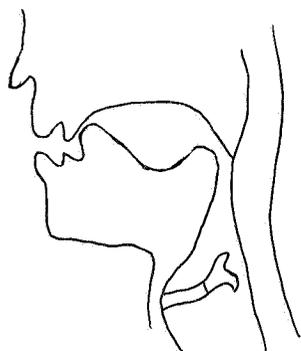


Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /ʃ/ .

and most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /ʃab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /qrb/ [q̣ṛḥ] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /qrb/ or /q̣ṛb/. The latter form marks /q/ as a primary emphatic and /ṛ/ as a secondary emphatic, since only /t d s z l r / can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. q̣aṛḥ - qaṛḥ - qaṛḥ 'lesson'.

(e) Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants / b m f / and / k q x ɣ ḥ / . It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. \bar{b} . Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, / \bar{b} / is pronounced as b^W or bw and / \bar{k} / is pronounced k^W or kw . Notice that / $\bar{b} \bar{m} \bar{f}$ / can vary with bw , mw , fw , or bu , mu , fu .

(f) Tenseness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [$^{\text{a}}$ bb] or [$^{\text{a}}$ bb] . This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/ . The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [ḥḥ] as [aḥḥ] . In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [$^{\text{a}}$ bb] and [aḥḥ] is transcribed as /ḥ:/ and pronounced as [$^{\text{a}}$ ḥḥ] . The raised up vowel - [$^{\text{a}}$], [$^{\text{a}}$] - denotes

that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

3.2 Places of Articulation (See Figure 2)

1. Bilabial: lower lip and upper lip (p b m w)
2. Labiodental: lower lip and upper teeth (f v)
3. Dental: apex of tongue and upper teeth (t ṭ d ḍ s š z ẓ ḥ)
4. Alveolar: apex of tongue and alveolar ridge (n r ṛ)
5. Alveopalatal: apex of tongue and front part of palate (š ẓ)
6. Palatal: tongue blade and palate (y)
7. Velar: tongue dorsum and back of palate (k g)
8. Back-Velar: tongue dorsum and velum (x ɣ)
9. Uvular: tongue dorsum and uvula (q)
10. Pharyngeal: root of tongue and pharynx forming a stricture (ḥ ʕ)
11. Glottal: produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords. The sound / ʔ / is produced in the glottis or the opening at the upper part of the larynx, between the vocal cords and thus called glottal stop or glottal catch.

3.3 Manner of Articulation

1. Stop: refers to consonants characterized by a complete closure of the air passage, thus blocking the air stream momentarily, e.g. closing of both lips in production of /b/ (p b t ṭ d ḍ k g q ʔ)
2. Fricative: refers to consonants produced by friction caused by the air moving through a narrow passage in the mouth (f v s š z ẓ x ɣ ḥ ʕ h)
3. Nasal: refers to consonants produced with the uvula lowered, allowing the air to escape through the nose, so that the nasal cavity acts as a resonator (m n)
4. Lateral: refers to consonants produced with the tongue touching only the middle of the palate, thus allowing the air flow to escape around one or both sides of the tongue (l ḷ)
5. Flap: refers to a consonant produced by the rapid vibration of the apex of the tongue. It is a single tap of the tongue in which the

tip of the tongue makes a single rapid contact against the alveolar ridge (r ṛ)

6. Semi-vowel: a sound partaking of the nature of both a consonant and a vowel (w y)

3.4 Voiced - Voiceless

| Voiceless Consonants | Voiced Counterparts |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| p | b |
| t | d |
| ṭ | ḍ |
| k | g |
| q | |
| ʔ | |
| f | v |
| s | z |
| š | ẓ |
| ẓ | ẓ |
| x | ɣ |
| ḥ | ʕ |
| h | |
| | m |
| | n |
| | l |
| | ḷ |
| | r |
| | ṛ |
| | w |
| | y |

3.5 Emphatic - Plain

| Plain Consonants | Emphatic Counterparts (Primary Set) |
|------------------|--|
| t | ṭ |
| d | ḍ |
| s | š |
| z | ẓ |
| l | ḷ |
| r | ṛ |

3.6 Remarks on the Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

A look at Table 1 shows that Moroccan Arabic has more consonants than English. Most of the sounds are pronounced like their English counterparts while a few are quite unlike anything in English; and, therefore, require great practice on the part of the student.

3.6.1 Moroccan Arabic consonants pronounced almost like their English Counterparts

| Moroccan Arabic | As in English |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| b | boy |
| p (occurs in borrowings) | pin |
| t | toy |
| d | dog |
| k | cat, Katherine |
| g | go |
| f | fine |
| v (occurs in borrowings) | vine |
| s | so |
| z | zest |
| ʃ | she |
| ʒ | pleasure, measure |
| m | me |
| n | no |
| w | well |
| y | yet |

The following sounds also exist in English, but please note the following:

/l/ - Moroccan Arabic /l/ is like the /l/ in English lazy, leave, late rather than the /l/ of English feel, pull, role. Moroccan Arabic /l/ then is like the first /l/ in the English word level but never like the second unless velarized (primary or secondary emphatic).

To realize what this means you might like to try to say "pull", then start the word "leave" where you finished "pull". Now you may realize that initial l's in English are different from medial/final ones.

Thus Moroccan Arabic: /la/ 'no', /ila/ 'if' or /ma/ 'capital, money' have an /l/ like that of English leave; and Moroccan Arabic /l:ah/ 'God' has an /l/ like that of English pull. Linguists refer to the first /l/ in level as "Clear" /l/ and to the last /l/ as "Dark" /l/. Moroccan Arabic plain /l/ is "Clear" and the emphatic /l/ is "Dark".

/h/ as in English "he" /h/ is not difficult when it begins a syllable or a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ha/ 'here is' or /mfhum/ 'It is understood'. But the student may have difficulty pronouncing /h/ when it is within a syllable or word final, e.g. /lghwa/ 'coffee' or /rah/ 'there he is'.

/ʔ/ is a sound that should not give the English speaker any trouble. /ʔ/, the glottal stop, which is produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords, is sometimes found in English as in New York dialect pronunciation /boʔ/ 'bottle' or as the initial sound of English "ouch".

In Moroccan Arabic, words or utterances never begin with a vowel. In all cases where a non-native speaker hears what he thinks is an initial vowel, it is always /ʔ + V /; thus, /ana/ is /ʔana/ 'I'.

4. Pronunciation Drills

(All Pronunciation drills are on tape in the language laboratory.)

Each drill is read three times. The first reading is to acquaint the student with the items of the drill. The second reading allows spaces for practice. Ideally, the third reading should be practiced without looking at the printed drill. Also note that, while a drill is meant to help the student master a certain sound, sometimes a minimal pair containing a previous sound is also drilled for purposes of practice and differentiation..

4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1. : Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English.

Notice that /a/ = [æ] as in English cat, nap, lack

| | |
|-----------|-------------|
| bab [bæb] | door |
| abadan | never |
| tab | he repeated |



| | |
|---------|------------------------------|
| fat | he passed by |
| kan | he was |
| malak | angel |
| ana | I |
| lʔislam | Islam |
| dar | he did |
| gal | he said |
| fat | he passed by |
| rafɖ | carrying (m) |
| sala | he finished |
| labas | fine |
| ʃaf | he saw |
| aʃ | what |
| lam | he blamed |
| mal | capital, money |
| zad | he added |
| daz | he passed |
| ʒa | he came |
| taʒ | crown |
| mat | he died |
| nam | he dreamt |
| la | no |
| walda | one who gave birth to a baby |
| wad | river |
| rab | it (m) was ruined |
| ʃab | he became grey-haired |
| dab | it (m) melted |
| bat | he spent the night |
| ban | it (m) appeared |

4.2 / q , x , ɣ , ɸ , ʕ , r / - This group does not exist in English.

1) Of this group, /r/ is a flap, i.e. a sound that is produced by the very rapid vibration of the tip of the tongue (apex); it is very often equal to a single vibration of a trill, e.g. /ʒra/ 'he ran', /rab/ 'it (m) was ruined'.

2) / x , ɣ , q , ɸ , ʕ / are all back consonants known as gutturals. Their place of articulation is back velar, uvular and pharyngeal. / x , ɣ / are back velars, /q/ is uvular and / ɸ , ʕ / are pharyngeal.

3) /x/ is a voiceless back velar fricative. Its place of articulation is back velar. To pronounce /x/, produce /k/, then move the dorsum (back of the tongue) back and produce a fricative; this produces /x/. This will sound somewhat like the "ch" of German doch, lachen, and nach, e.g.

| | | |
|-------|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| xal | [xəl] | maternal uncle |
| lxdma | [^ə lx ^ə dmæ] | work |

4) /ɣ/ is a voiced back velar fricative. It has the same place and manner of articulation as /x/. Try to produce /g/, then move the dorsum of your tongue back and produce a fricative. Let us call /ɣ/ the "gargling" sound.

5) /q/ is a voiceless uvular stop that is produced by the tongue dorsum (back), forming a stop against the uvula. Notice that /q/ is further back than /k/ and should not be used as a substitute either for /k/ or for /g/, for that is where we get some of the funniest minimal pairs, e.g.

| | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| q1b | [q ^ə 1b] | heart |
| k1b | [k ^ə 1b] | dog |
| lq1awi | [^ə lq ^ə 1awI] | the testicles |
| lk1awi | [^ə lk ^ə 1awI] | the kidneys |
| qw:ad | [q ^ə wwəd] | pimp |
| gw:ad | [g ^ə wwəd] | guide |

4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2. : / q , x , ɣ /

| | |
|--------|-----------------|
| aq1bi | oh my heart |
| ak1bi | oh my dog |
| lk1awi | the kidneys |
| lglawi | proper name (m) |
| gw:ad | guide |
| xala | maternal aunt |
| katɣli | it is boiling |
| lxdma | the work |
| ɣali | expensive (m) |

| | |
|----------|---------------------|
| xima | a tent |
| lʔla | high cost |
| ximtha | her tent |
| ʔalya | it (f) is expensive |
| xalya | it (f) is empty |
| kaml | finished |
| lxariʒ | abroad, outside |
| makani | my place |
| magana | watch |
| lxal | the maternal uncle |
| xaltu | his maternal aunt |
| qul | say! |
| gul | say! |
| ʔul | ogre |
| qruda | monkeys |
| ʔrib | strange |
| bʔa | he wanted |
| bqa | he remained |
| bʔiti | you (s) wanted |
| bqiti | you (s) remained |
| bkiti | you (s) cried |
| rab | it (m) is ruined |
| lxla | wilderness |
| ʒra | he ran |
| lxala | the maternal aunt |
| kayʒri | he runs |
| kayrfdha | he carries it (f) |
| lqhwa | coffee |
| lʔaba | forest |
| lxdma | work |
| lxla | high cost |
| lqamiʒa | the shirt |
| lqayd | the administrator |
| lbʔrir | Moroccan pancakes |
| lxatm | the ring |
| lxizana | the library |
| lxima | the tent |

| | |
|-----------|----------------------|
| lʔda | the lunch |
| qlub | hearts |
| lqani | he met me |
| rqi | thin (m) |
| qalha | he said it (f) |
| qablina | he met us |
| kayqablha | he takes care of her |
| lkra | the rent |
| lkuka | Coca Cola |

4.4 /h/ is a voiceless pharyngeal fricative. Pharyngeal sounds are produced by a constriction of the root of the tongue against the pharynx. This is not an easy sound. It is advisable to practice pronouncing /h/ by producing a vigorous constriction of the pharynx slightly below and behind the extreme edge of the velum. This can be achieved by drawing the body of the tongue back toward the posterior wall of the pharynx with considerable force. Try this and it should produce /h/. Let us call this sound the "panting" sound.

4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3. : /h/

| | |
|---------|------------------------|
| hala | condition |
| kayhawl | he is trying |
| lah | he threw away |
| lahu | he threw it (m) away |
| hamd | praising (m) |
| hali | my condition |
| hawl | he tried |
| hlib | the milk |
| hna | we |
| hʒsab | arithmetic |
| hanut | shop |
| halawat | pastry, cookies, cakes |
| hliwa | candy |
| wahd | one (m) |
| hlib | milk (m) |

4.6 /ʕ/ is a voiced pharyngeal fricative. If you try to pronounce the English vowel "a" as in "fat" with your tongue pressed down, you will hear /ʕ/, which we will call the "bleating" sound.

4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4. : /ʕ/

| | |
|----------|-------------------------|
| ʕali | high (m) |
| ʕad | yet, just |
| kayʕawd | he repeats, he narrates |
| ʕšrin | twenty |
| ʕažib | excellent |
| ʕalya | high (f) |
| kayʕžbni | I like it (m) |
| bʕid | far (m) |
| ʕliha | on it (f) |
| ʕlihum | on them (m) |
| ʕguza | old woman |
| lʕgayz | the old people |
| ʕžuz | old man |
| lʕžuz | the old woman |
| zʕma | that is to say |
| žmiʕ | together |
| baʕ | he sold |

4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5. : / x , ʕ , q , ħ , ʕ /

| | |
|--------|--------------------|
| ʕali | high (m) |
| ʕali | expensive (m) |
| xali | my maternal uncle |
| ħali | my condition |
| ħadi | this (f) |
| ʕadi | he is going |
| xalu | his maternal uncle |
| qaltha | she said it (f) |
| lħrira | Moroccan soup |
| qalu | they said |
| qruda | monkeys |
| qlil | little |
| ħanut | shop |

| | |
|-----------|---------------------|
| Imayariba | Moroccans |
| xlaha | he ruined it (m) |
| ħwant | shops |
| ħdaha | near her |
| ʕbid | slaves |
| lʕalam | the world |
| lʕaba | the forest |
| lxima | the tent |
| lmʕiša | living |
| lbhima | the beast of burden |
| mʕaha | with her |
| ʕahdna | he promised us |
| ʕalya | high (f) |
| ʕalya | expensive (f) |
| xalya | empty (f) |
| ħaʕila | excellent (f) |
| ħa ħiya | here she is |
| ħa ħna | here we are |
| xda | he took |
| ʕda | lunch |
| ħda | near |
| bda | he began |
| ħda | to present |

5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness

5.1 Emphasis

Emphatic articulation refers to the pressing of the blade of the tongue against the palate in the formation of some consonant sounds; the articulation is then velarized or alveolarized rather than dental, or pharyngealized rather than velar.

As mentioned in 3.1 c, the domain of emphasis (that of flatness or velarization) is the syllable. We called / ʔ ɖ ʒ ʒ | ɾ / a "primary emphatic" set, the occurrence of which causes other non-emphatic consonants to become emphatic. This latter set is here termed the "secondary emphatic" set, e.g. /dɾb/ 'to hit' has /d/ as a primary emphatic phoneme and /ɾ/ as a secondary one. It is worth mentioning here that the transcription of this word without marking /ɾ/ as emphatic

is also acceptable. It is hard and almost impossible to pronounce emphatic /d/ and non-emphatic /r/ next to it. Thus, /dʁb/ ~ /dʁb/ 'to hit' and, similarly, /ṭb/ ~ /ṭb/ 'drum (musical instrument)' are acceptable variants in terms of transcription. Variant transcriptions may occur throughout the Units of this book for words where / ṭ ḍ ʒ̣ ẓ / occur as secondary emphatics. Thus /ras/ ~ /raʒ/ 'head' - when Moroccan Arabic is written in Arabic script, this alternation will show up as alternate spelling with either of two different letters either س for /s/ or ص for /ʒ/.

Notice that in pronouncing a plain non-emphatic consonant the position of the tip of the tongue is dental for, let us say, /t/ and the back of the tongue is depressed, whereas in pronouncing its emphatic counterpart /ṭ/, the tip of the tongue is touching the alveolar ridge and the back of the tongue is raised up toward the velum. Also, note that in the case of the pronunciation of an emphatic consonant, the lip muscles are somewhat extended forward whereas they are relaxed when pronouncing a plain consonant. See Figures 3 and 4 for /t/ and /ṭ/ and Figures 5 and 6 for /s/ and /ʒ/.

5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6. (Emphatic Consonants)

(In the environment of emphatic consonants, /a/ is pronounced as in English "father" and /i/ is pronounced as the vowel of English

"mate" without the glide.)

| | |
|-----------|----------------------------|
| rab [rəb] | it (m) is ruined |
| ṛab [ṛəb] | it (m) is curdled |
| rakb | he is mounted |
| ṛəqb | he controlled |
| rbab | rebec, a string instrument |
| ṛbaʔi | native (m) of Rabat |
| tab | he repented |
| ṭab | it (m) is cooked |
| dar | he did |
| daṛ | house |
| sif [sif] | sword |
| ʒif [ʒef] | summer |
| mazal | not yet |
| mazaṛ | he did not visit |

| | |
|---------|-----------------------|
| wl:a | or |
| wl:ahi | of course, by God |
| nam | he dreamt |
| naḍ | he got up |
| banli | it (m) appeared to me |
| ḥanka | bank (← French) |
| fasi | native of Fez |
| faḍi | unoccupied |
| kayṣumu | they fast |
| ṣiny:a | tray |
| sir | go! |
| ṣib | find! |
| ṣag | he drove |
| zṛabi | rugs |
| zina | ornament |
| zuʔṛ | blonds |
| kra | he rented |
| qra | he studied |
| darha | he did it (f) |
| daṛha | her house |
| kari | he rented |
| qaṛi | educated |

5.3 Labialization (as mentioned in 3.1 e) is a feature of / b m f k q x ɣ ḥ / and is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of these consonants. Thus /b/ is pronounced as b^w or bw and /k/ is pronounced k^w or kw. Notice that / ḅ ṃ f̣ / can vary with bw, mw, fw, or bu, mu, fu. Notice the distinction in meaning for instance between labialized /x̣/ and its non-labialized counterpart /x/ in such words as /x̣ra/ 'feces' and /x̣ra/ 'other (f)', /lx̣ra/ 'the feces' and /lx̣ra/ 'the other one (f)'.

5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7. (Labialized Consonants)

In the environment of labialized consonants:

a → [a] and is pronounced as in English "father"

i → [e] and as the vowel in English "made" without the glide

u → [o] and ranges between the vowels of English "door" and "soul"

| | |
|---------------|----------------------|
| ḥyḍ ~ buyḍ | white (p) |
| ḥalf ~ mwalf | to be accustomed |
| lḥad ~ lfwad | internal body organs |
| ḥbarḥ ~ kbarḥ | big (p) |
| ḥra | other (fs) |
| ḥrasa | chairs |
| ḥrab | crow |
| ḥrib | strange |
| ḥnt | corner |
| ḥnut | corners |
| qndil | oil lamp |
| qnadl | oil lamps |
| ḥl: | open! |
| ḥl: | solution |

5.5 A tense (also fortis) consonant in general has twice the duration of its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Also remember that the intensity and aspiration which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality. (See 3.1 f above.)

5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8. (Tense Consonants)

| | |
|---------|----------------|
| kayḥbu | he is crawling |
| kayḥb:u | he loves him |
| t:aman | the price |
| tm:a | there |
| tlmid | pupil |
| t:lmid | the pupil |
| ḥarḥ | house |
| ḥ:aḥ | the house |
| lḥ:aḥ | to the house |
| bḥa | letter |
| bḥ:a | outside |

6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

To produce a vowel sound, the tongue is arched High, Mid or Low in the mouth. The arching of the tongue is either toward the FRONT of the palate or the BACK. Thus, we describe the vowels in terms of these

five parameters. We now can say that /i/ is a high front vowel.

The position of the lips, whether spread as in /i,a/ or rounded as in /u,o/, is important in describing vowel sounds.

Vowels are all voiced; that is, vowels are produced with vibrations of the vocal cords.

| | Front | Central | Back |
|------|-------|---------|------|
| High | i | | u |
| Mid | | | |
| Low | | a | |

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

6.1 Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

| | Front | Central Shorter | Back |
|----------|-------|--|------|
| High | i | | u |
| Low High | I | ɨ = ɨ ^w ɨ̃ = I ^Y | ɯ |
| High Mid | e | | o |
| Mid | | ə | |
| Low Mid | | | |
| High Low | æ | ǣ | |
| Low | | ǣ̃ | a |

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

6.2 /a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

- [a] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;
- [ǎ] (centralized pronunciation of [æ]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ǎ] is shorter than [æ];
- [ạ̌] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ạ̌] is shorter than [a].

6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9. : /a/

æ / a

| | | |
|--------|----------|-------------------|
| dar | [dær] | he did |
| ḡar | [ḡær] | house |
| fat | [fæt] | he passed |
| ṭar | [ṭær] | it flew |
| faṭr | [faṭr] | he is not fasting |
| tab | [tæb] | he repented |
| ṭab | [ṭæb] | it is cooked |
| ʔadi | [ʔædI] | he is going |
| ʔar | [ʔær] | hole |
| šab | [šæb] | he grew old |
| bṛawat | [bṛawat] | letters |

[ǎ] / ạ̌

| | | |
|--------|------------------------|---------------------|
| la | [lǎ] | no |
| bṛa | [bṛǎ] | letter |
| šab:a | [šæb:ǎ] | youth (f) |
| la:l:a | [la:l:ǎ] | madam, lady |
| ybra | [ybrǎ] | needle |
| lla | [llǎ] | if |
| ʔṭa | [ʔṭǎ] | cover |
| ʔum:ha | [ʔumm ^o hǎ] | her mother |
| d:aha | [d:æhǎ] | he took it (f) away |
| ḡaž:a | [ḡæž:ǎ] | pilgrim (f) |

6.4 /i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;

[I] as in English 'bit'; occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[Ị] (centralized pronunciation of [I]=[I^Y]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [Ị] is shorter than [I].

6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10. : /i/

[i] / [e]

| | | |
|-------|---------|---------------|
| snin | [snin] | years |
| žib | [žib] | pocket |
| zit | [zit] | oil |
| kifaš | [kifaš] | how? |
| ṭir | [ṭer] | a bird |
| šift | [šeft] | to send |
| šif | [šef] | summer |
| š:if | [š:ef] | the summer |
| sif | [sif] | sword |
| s:if | [s:if] | the sword |
| ʔiš | [ʔiš] | live! |
| š ʔir | [š ʔer] | small, little |
| biban | [biban] | doors |

[I] / [Ị]

| | | |
|------|----------------------|-------------|
| ʔali | [ʔæli] | expensive |
| qaḡi | [qaḡỊ] | judge |
| šfti | [š ^o ftI] | you (s) saw |
| ḡami | [ḡæmi] | hot (m) |
| nbyi | [n ^o bɣI] | I want |
| fḡi | [f ^o ḡỊ] | finish! |

6.6 /u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars;

[ʊ] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[ʊ̣] (or [ʊ^w]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ʊ̣] is shorter than [ʊ].

6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11. : /u/

[u] / [o]

| | | |
|----------|------------|-----------------|
| dud | [dud] | worms |
| ɢur | [ɢor] | turn! |
| ʃ:uf | [ʃ:of] | wool |
| ʃum | [ʃum] | swim! |
| ɣul | [ɣol] | ogre |
| ħanut | [ħanut] | shop |
| ʃud | [ʃud] | a piece of wood |
| ɢu m | [ɢo m] | oppression |
| ɢuʃf | [ɢoʃf] | poverty |
| xubz | [xobz] | bread |
| muʃtabar | [muʃtabar] | excellent |
| kanaxud | [kanaxud] | I am taking |
| kayakul | [kayakul] | he is eating |
| qulti | [qulti] | you (s) said |

[ʊ] / [ʊ̣]

| | | |
|-------|---|------------------|
| dyalu | [dyælʊ] | his |
| ʃrɢu | [ʃrɢʊ̣] = [ʃ ^o rɢʊ̣] | he invited him |
| ftħu | [ftħʊ̣] = [f ^o tħʊ̣] | he opened it (m) |
| qbħu | [qbħʊ̣] = [q ^o bħʊ̣] | he caught it (m) |
| sd:u | [s ^o ddʊ̣] = [s ^o ddʊ̣] | he closed it (m) |
| bʃɢu | [bʃɢʊ̣] = [b ^o ʃɢʊ̣] | he hated him |

6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - \check{V} [ə̣]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has variants ranging from [ə̣] or [ə̣] to [ə̣̣] or [ə̣̣̣].

[ə̣̣], [ə̣̣̣] occur in the environment of /ʃ/ and /ħ/ ; [ə̣], [ə̣] elsewhere.

| | | | |
|-----------|------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| Examples: | ʃndi | [ʃ ^o ndI] | I have |
| | ktb | [kt ^o b] | he wrote |
| | kl:m | [k ^o l ^o m] | he spoke |
| | xl:a | [x ^o l ^o] | he let, left |

6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12. : Phonetic Schwa[ə̣̣̣]

| | | |
|-------------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| ʃndna | [ʃ ^o ndnə̣̣̣] | we have |
| lħm:am | [lħ ^o mmə̣̣̣m] | public bath |
| lħmdulil:ah | [lħ ^o mdulil:ə̣̣̣h] | praise be to God |

[ə̣]

| | | |
|--------|---|-------------------------|
| lbab | [l ^o bə̣b] | the door |
| fhm | [f ^o h ^o m] | he understood |
| bnt | [b ^o nt] | a girl |
| lbnt | [l ^o b ^o nt] | the girl |
| ʃ:rʒm | [ʃ ^o ʒ ^o rʒ ^o m] | the window |
| fh:mu | [f ^o h ^o mu] | he made him understand |
| kayqd: | [kə̣yq ^o dd] | he can |
| six | [sl ^o x] | to skin animals |
| blɣ | [bl ^o ɣ] | to be of age, be mature |

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [ə̣] to represent the short vowels [ə̣], [ə̣], [ə̣̣] and [ə̣̣̣] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last

speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. Drills 13 and 14 include the [°] in the transcription. Notice that [°] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [°]:

1. /CC:/ → [C°CC]
2. /C:C/ → [°CC°C]
3. /C:C:/ → [°CC°CC]
4. /CC:C/ → [C°CC°C]
5. /C:V/ → [°CCV]
6. /CC:V/ → [C°CCV]
7. /C:VC/ → [°CCVC]
8. /VC:/ → [VCC] (no change) (=°VC:)
9. /CVC:/ → [CVCC] (no change)
10. /VC:V/ → [VCCV] (no change) (=°C:V)

Examples:

- | | | | |
|---------|-------|-----------|-----------------------|
| 1. | š:k: | [š°kk] | to doubt, suspect. |
| Compare | š:k: | [°šš°kk] | doubt, suspicion |
| 2. | q:ra | [°qd°rā] | corn |
| 3. | š:q: | [°šš°qq] | the crack |
| | d:r:l | [°dd°rrl] | the boy |
| 4. | kl:m | [k°ll°m] | to speak to |
| | bd:l | [b°dd°l] | to change |
| | fy:q | [f°yy°q] | to wake up (someone) |
| | hm:m | [h°mm°m] | to give a bath |
| | bl:l | [b°ll°l] | to wet |
| 5. | š:a | [°šša] | my father |
| | r:už | [°rrož] | the rice |
| 6. | šb:ik | [š°bbik] | window screen |
| | km:a | [k°mmā] | to make someone smoke |
| | ʔt:a | [ʔ°ttā] | to cover cigarettes |
| 7. | l:il | [°llil] | the night |
| 8. | ʔab: | [ʔabb] | father |

- | | | | |
|-----|-------|---------|--------|
| 9. | mux: | [muxx] | brain |
| 10. | ʔam:a | [ʔammā] | as for |

7.1 Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C°CC], e.g.

| | | |
|-------|-----------|---------------------|
| mskin | [m°skín] | poor |
| fṛḥan | [f°ṛḥán] | happy |
| mḥlul | [m°ḥlúli] | open (m) |
| samḥt | [sæm°ḥt] | I forgave |
| šawbt | [šaw°bt] | I fixed (something) |
| sl:mt | [s°ll°mt] | I greeted |

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-°C], e.g.

| | | |
|--------|------------|----------------------|
| sl:mna | [s°ll°mnā] | we greeted |
| mḥlula | [m°ḥlúliš] | open (f) |
| kl:m | [k°ll°m] | he talked (with, to) |
| šahba | [šáḥbā] | girl friend |

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

| | | |
|--------|------------|-----------------|
| klina | [klínā] | we ate |
| klinah | [klináh] | we ate it (m) |
| kl:m | [k°ll°m] | he talked (to) |
| kl:mni | [k°ll°mni] | he talked to me |

7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13. (Consonant Clusters)

| | | |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------------|
| ʔl:m | [ʔ°ll°m] | to teach |
| fhm | [f°h°m] | to understand |
| kl:m lfqih | [k°ll°m lfqih] | talk to the teacher! |
| lwid lkbir | [°lw°ld°lkbir] | the big boy |
| aš xbaṛ š:ḥ:a ? | [aš°xbaṛ°šš°ḥḥā] | how are you? |
| nḥmdu !:ah | [n°ḥ°mdu !:ah] | fine |

| | | |
|--|--|----------------------------|
| ħr:ktikum t:b a | [ħ ^o rr ^o kt ^o ikum ^o t ^o t ^o b a] | I moved the table for you. |
| ʔahl ^o n wa sahl ^o n | [ʔahl ^o n wa sahl ^o n] | Hello |
| ʃbaħ xiɾ | [ʃbaħ ^o xeɾ] | good morning |
| xɾʒ | [xɾ ^o ʒ] | he went out |
| ʃ:ɾʒm | [ʃ ^o ʒ ^o ɾʒ ^o m] | the window |
| sl:m | [s ^o ll ^o m] | to greet |
| tfɟ:l asidi , mɾħba bikum ʔndna | [ʔ ^o tfɟ ^o ɟ ^o l ^o asidi , m ^o ɾħb ^o ɔ bikum ^o ʔ ^o ndna] | come in, sir, welcome. |
| kl:mthum | [k ^o ll ^o mthum] | I talked to them |
| mtkɾfʃin | [m ^o tkɾ ^o fʃin] | messed up (mp) |
| lf: | [l ^o ff] | to wrap up |
| ʃq: | [ʃ ^o qq] | to split |
| gr: | [g ^o rr] | to confess |
| sm:a | [s ^o mm ^o ɔ] | to name |
| ɾt:a | [ɾ ^o t ^o t ^o ɔ] | to cover |
| ɾd:a | [ɾ ^o dd ^o ɔ] | tomorrow |
| ħt:a | [ħ ^o tt ^o ɔ] | until |
| ṭb:ax | [ṭ ^o bbax] | a cook |
| qd:m | [q ^o dd ^o m] | to present |
| ʔad:b | [ʔ ^o add ^o b] | to educate, instruct |
| bx:ɾ | [b ^o xx ^o ɾ] | to steam, burn incense |
| ħɾ:ɾħa | [ħ ^o ɾɾ ^o ħ ^o ɔ] | he liberated it (f) or her |
| qɾ:a | [q ^o ɾɾ ^o ɔ] | he taught |
| qɾ:ɾu | [q ^o ɾɾ ^o ɾ ^o ɔ] | he made him confess |
| ħl:u | [ħ ^o ll ^o u] | he opened it (m) |
| ħl:lu | [ħ ^o ll ^o lu] | he opened for him |
| ħd:u | [ħ ^o dd ^o u] | his limit |
| ħd:du | [ħ ^o dd ^o du] | he ironed it (m) |
| ħm:u | [ħ ^o mm ^o u] | Hammou (proper name) |
| ħm:mu | [ħ ^o mm ^o mu] | he gave him a bath |
| ʃf:ħa | [ʃ ^o ff ^o ħ ^o ɔ] | she pitied him |
| ʒf:fħa | [ʒ ^o ff ^o fħ ^o ɔ] | he wiped it (f) |
| ʒd:u | [ʒ ^o dd ^o u] | his grandfather |
| ʒd:du | [ʒ ^o dd ^o du] | he renewed it (m) |

7.3 Pronunciation Drill 14. (C: , C:C , C:C:)

| | | |
|---------|---|-------------------------------|
| ʃ:b:a | [ʃ ^o ʒ ^o bb ^o ɔ] | alum |
| ʒf:fat | [z ^o ff ^o fæt] | she wiped |
| ħd:ħa | [ħ ^o dd ^o ħ ^o ɔ] | her limit |
| ħd:dħa | [ħ ^o dd ^o dħ ^o ɔ] | he ironed it (f) |
| fatha | [fæthæ] | he passed her |
| ft:thā | [f ^o tt ^o thæ] | he broke it (f) into pieces |
| ħɾ:u | [ħ ^o ɾɾu] | he made it (m) hot (for food) |
| ħɾ:ɾu | [ħ ^o ɾɾ ^o ɾu] | he liberated it (m) |
| ʃħ:a | [ʃ ^o ħħ ^o ɔ] | health |
| ʃħ:ħħa | [ʃ ^o ħħ ^o ħħæ] | he caused her to be healthy |
| tfʃ:at | [t ^o fʃ ^o ʃæt] | it (f) got flat (e.g. tire) |
| mħʃ:ʃa | [mħ ^o ʃ ^o ʃ ^o ɔ] | having smoked hashish |
| xiz:u | [xizzu] | carrots |
| xz:zu | [x ^o zz ^o zu] | it caused it (m) to be rusty |
| ħtʒ:at | [ħt ^o ʒ ^o ʒæt] | she protested |
| tfʒ:ʒat | [t ^o fʒ ^o ʒ ^o ʒæt] | she had a walk |
| dI:aha | [d ^o llæħ ^o ɔ] | he let it (f) down |
| dI:lħa | [d ^o ll ^o lħ ^o ɔ] | he put for auction |
| qʃ:a | [q ^o ʃʃ ^o ɔ] | story |
| qʃ:ʃħa | [q ^o ʃʃ ^o ʃħ ^o ɔ] | he cut it (f) (with scissors) |

8. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iw , uw .

8.1 Pronunciation Drill 15. (Diphthongs)

| | |
|---------|-----------------|
| ʔawd | repeat! |
| ʔawn | to help |
| fayn | where? |
| fayq | awake (m) |
| yd:iw | they take along |
| kayʒriw | they run |
| hiya | she |
| huwa | he |
| aʒiy | come! (fs) |

| | |
|---------|------------------------|
| ɖ:ɾa | corn |
| mnin | where from? |
| tm:a | there |
| ħmar | donkey |
| ħmɾ | red |
| s:lf | the sword |
| ʃ:lf | summer |
| sb:ħ | to glorify God |
| ʃb:ħ | to say good morning to |
| s:alam | peace |
| ʃ:a a | prayers |
| ʃ:rif | a noble man |
| ʃ:rif | the noble man |
| lbaʃir | man's name |
| tmʃ:a | walk! |
| zrbān | in a hurry |
| ʒ:rby:a | the carpet |
| mazal | not yet |
| ʒaɾ | he visited |
| hz:u | carry it (m)! |
| xiz:u | carrot |
| ʒra | he ran |
| ʒaɾ | neighbor |
| ʒaɾi | my neighbor |
| ʒari | he is running |
| ʒ:aɾ | the neighbor |
| ʒ:ri | running |
| la | no |
| ila | if |
| l:i | which |
| w :ahi | of course, by God |
| lal:a | madam, lady |
| nhɖ | to shout |
| n:haɾ | day |
| nuɖ | get up! |
| n:as | people |
| ɾʒ | to return |

| | |
|--------|-----------------------------|
| ɾ:ʒu | returning |
| ɾaʒl | a man |
| ɾ:aʃ | the head |
| darha | he did it (f) |
| ɖaɾha | her house |
| ɾ:aʒl | the man |
| ħamla | pregnant |
| kaml | complete |
| ʃaml | he is doing |
| ʃali | high |
| xali | my paternal uncle |
| ʒali | expensive |
| ħali | my situation |
| hadi | this (f) |
| qaɖi | judge |
| ʒadi | he is going |
| xawi | It (m) is empty. |
| ʃl:iti | you (s) raised |
| xl:iti | you (s) left |
| ħl:iti | you (s) opened |
| ʒl:iti | you (s) boiled |
| bx:ɾ | to steam, burn incense |
| ɖɖ:u | against him |
| ɾaħ | he went |
| wk:l | to feed |
| bq:al | grocer |
| wʒ:l | to deepen |
| fħ:am | coal merchant |
| fħm | understanding |
| fħm | coal |
| fħ:mu | Make him understand. |
| tw:ɾ | He got stuck. |
| ḅ:ah | his father |
| ḅalf | to be accustomed to |
| ʔad | internal organs of the body |
| ḅbaɾ | big (p) |
| hak:a | thus |

| | |
|--------|------------|
| ⵛⴰ | other (f) |
| ⵢⴰⵔ | crow |
| ⵎⵉⵏ: | Open! |
| ⵎⵓⵏⵜ | corner |
| ⵎⵓⵏⵜⴰⵔ | cantor |
| gār:u | cigarettes |
| ⵓⵔⵓⵎ | chairs |
| ⵓⵔⵓⵎ | strange |
| ⵎⵓⵏ: | solution |
| qndil | oil lamp |
| qnadl | oil lamps |

10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19. (General)

| | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| lwld mṛiḍ . | The boy is sick. |
| bnt kbiṛa | a big girl |
| mṛa mzyana | a nice lady |
| d:r:i frḥan . | The boy is happy. |
| lxnša lḥmṛa xawya . | The red bag is empty. |
| ḥmd gls ʕl š:l:ya lkbira . | Ahmed sat on the big chair. |
| šḥal m:aṭiša ? | How much are the tomatoes? |
| hada ṛažl mzyan . | This is a nice man. |
| waš hada ṛažl mzyan ? | Is this a nice man? |
| ḥmd ʕndu ḡaṛ mzyana . | Ahmed has a nice house. |
| waš had š:i dyalk ? | Is this thing here yours? |
| šuftu lbarḥ . | I saw him yesterday. |
| mašuftuš lbarḥ . | I did not see him yesterday. |
| sir xdm ! | Go and work! |
| sir tqḍi ḥaža ṛ:ašk ! | Go do something for yourself! |
| fayn d:rari ? | Where are the kids? |
| d:rari flmqṛaša . | The kids are at school. |
| fayn lbnt ? | Where is the girl? |
| ha hiya lbnt . | Here is the girl. |
| ya! :ah nmšiw nšṛbu ši kas | Let us go and have tea |
| datay žmiʕ . | together. |
| la , šukṛn asidi , baṛaka ! :ahu fik . | No, thank you, sir. |
| matšiš tʕs ! | Do not go to sleep! |
| mamšaš lmqṛaša lyum . | He did not go to school |
| | today. |

d:ariža lmaṛṛiby:a luṛa sahla .
hada ʔaxṛ t:mṛin , wṣafi .

Moroccan Arabic is an easy
This is the end language.
of the drill and that is it.

10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20. (General)

ʔahln wa sahn .
ʔaš xbaṛkum asidi ?
labas lḥmdu lil:ah .

Hello.
How are you, sir?
Fine, thanks.

lal:a faṭma aš xbaṛk ?
labas asidi, !:ah
yžʕl fik lbaṛaka .

How are you, Madam Fatma?
Fine, sir, thank you.
(May God bless you)

mslixṛ .
mslixṛ .
fayn maši ?
maši lḡ:ar .
sl:mli ʕla mwalin ḡ:ar .
bl:ʔ !:ah slamk .

Good evening.
Good evening. (response)
Where are you going?
I am going home.
Greet the family for me.
I will.

smḥli asidi , waš katʕṛf fayn
lžamiʕa ?

lžamiʕa tm:a qud:amk .
dik lʕimaṛa lkbira .

Please, do you know where
the University is?
There it is (the University).
It is that big building.

smḥli asidi , waš katʕṛf ši
faṛmasyan qṛib ?

la asidi , makaynš fhad lḡuma .
xš:k tḥbṭ !:mdina .

Please, do you know of a
nearby drugstore?
No, there is not one here.
You have to go to the city.

si ḥmd nta bixiṛ ?
nʕam asidi bixiṛ lḥmdu lil:ah .

How are you, Mr. Ahmed?
Yes, thanks.

smḥli , kifaš ymknli nmši lmknas
mn:a ?

Please, how can I get to
Meknes (from here)?

t|ə mə had š:ariə ħt:a twš|
l:agaɾ , tm:a šb:ɾ lmašina .

ʔahln wa sahn .

ʔahln wa sahn asidi .

s:alamu ʔalikum .

waʔalikum s:alam .

ʔaš xbaɾkum

labas baɾaka |:ahu fik asidi .

waš tbyi tmši mʔaya lq:aɾ daba ?

y:ih nmši mʔak .

ya|:ah asidi , xl:ina mn had

š:daʔ .

Go up this avenue until you
reach the railway station
and take the train.

Hello.

Response to "Hello". (to a
man)

Hello, Hi.

Hi. (Response)

How are you?

Fine, thanks, sir.

Would you like to go home
with me now?

Yes, I will go with you.

All right, let us go and
forget about this headache.

*** **

PART TWO

BASIC UNITS

UNITS 1 - 10

UNIT ONE

I.1 Text

| | |
|-------------|------------------|
| bit (m) | room |
| lbit | the room |
| bit kbir | a big room |
| lbit kbir . | The room is big. |

kbir (m)

big

| | | |
|-------------|------------------------------------|------------------|
| wld (m) | [w ^o ld] | a boy |
| lwld | [^o lw ^o ld] | the boy |
| wld mriḍ | | a sick boy |
| lwld mriḍ . | | The boy is sick. |

mriḍ (m)

sick

| | | |
|--------------|---------------------|------------------|
| bnt (f) | [b ^o nt] | a girl |
| lbnt | | the girl |
| bnt kbira | | a big girl |
| lbnt kbira . | | The girl is big. |

kbira (f)

big

| | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| mra (f) | a woman |
| lmra | the woman |
| mra mriḍa | a sick woman |
| lmra mriḍa . | The woman is sick. |

mriḍa (f)

sick

* * *

I.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are either masculine (m) or feminine (f) in gender.
2. The definite article in Moroccan Arabic (M.A.) is /#l-/ prefixed to nouns and adjectives.
3. A modifier agrees with the noun it modifies in gender.
4. The equational sentence here has the formula:

Noun (definite) + Adjective (indefinite)

lbit kbir . 'The room is big.' (m + m)

lbnt kbira . 'The girl is big.' (f + f)

Notice the agreement in gender:

(m + m) or (f + f) .

5. Noun (indefinite) + Adjective (indefinite) is a phrase:

bit kbir 'a big room'

bnt kbira 'a big girl'

I.3 Vocabulary

| (1) <u>Noun (m) indefinite</u> | <u>Noun (m) definite</u> | |
|--------------------------------|---|---------------|
| bab | lbab | door |
| kun:aš | lkun:aš | notebook |
| ktab | lktab | book |
| *** | | |
| (2) <u>Noun (f) indefinite</u> | <u>Noun (f) definite</u> | |
| haža | lhaža | thing |
| magana | lmagana | watch |
| xnša [x ^o nšš] | lxnša [l ^o x ^o nšš] | sack |
| *** | | |
| (3) <u>Modifier (m)</u> | <u>Modifier (f)</u> | |
| kbir | kbira | big |
| syir | syira | small, little |
| mriḍ | mriḍa | sick |
| mzyan | mzyana | nice, good |
| mhlul | mhlula | open |

* * *

I.4 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice that the feminine nouns and modifiers listed above end in /-a#/.

* * *

I.5 Drill 1

Form sentences using the following nouns and adjectives:

magana - mzyana , bit - kbir , xnša - syira , bab - mhlul ,
mra - mriḍa , wld - syir , bnt - kbira , ktab - mzyan ,
kun:aš - kbir

* * *

I.6 Vocabulary

Noun indefinite

| | |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| sfli (m) | [s ^o fli] |
| ražl (m) | |
| šrzm (m) | [š ^o rž ^o m] |
| nas (m) | |
| dr:i (m) | [d ^o rrɪ] |
| žib (m) | |
| lil (m) | |
| sbitar (m) | |
| tbla (f) | [t ^o blā] |
| zrby:a (f) | [z ^o rb ^o yyā] |
| zit (f) | |
| tswira (f) | [t ^o swirā] |

Noun definite

| | | |
|---------|---|----------|
| s:fli | [^o ss ^o fli] | basement |
| r:ažl | | man |
| š:ržm | [^o šš ^o rž ^o m] | window |
| n:as | | people |
| d:r:i | [^o dd ^o rrɪ] | boy |
| ž:ib | | pocket |
| l:il | | night |
| s:bitar | | hospital |
| t:bla | | table |
| z:rby:a | [^o zz ^o rb ^o yyā] | rug |
| z:it | | oil |
| t:swira | [^o tt ^o swirā] | picture |

I.7 Grammatical Note

If a noun begins with one of the following consonants, / r ṛ n l ḷ s ṣ š z ž t ṭ d ḍ /, then the definite article /l-/ assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it, e.g.

sflī , l-sflī → s:fli [ʰssʰfli] 'the basement'
 ražl , l-ražl → r:ažl [ʰrražʰl] 'the man'
 dr:i , l-dr:i → d:r:i [ʰddʰrri] 'the boy'

* * *

I.8 Vocabulary

| <u>Modifier (Adjective)(ms)</u> | <u>Modifier (Adjective)(fs)</u> | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------|
| frhan [fʰrhan] | frhana [fʰrhanə] | happy |
| ʿy:an [ʿyyan] | ʿy:ana [ʿyyanə] | tired |
| nqi | nqy:a | clean |
| msdud [mʰsdud] | msduda [mʰsdudə] | closed |
| ḥws:x [ḥwʰssʰx] | ḥws:xa [ʰmwʰssʰxə] | dirty |

* * *

I.9 Drill

Form sentences using the following nouns and their given modifiers.

| <u>(1) Noun (ms)</u> | <u>Modifier (ms)</u> | |
|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| bab | mhlul | The door is open. |
| bit | syir | The room is small. |
| kun:aš | ḥws:x | The notebook is dirty. |
| wld | kbir | The boy is big. |
| šržm | msdud | The window is closed. |
| ktab | mzyan | The book is good. |
| ražl | mrid | The man is sick. |
| dr:i | ʿy:an | The kid is tired. |
| šbitar | nqi | The hospital is clean. |
| wld | frhan | The boy is happy. |
| sflī | kbir | The basement is big. |

* * *

| <u>(2) Noun (fs)</u> | <u>Modifier (fs)</u> | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| dar | mhlula | The house is open. |
| zrby:a | syira | The rug is small. |
| xnša | ḥws:xa | The sack is dirty. |
| bnt | kbira | The girl is big. |
| mɖrasa [mʰɖrasə] | msduda | The school is closed. |
| tswira | mzyana | The picture is nice. |
| mra | mrida | The woman is sick. |
| šlya [šʰlyə] | nqy:a | The chair is clean. |
| bnt | frhana | The girl is happy. |

* * *

I.10 Drill 3

- a. Translate the following sentences.
- b. Form similar sentences.

| | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| lbab mhlul . | d:ar mhlula . |
| lbit syir . | z:rby:a syira . |
| lkun:aš mws:x . | lxnša mws:xa . |
| lwld kbir . | lbnt kbira . |
| š:ržm msdud . | lmqrasa msduda . |
| r:ažl mrid . | t:swira mzyana . |
| d:r:i sy:an . | lmra mrida . |
| s:bitar nqi . | š:lya nqy:a . |
| lwld frhan . | lbnt frhana . |
| s:fli kbir . | z:it nqy:a . |

*** **

UNIT TWO

II.1 Review-Drill 1

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| waš r:ažl frhan ? | Is the man happy? |
| y:ih , r:ažl frhan . | Yes, the man is happy. |
| waš | interrogative particle of the "do, will" type |
| y:ih | yes |

Notice /waš/ is followed by a definite noun here.

Form similar questions and answers using the following, and translate your sentences.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. mqrasa - mhlula | 2. dr:i - sy:an |
| 3. mra - mzyana | 4. bab - mhlul |
| 5. sbitar - nqi | 6. sfli - kbir |
| 7. ražl - mrid | 8. kun:aš - kbir |
| 9. zrby:a - syira | 10. mqrasa - mws:xa |
| 11. šlya - nqy:a | 12. bnt - mzyana |
| 13. xnša - kbira | 14. dar - mhlula |
| 15. šlya - syira | 16. tswira - kbira |
| 17. bit - syir | 18. kun:aš - mws:x |
| 19. wld - kbir | 20. šržm - msdud |
| 21. ktab - mzyana | 22. zrby:a - mzyana |
| 23. xnša - syira | 24. zit - nqy:a |
| 25. tswira - mzyana | 26. wld - frhan |
| 27. mqrasa - msduda | 28. šržm - mhlul |

29. zit - $\hat{m}w\dot{s}:xa$ 30. ktab - $mzyan$

II.2 Word Study Lists

(1) Nouns

| <u>Singular (s)</u> | <u>Plural (p)</u> | |
|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| bab (m) | biben | door |
| bit (m) | byut | room |
| kun:aš (m) | $\hat{k}manš$ | notebook |
| magana (f) | maganat (f) | watch |
| | \sim mwagn (m) | |
| wld (m) | wlad | boy |
| bnt (f) | bnat | girl |
| xnša (f) | xnšaši | sack |
| ħaža (f) | ħwayž | thing (p.also= |
| ražl (m) | ržal | man clothes) |
| šržm (m) | šražm | window |
| tbla (f) | tballi | table |
| dar (f) | dyur | house |
| tswira (f) | tsawr | picture |
| ktab (m) | ktub | book |
| šlya (f) | šlyat | chair |
| zrby:a (f) | zrabi ~ zrbiy:at | carpet, rug |
| mra (f) | ryalat | lady |
| dr:i (m) | drari | kid (boy) |
| žib (m) | žyub | pocket |

Singular (s)Plural (p)

| | | |
|------------|---------------|-----------------|
| šbitar (m) | šbitarat | hospital |
| mđrase (f) | madaris | school |
| kursi (m) | $\hat{k}raša$ | chair |
| lil (m) | lyali | night |
| xubza (f) | xubzat | a loaf of bread |
| | nas (m) | people |
| sbaħ (m) | | morning |
| ššiy:a (f) | | evening |
| sfli (m) | | basement |
| zit (f) | | oil |
| xubz (m) | | bread |
| r:bat (m) | | Rabat |
| fas (m) | | Fez |

* * *

(2) Modifiers (Adjectives and/or participles)

| <u>ms</u> | <u>fs</u> | <u>mp</u> | <u>fp</u> | |
|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| mzyan | mzyana | mzyanin | mzyanat | good, nice |
| mhlul | mhlula | mhlulin | mhlulat | open |
| msdud | msduda | msdudin | msdudat | closed, locked |
| kbir | kbira | $\hat{k}bar$ | $\hat{k}barat$ | big |
| $\hat{m}w\dot{s}:x$ | $\hat{m}w\dot{s}:xa$ | $\hat{m}w\dot{s}:xin$ | $\hat{m}w\dot{s}:xat$ | dirty |
| švir | švira | švar | švarat | little, small |
| nqi | nqy:a | nqy:in | nqy:at | clean |

| <u>ms</u> | <u>fs</u> | <u>mp</u> | <u>fp</u> | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| mṛiḍ | mṛiḍa | mṛaḍ | mṛaḍat | sick, ill |
| ʿy:an | ʿy:ana | ʿy:anin | ʿy:anat | tired |
| frhan | frhana | frhanin | frhanat | happy |
| ʿali | ʿalya | ʿalyin | ʿalyat | high |

* * *

II.3 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are singular (s) or plural (p) in number. Notice that plurals are not predictable in the case of nouns (see II.2 above. Also see Plurals, Broken Plural and Sound Plurals in the "Glossary of Technical Terms").
2. The feminine singular of a modifier ends in /-a#/.
3. The masculine plural (mp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-in#/ to its (ms) form, unless the (ms) has the form CCiC, in which case, the plural is CCaC (C = Consonant), e.g.

| <u>ms</u> | <u>mp</u> | |
|-----------|-----------|------|
| mḥlul | mḥlulin | open |
| kbir | k̄bar | big |
| mṛiḍ | mṛaḍ | ill |

4. The (fp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-t#/ to its (fs) form except in the case of adjectives of the CCiC type which form their (fp) by adding /-at#/ to (mp), e.g.

| | | | | |
|-------|--------|---------|---------|------------|
| mzyan | mzyana | mzyanin | mzyanat | good, nice |
| kbir | kbira | k̄bar | k̄barat | big |

Note the change of final /-i#/ of (ms) modifier to /-y-/ and /-y:~/ in the following examples:

| | | | | |
|------|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| ʿali | ʿalya | ʿalyin | ʿalyat | high |
| nqi | nqy:a | nqy:in | nqy:at | clear |

* * *

II.4 Drill 2

Form sentences.

1. drari - frhanin
2. bnat - frhanat
3. byut - mḥlulin
4. maḍariṣ - k̄bar
5. k̄nanš - m̄wṣ:xin
6. šraḏm - msdudin
7. tṣawṛ - mzyanin
8. xnaši - šṣar
9. ʿyalat - mṛiḍat
10. ktub - mzyanin
11. ṭbali - nqy:in
12. biban - mḥlulin
13. ḍyur - m̄wṣ:xin
14. k̄raṣa - k̄bar

* * *

II.5 Text

- lwld lkbir frhan . [°lw°ld °lkbir f°rhan] The big boy is happy.
 lbnt lkbara frhana . [°lb°nt °lkbiræ f°rhanæ] The big girl is happy.
 lwlad lkbar frhanin . [°lwlad °lk°bar f°rhanin] The big boys are happy.
 lbnat lkbarat frhanat . [°lbnæt °lk°barat f°rhnæt] The big girls are happy.

* * *

II.6 Drill 3

- waš lwld lkbir frhan ? Is the big boy happy?
 y:ih , lwld lkbir frhan . Yes, the big boy is happy.

Form similar questions and answers using the following. Translate your sentences.

1. bnt - kbira - frhana
2. šlya - šyira - nqy:a
3. qar - əalya - msduda
4. t̄bali - kbar - mzyanin
5. bit - mqlul - mwš:x
6. wlad - šyar - əy:anin
7. šbiṭarat - kbar - mwš:xin
8. drari - šyar - mraq
9. maganat - šyar - mzyanin
10. knanš - kbar - mwš:xin
11. tšawr - šyar - mzyanin

* * *

II.7 Text

- (1) r:ažl f̄d:ar . [°r̄ražl f°d̄dar] The man is in the house.
 d:r:i flm̄drasa . [°dd°rri f°lm̄drasā] The boy is at school.
 lxnša flbit . [°lxn°šə f°lbit] The sack is in the room.
 lktab əl t̄:bl̄a . [°lktab əl°t̄t̄bl̄ā] The book is on the table.

f- ~ fi in (preposition)

əl- ~ əla on (preposition)

* * *

II.8 Text

- ha r:ažl . Here is the man.
 ha lktub . Here are the books.
 ha ana . Here I am.
 ha nta . Here you (ms) are.
 ha nti . Here you (fs) are.
 ha hna . Here we are.
 ha ntuma . Here you (p) are.
- ha here is, here are (presentational particle)

* * *

II.9. Drill 4

ř:ažl fđ:ar .

The man is in the house.

lktab 'l ř:blā .

The book is on the table.

Form similar sentences.

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. řblā - bit | 21. nas - sfli |
| 2. dr:i - mđřasa | 22. řblā - mđřasa |
| 3. xnša - bit | 23. xnša - kursi |
| 4. magana - řblā | 24. řwayř - đar |
| 5. řřawř - mđřasa | 25. řřawř - bit |
| 6. řažl - đar | 26. mřa - fas |
| 7. mřa - řbitar | 27. řlyā - đar |
| 8. řlyā - bit | 28. xubz - bit |
| 9. řřabi - đar | 29. řažl - řbitar |
| 10. řyalat - bit | 30. bnt - bit |
| 11. xnaři - kursi | 31. ktab - řblā |
| 12. xubz - řblā | 32. řřal - sfli |
| 13. řažl - fas | 33. wld - fas |
| 14. bnt - mđřasa | 34. drari - mđřasa |
| 15. wld - bit | 35. bnt - bit |
| 16. ktab - kursi | 36. nas - đar |
| 17. xnša - řlyā | 37. mřa - řbitar |
| 18. řyalat - sfli | 38. xubz - đar |
| 19. wld - ř:bař | 39. magana - řlyā |
| 20. nas - đar | 40. xnaři - bit |

* * *

II.10 Text

fayn ?

Where?

fayn lwld ?

Where is the boy?

ha huwa lwld .

Here is the boy.

ha

here is

huwa

he, it (m)

fayn lbnt ?

Where is the girl?

ha hiya lbnt .

Here is the girl.

hiya

she, it (f)

fayn d:rari ?

Where are the kids?

ha huma d:rari .

Here are the kids.

huma

they (m,f)

fayn lbnat ?

Where are the girls?

ha huma lbnat .

Here are the girls.

fayn lktab ?

Where is the book?

lktab fuq ř:lyā .

The book is on the chair.

fuq

on

fayn hiya š:lya ? Where is the chair?
 š:lya tħt t:bla . The chair is under the table.
 tħt [t^aħt] under

fayn t:bla ? Where is the table?
 t:bla ħda lbab . The table is near the door.
 ħda near

fayn r:ašl ? Where is the man?
 r:ašl fd:ar . The man is in the house.

f- in

fayn z:rby:a ? Where is the carpet?
 z:rby:a ħmur t:bla . The carpet is behind the table.

ħmur behind

fayn lxnša ? Where is the sack?
 lxnša qud:am lbab . The sack is in front of the door.

qud:am in front of

* * *

II.11 Drill 5

wld - f - mqrasa

fayn lwld ? ha huwa lwld . lwld f lmqrasa .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using:

1. z:rby:a - tħt - t:bla
2. bnt - f - qar
3. mra - f - šbitar
4. xnša - e1 - kursi
5. rašl - qud:am - qar
6. kursi - ħmur - t:bla
7. z:rby:a - ħda - bab
8. magana - fuq - šlya

* * *

II.12 Grammatical Note.

The independent pronouns are:

| | | | |
|------|----------|-------|----------|
| ana | I | ħna | we |
| nta | you (ms) | ntuma | you (mp) |
| nti | you (fs) | huma | they |
| huwa | he | | |
| hiya | she | | |

* * *

II.13 Drill 6

fayn lwld lkbir ? Where is the big boy?
 lwld lkbir flmqrasa . The big boy is at school.

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. bnt - syira - f - qar
2. xnša - kbira - e1 - t:bla
3. kursi - ħmwax - qud:am - šrzm
4. z:rby:a - mzyana - ħda - bab
5. šlya - kbira - ħmur - bab
6. wld - mriq - f - šbitar

*** *** ***

UNIT THREE

III.1 Review - Drill 1

ṛ:ažl fđ:aṛ wd:r:i flmḍṛasa .

The man is in the house and
the boy is at school.

w- ~ u

and

Form similar sentences using:

1. cyalat - f - bit - bnat - f - sfli
2. wld - qud:am - ḍaṛ - bnt - f - mḍṛasa
3. xnša - tḥt - ṭbļa - magana - fuq - krusi
4. kun:aš - r1 - šlya - ktab - tḥt - ṭbļa
5. xnša - ḥda - bab - ṛṛby:a - ḥda - šṛžm
6. ṛžal - f - sfli - cyalat - f - bit
7. ṭšwiṛa - fuq - ṭbļa - ktab - tḥt - kursi

* * *

III.2 Review - Drill 2

bit/buyut , mḥlul/mḥlulin

(a) lbit mḥlul - (b) lbyut mḥlulin

Give the plurals of the following words, then form sentences using your plurals as in sentence (b) above. Translate.

1. bab - msdud
2. kun:aš - ḥwṣ:x
3. ṭbļa - kbira
4. wld - ṣyir

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 5. bnt - mḍiḍa | 11. zit - nqy:a |
| 6. mṛa - mzyana | 12. ṭšwiṛa - mzyana |
| 7. ṛažl - c:y:an | 13. ṛṛby:a - ṣyir |
| 8. magana - mzyana | 14. žib - kbir |
| 9. kursi - nqi | 15. šṛžm - nqi |
| 10. xubza - kbira | 16. ktab - kbir |

* * *

III.3 Text

hada ṛažl mzyan .

This is a nice man.

hadi mṛa mzyana .

This is a nice woman.

hadu ṛžal mzyanin .

These are nice men.

hadu cyalat mzyanat .

These are nice women.

hadak ṛažl mzyan .

That is a nice man.

hadik mṛa mzyana .

That is a nice woman.

haduk ṛžal mzyanin .

Those are nice men.

haduk cyalat mzyanat .

Those are nice women.

waš had ṛ:ažl mzyan ?

Is this man nice?

waš had lmṛa mzyana ?

Is this woman nice?

waš had ṛ:žal mzyanin ?

Are these men nice?

waš had lcyalat mzyanat ?

Are these women nice?

waš dak ṛ:ažl mzyan ?

Is that man nice?

waš dik lmṛa mzyana ?

Is that woman nice?

waš duk ṛ:žal mzyanin?

Are those men nice.

waš duk lcyalat mzyanat ?

Are those women nice?

* * *

III.4 Grammatical Notes

1. The question introducer particle /waš/ forms a question of the 'Do', 'Does', 'Did', 'Is', 'Are', 'Were' type.
2. The demonstratives 'this, this one, these, these ones':

hada (ms)
hadi (fs)
hadu (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

3. The demonstrative 'this, this one, these, these ones':

had (invariable)

must be followed by a definite noun.

4. The demonstratives 'that, that one, those, those ones':

hadak (ms)
hadik (fs)
haduk (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

5. The demonstrative 'that, that one, those, those ones':

dak (ms)
dik (fs)
duk (mp, fp)

must be followed by a definite noun.

6. Compare the following two sets:

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| a) | hada ražl mzyan . | This is a nice man. |
| and | b) | had r:ažl mzyan . This man is nice. |
| | c) | hadak ražl mzyan . That is a nice man. |
| and | d) | dak r:ažl mzyan . That man is nice. |

* * *

III.5 Text

| | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| waš had r:ažl mzyan ? | Is this man nice? |
| y:ih , ražl mzyan . | Yes, he is a nice man. |
| la , huwa maši mzyan . | No, he is not nice. |
| la , mamzyanš . | No, he is not nice. |
| y:ih | yes |
| la | no |
| maši or ma...š | negative morpheme |

* * *

III.6 Drill 3

waš had lbit kbir ?
y:ih , had lbit kbir .
la , had lbit maši kbir(~ makbirš) .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using the



following. Note /had/ is invariable and is followed by a definite noun.

1. bnt - kbira
2. mra - mzyana
3. syalat - mriqat
4. dyur - sfar
5. zrby:a - ngy:a

* * *

III.7 Drill 4

Substitute using the nouns below making the necessary changes in the demonstrative and the modifier.

(a) hada raži mzyan

mra , syalat , tsawr , magana , xnaši , zrby:a , maganat ,
dar , ktab , tballi , dr:i , šlyat

(b) hadak raži mzyan

Substitute same as in (a) above.

* * *

III.8 Text

| | |
|--------------|----------------------------|
| ktab mzyan | a good book |
| ktabi mzyan | my book is good |
| ktabk mzyan | your (ms, fs) book is good |
| ktabu mzyan | his book is good |
| ktabha mzyan | her book is good |

| | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| ktabna mzyan | our book is good |
| ktabkum mzyan | your (mp, fp) book is good |
| ktabhum mzyan | their (mp, fp) book is good |

* * *

III.9 Grammatical Note

Notice the pronominal suffixed set for possession (my, your, etc.):

| | |
|------|----------------|
| -i | my |
| -k | your (ms, fs) |
| -u | his |
| -ha | her |
| -na | our |
| -kum | your (mp, fp) |
| -hum | their (mp, fp) |

* * *

III.10 Text

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| ʔnd hmd ɗar mzyana . | Ahmed has a nice house. |
| ʔndi ɗar mzyana . | I have a nice house. |
| ʔndk ɗar mzyana . | You (ms, fs) have a nice house. |
| ʔndu ɗar mzyana . | He has a nice house. |
| ʔndha ɗar mzyana . | She has a nice house. |
| ʔndna ɗar mzyana . | We have a nice house. |
| ʔndkum ɗar mzyana . | You (mp, fp) have a nice house. |
| ʔndhum ɗar mzyana . | They have a nice house. |

ʔnd

particle of possession
(French 'chez', English 'in one's
possession; at one's place')

* * *

III.11 Drill 5

hada ktabi whadak ktabk

Form similar sentences using the following. Make necessary changes in the gender and number of the demonstrative.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. his house - your (s) house | 5. your (s) rooms - their room |
| 2. my books - their books | 6. my girl - your (pl) girls |
| 3. your (s) book - my books | 7. your (pl) books - his book |
| 4. her boy - our boy | |

* * *

III.12 Drill 6

endi ktab mzyan

Form similar sentences using:

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. they - zṛby:a - kbira | 5. he - šlya - ūwṣ:xa |
| 2. we - tṣawṛ - mzyanin | 6. she - magana - mzyana |
| 3. I - ḡar - mzyana | 7. you (pl) - tḃla - kbira |
| 4. you (s) - xnša - kbira | |

* * *

III.13 Drill 7

waš endk ḡar mzyana ? y:ih endi ḡar mzyana .

Form similar questions and answers using the following.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. endu bnt mzyana . | 6. endk kursi ṣyīṛ . |
| 2. endkum ktub mzyanin . | 7. endu magana mzyana . |
| 3. endhum ḡar kbira . | 8. endna bnat mzyanat . |
| 4. endha zṛby:a nqy:a . | 9. endkum wlad kḃar . |
| 5. endi xnša kbira . | 10. endi ḡar mzyana . |

* * *

III.14 Text

| | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| waš endk ši magana mzyana ? | Do you have any good watches? |
| y:ih endi mwagn mzyanin bz:af . | Yes, I have very good watches. |
| šhal ? | How much? |
| had lmagana hadi, | This watch here |
| tamanha xmsin dṛhm , | costs 50 dirhams, |
| whadi tamanha xmsa wsḃrin dṛhm . | and this one costs 75 dirhams. |
| bz:af had š:i . | That is very expensive (too much). |
| t:aman huwa hada . | Well, that is the price. |
| iwa , l:a yhn:ik asidi . | Well, goodbye (then), Mister. |
| bs:lama . | Goodbye. |

| | |
|--------------|---|
| ši | a, some, any (followed by indefinite noun or adjective) |
| bz:af | much, many, very |
| šhal | how much? how many? |
| taman | price |
| xmsin | fifty |
| xmsa wsḃrin | seventy-five |
| dṛhm / dṛahm | dirham |
| š:i | the thing, matter |
| iwa | well, then |
| l:a yhn:ik | goodbye |
| a- | vocative particle |
| e.g. amuḥm:d | oh Mohamed! (calling him) - (hey you) |
| sidi | my master (Mister) |
| asidi | mister (calling or addressing someone) |
| bs:lama . | Goodbye. |

* * *

III.15 Text

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| šhal maṭiša ? | How much are the tomatoes? |
| šra dr:yal lkilu . | Ten rials a kilo. |
| aṛan:a waḥd lkilu . | Give me one kilo. |
| aṛan:a žuž kilu . | Give me two kilos. |
| aṛan:a zuž kilu.. | Give me two kilos. |
| aṛan:a tlata kilu . | Give me three kilos. |
| aṛan:a rba kilu . | Give me four kilos. |
| aṛan:a xmsa kilu . | Give me five kilos. |
| šhal lbtata ? | How much are the potatoes? |
| tsa dr:yal lkilu . | Nine rials a kilo. |
| aṛan:a st:a kilu . | Give me six kilos. |
| aṛan:a sba kilu . | Give me seven kilos. |
| aṛan:a tmya kilu . | Give me eight kilos. |
| aṛan:a tsa kilu . | Give me nine kilos. |
| aṛan:a šra kilu . | Give me ten kilos. |
| aṛa | give! hand over! pass! (limited to imperative aṛa (ms), aṛi (fs), aṛaw (p)) |
| aṛan:a (< aṛa + lna) | give me, give us |
| maṭiša | tomatoes |
| ryal | Moroccan coin equivalent to one U.S. penny |
| btata ~ baṭaṭa | potatoes |
| d- | of |

* * *

III.16 Grammatical Notes

1. The Cardinal Numerals 1 - 10.

Only the numeral 'one' has a feminine form. The rest are invariable.

| | |
|---------------------|-------|
| waḥd (m) / whda (f) | one |
| žuž ~ zuž | two |
| tlata | three |
| rba [°rba] | four |
| xmsa [x°msa] | five |
| st:a | six |
| sba [s°ba] | seven |
| tmya [tm°ya] | eight |
| tsa ~ tsud | nine |
| šra [°šra] | ten |

2. Notice the structure of a Construct phrase with the numerals 1 - 10.

a) Numeral 'one'

| | |
|-----------|----------|
| waḥd lwld | one boy |
| waḥd lbnt | one girl |

Notice that /waḥd/ (m) is used with both 'boy' and 'girl'.

Compare:

| | |
|----------|----------|
| wld waḥd | one boy |
| bnt whda | one girl |

Here the numeral is in the slot of what we termed previously "modifier". It is actually used as an adjective. Also note that if there is a modifier such as /sʔir/ 'small', we still get the gender differentiation:

| | |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| wahd sʔir | one (m) small, a small (m) one |
| wħda sʔira | one (f) small, a small (f) one |

Note that the numeral "one" is followed by a definite singular noun or by an indefinite singular adjective.

| | |
|-----------|----------------------------|
| wahd lwld | one boy |
| wahd sʔir | one (m) small, a small one |

3. The numeral "two" has the form žuž ~ zuž, and can be followed by an indefinite plural noun,

| | |
|----------|----------|
| žuč wlad | two boys |
|----------|----------|

or by a definite plural noun preceded by the particle /d/ 'of':

| | |
|------------|----------|
| žuč dlwlad | two boys |
|------------|----------|

Notice the following structure:

| | |
|----------|----------|
| wahd žuč | a couple |
|----------|----------|

4. Numerals 3 - 10 are followed by a plural definite noun, preceded by /d/ 'of'. Examples:

| | |
|--------------|-------------|
| tlata dlwlad | three boys |
| tlata dlbnat | three girls |

* * *

III.17 Word Study List (on tape)

The words in the following list are of great use in everyday speech and therefore are compiled here in this unit rather than scattered throughout the units of this book. The list is not intended to be memorized all at one time, but it should be practiced and referred to at various intervals. Notice that in listing fruits, vegetables, grains and other shopping items, the noun of unit (n.u. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") is listed first, followed by the plural. Then the collective noun (coll. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") in parentheses. This convention is followed only when more than one form occurs. The gender of the noun of unit is predictable and, therefore, is not listed here. However, it is shown in the lexicon at the end of the book. In general, nouns of unit ending in -a# are feminine like other nouns. Thus, fula / -t (ful) 'fava beans' means that fula is (f); and gaz 'kerosene' is (m). However, /zit/ 'oil' is marked for (f) because its gender is not predictable.

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| suq (m) / swaq | market, marketplace |
| qra | corn, maize |
| gmħ ~ qmħ | wheat |
| š'ir | barley |
| fula / -t (ful) | fava bean |
| eds | lentils |
| ħm:š:a (ħm:uš) | chick pea |
| ħħin | flour |
| suk:aħ | sugar |
| atay | tea (never takes the definite article) |
| nənas | mint |

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| qhwa | coffee (drink) |
| qhwa ḡbra | coffee (powder) |
| qhwa ḡbub | coffee (beans) |
| ḡb:a / ḡbub ~ ḡb: | grain |
| gaz | kerosene |
| bitrul | kerosene |
| gar:u | cigarette |
| wqid | matches |
| xudra | vegetable |
| xyar | cucumber |
| fg:usa / -t (fg:us) | cucumber |
| xiz:uya / -t (xiz:u) | carrot |
| lfta (lft) | turnip |
| maṭiṣa (s. and coll.) ~ m:atiṣa | tomato (never takes the definite article) |
| bṭaṭa ~ baṭaṭa | potatoes |
| bsla / -t (bṣl) | onion |
| tuma (tum) | garlic |
| lubya | green beans |
| ṣlbana | peas |
| krumb ~ krum | cabbage |
| gr:va | squash |
| ṣifruḷ | cauliflower |
| flfla (f) / -at | red pepper |
| flfla xḡra (f) | green pepper |
| zituna (zitun) | olive |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| mluxiy:a | okra |
| xṣ:a (xṣ:) | lettuce |
| fṣla (fṣl) | radish |
| kraṣ | celery |
| m:dnus | parsley |
| qṣbur | corriander |
| quqa / -t (quq) | artichoke |
| dnṣala (dnṣal) ~ bdnṣala (bdnṣal) | eggplant |
| fg:ica (fg:a) | mushroom |
| ṣsl lbiḡa (f) | honey |
| ṣsl lḡmra (f) | molasses |
| xubza / -t (xubz) | loaf of bread |
| xubz dḡ:ra | corn bread |
| xubz dṣ:ir | barley bread |
| xubz dlqmḡ | wheat bread |
| lburaṣi | French bread |
| ḡlwa / -t ~ ḡlwi | pastry |
| ḡlwa (s. and p.) | sweets |
| mḡn:ṣa / -t | spiral-shaped, filled pastry |
| kṣb ḡzal | a sweet cookie, in the shape of a gazelle horn, filled with dates, almonds, and honey |
| byrira / byrir | variety of pancake |
| ryifa / ryayf | Moroccan pancake |

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| šb:aky:a / -t (šb:aky:a) | Moroccan cake made with honey |
| řry:ba / -t (řryab) | a Moroccan tea cake |
| khka / -t (khk) | ring-shaped pastry filled with nuts |
| briwa / -t (briwat) | a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey |
| griwša / -t (griwš) | small round crunchy cookie |
| fakiya / -t ~ fawakih | fruit (also dried fruit) |
| tf:aħa / -t (tf:aħ) | apple |
| mšmaša / -t (mšmaš) | apricot |
| banana / -t (banan) | banana |
| brquqa / -t (brquq) | plum |
| limna / -t (limun) | orange |
| ltšina / -t (ltšin) | orange |
| mandarina / -t (mandarin) | tangerine |
| ħamđa / -t (ħamđ) | lemon |
| xuxa / -t (xux) | peach |
| řm:ana / -t (řm:an) | pomegranate |
| enba / -t (enb) | grape |
| zbiba (zbib) | raisin |
| buřwida (s. and coll.) | pear |
| dl:aħa / -t (dl:aħ) | watermelon |
| bt:ixa / -t (bt:ix) | melon (not including watermelon) |
| tmr̥a / tmr̥ | date |
| tuta / tut | mulberry |
| tuta dlřđ (tut lřđ) | strawberry |
| ħb: lmluk | cherry |
| křmuša / -t (křmuš) | fig |
| z'ebula / (z'ebul) | prickly pear, Indian fig |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| ħlib | milk |
| lbn | buttermilk |
| žbn | cheese |
| žbn dlm'az | goat cheese |
| řřumaž řumi | imported cheese |
| zbda | butter |
| zit (f) | oil |
| zit l'ud | olive oil |
| zit lbldiy:a | any vegetable oil (other than olive oil) |
| řuz | rice |
| mařarun | macaroni |
| š'riy:a | spaghetti, noodles, vermicelli |
| řabun | soap |
| řabun dr:iħa | toilet soap |
| řabun dlħm:am | toilet soap |
| řabun dyal l'ysil | washing soap |
| řabun dt:řbin | washing soap |
| mlħa ~ mlħ | salt |
| lbžar ~ bžar | black pepper |
| kamun | cumin |
| mař'am (m) ~ mř'am / mař'aim ~ mř'a'm | restaurant |
| biđa (biđ) | egg |
| lħm | meat |
| bgri ~ l:ħm dlbgrī | beef |
| řlmi ~ l:ħm dlřlmi | mutton, lamb |

| | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| lhm mṭhun | ground meat |
| džaž | chicken |
| džaž mhm.r | roasted chicken |
| džaž mqli | fried chicken |
| ḥuta / -t (ḥut) | fish |
| tažin | stew dish |
| ksksu | couscous |
| sksu | couscous |
| šurba | soup |
| ḥrira | Moroccan soup |
| šlada | salad |
| qtban ~ qṭban | shish kebab (pieces of meat) |
| kfta | shish kebab (ground meat) |
| kunfitur | jam |
| mṣur | juice |
| limun mṣur | orange juice |
| ma | water |
| ma bard | cold water |
| ftur | breakfast |
| ḡda | lunch |
| ṣša | supper |
| kas (m) / kisan | glass |
| ṭasa (f) / -t | cup, small metal bowl |
| zlafa (f) / zlayf | bowl |
| ṭtar (m) / ṭtarat | plate, platter, dish |
| mṣlqa (f) / -t ~ mṣalq | spoon |

| | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| tḃsil (m) / tḃsaḥ | plate, dish |
| fršita (f) / -t ~ frašt | table fork |
| mis (m) / mwas | knife |
| zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa | napkin, handkerchief, scarf |
| mdil (m) / madl | napkin |
| kuka | coca cola |
| bir.a | beer |
| wiski | whiskey |
| šrab | wine |
| šrab byd | white wine |
| šrab hmr | red wine |
| šrab ruzi | rosé wine |
| limnad | lemonade |
| laglaḥ | ice cream |
| tlž | ice |

* * *

III.18 Drill 8

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| šhal maṭiša ? | How much are the tomatoes? |
| ṣšra dr.yal lkilu . | Ten rials a kilo. |

Substitute using: 3, 7, 5, 8, 2, 9, 6, 4.

* * *

III.19 Drill 9

araq: a tlata kilu dl:ubya . Give us three kilos of green beans.

Substitute for the numeral /talata/ and the word /lubya/ 'beans':

2, 4, 6, 8, 9, 5, 10, 7 .

ruq , maqarun , lhm , gr'a , žlbana , mažiša , limun , tf:aq , buswida .

* * *

III.20 Drill 10

šhal dlktub endk ? How many books do you have?

endi ešra dlktub . I have ten books.

Form similar sentences using:

3, 5, 2, 6, 10, 9, 7, 8, 4 .

*** **

UNIT FOUR

IV.1 Review - Drill 1

hada wld mzyan

Substitute:

| | | |
|-------|----------------|-------------------|
| hadi | daq , magana | kbira , šiqa |
| hadu | ktub , tšawq | mzyanin , mwš:xin |
| hadak | dr:i , ražl | mrid , mzyan |
| hadik | tbla , bnt | šiqa , cy:ana |
| haduk | křasa , cyalat | kbaq , mzyanat |

* * *

IV.2 Review - Drill 2

šhal had lktab ?

xmsa ddrahm

Substitute using:

10, 3, 6, 9, 2, 5, 7, 8, 4 .

* * *

IV.3 Review - Drill 3

endi bz:af ds:ukaq

Substitute using:

atay , n'naɛ , xubz , qhwa , ṣabun , gaɣ:u , wqid , maṭiṣa , lubya ,
 ṣl'bana , xiz:u , bṭaṭa .

* * *

IV.4 Review - Drill 4

-šhal lmēmaš ?

=čšra dɣ:yal lkilu .

-iwa , bz:af had š:i .

=tmanyā dɣ:yal asidi .

-iwa , st:a dɣ:yal .

Form similar dialogues asking about the price of:

lubya , tf:aḥ , xux , maṭiṣa , bṣl , xiz:u , limun , ṣl'bana , bṭaṭa .

* * *

IV.5 Text

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| a smk asidi ? | What is your name, sir? |
| a smk alal:a ? | What is your name, madam? |
| a smu ? | What is his name? |
| a smha ? | What is her name? |
| smi huda . | My name is Hoda (f). |
| smu ṣčfr . | His name is Jafar (m). |
| smi slwa . | My name is Salwa (f). |
| smi zhra . | My name is Zohra (f). |
| smi muna . | My name is Mona (f). |
| smha dalila . | Her name is Dalila(f). |

| | |
|-------------|------------------------|
| smu dawd . | His name is David (m). |
| smu ṣabɣ . | His name is Jaber (m). |
| smha nura . | Her name is Nora (f). |
| smi ḥmd . | My name is Ahmed (m). |

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| a | interrogative particle |
| sm (m) / ʔasmaʔ (p) | name |
| smiya (f) / smiyat (p) | name |
| ʔism (m) / smiyat (p) | name |
| lal:a (f) / lal:y.at (p) | madam |

Note: From now on plurals of nouns will be listed following their singular forms without (p), e.g. sm (m) / ʔasmaʔ 'name'. If the plural is a sound plural, i.e. achieved by a suffix, -t# or, -at# or -in#, e.g. smiya (f) 'name', smiyat 'names' will appear as smiya (f) / -t 'name'. Broken plurals will be listed following their singular forms, e.g. suq (m) / swaq 'market'.

* * *

IV.6 Text

| | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| fin yaɗi ? | Where are you (ms) going? |
| fin yaɗya ? | Where are you (fs) going? |
| fin yaɗyin ? | Where are you (mp) going? |
| fin yaɗyat ? | Where are you (fp) going? |
| *** | |
| yaɗi llmɗraṣa . | I (m) am going to school. |
| yaɗya lɗ:ar . | I (f) am going home. |
| yaɗi ls:uq . | He is going to the market. |
| yaɗya ls:uq . | She is going to the market. |
| yaɗyin llxizana . | We are going to the library. |
| yaɗyin llqhwa . | They are going to the coffee shop. |
| ana yaɗi llmɗraṣa . | I (m) am going to school. |

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| ana yadya lq:ar . | I (f) am going home. |
| nta yadi ls:uq . | You (ms) are going to the market. |
| nti yadya llxizana . | You (fs) are going to the library. |
| huwa yadi lbuṣṭa . | He is going to the post office. |
| hiya yadya llḥanka . | She is going to the bank. |
| hna yadyin llqḥwa . | We are going to the coffee shop. |
| ntuma yadyin ls:inima . | You (mp) are going to the movie. |
| ntuma yadyat lṣ:biṭar . | You (fp) are going to the hospital. |
| huma yadyin llagar . | They (m) are going to the train station. |
| huma yadyat llmṭam . | They (f) are going to the restaurant. |
| fin ~ fayn | where? |
| yadi (m) | going (participle) |
| suq (m) / swaq | market |
| xizana (f) / -t | library |
| lbusta ~ lbarid | post office |
| banka / -t | bank |
| qḥwa (f) / qḥawi | coffee shop |
| sinima / -t | cinema, movie house |
| lagar (f) / -at | train station |
| mṭam (m) / maṭamim ~ mṭam | restaurant |

* * *

IV.7 Text

| | |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| fin maši ? | Where are you (ms) going? |
| fin mašya ? | Where are you (fs) going? |

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| fin mašyin ? | Where are they going? |
| fin mašyat ? | Where are they (fp) going? |
| maši llmḍrasa . | I (m) am going to school. |
| mašya lq:ar . | I (f) am going home. |
| maši ls:uq . | He is going to the market. |
| mašya ls:uq . | She is going to the market. |
| mašyin llxizana . | We are going to the library. |
| mašyin llqḥwa . | They (m) are going to the coffee shop. |

* * *

IV.8 Drill 5

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| asmk asidi ? | What is your name, Sir? |
| asmk alalla ? | What is your name, Madam? |

(male): smi ḥmd , ʿli , muḥm:d , dawd

(female): smi ʿiša , zhra , ṣqy:a , yanna

* * *

IV.9 Drill 6

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| fin yadi (maši) ? | Where are you going ? |
| yadi lq:ar | I am going home. |

Form similar questions and answers using the following:

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. yadyin - lmḍrasa | 9. mašyat - qar |
| 2. mašya - lmṭam | 10. yadyat - lagar |
| 3. yadyat - s:uq | 11. maši - lmṭam |
| 4. maši - s:inima | 12. mašya - lmḍrasa |
| 5. yadya - lxizana | 13. mašyin - s:inima |
| 6. yadi - lbuṣṭa | 14. mašya - ṣ:biṭar |
| 7. mašyin - s:uq | 15. maši - lbit |
| 8. yadyin - lqḥwa | 16. yadyin - lagar |
| | 17. yadyin - lbuṣṭa |

IV.10 Text

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| lwqt | the time (telling time) |
| ly:am | the days (days of the week) |
| š:hur | the months (months of the year) |

| | |
|----------------------|------------------|
| (1) šhal s:awa ? | What time is it? |
| šhal fs:awa ? | What time is it? |
| šhal andk flmagana ? | What time is it? |

| | |
|-------------|-------|
| lwħda | 1:00 |
| ž:už ~ z:už | 2:00 |
| t:lata | 3:00 |
| r:bca | 4:00 |
| lxmsa | 5:00 |
| s:ta | 6:00 |
| s:bca | 7:00 |
| t:mya | 8:00 |
| t:scud | 9:00 |
| l'šra | 10:00 |
| lhdaš | 11:00 |
| t:naš | 12:00 |

| | |
|-------------|----------------------|
| lwħda nišan | 1:00 sharp (exactly) |
| lwħda wqsm | 1:05 |
| lwħda wxmsa | 1:05 |

| | |
|-------------------------|------|
| lwħda wqsmayn | 1:10 |
| lwħda w'šra | 1:10 |
| lwħda wrbc ~ lwħda wrub | 1:15 |
| lwħda wtlt qsam | 1:15 |
| lwħda wtulut | 1:20 |
| lwħda wxmsa w'srin | 1:25 |
| lwħda wns: | 1:30 |
| ž:už ql: xmsa w'šrin | 1:35 |
| ž:už ql: xms qsam | 1:35 |
| ž:už yir xmsa w'šrin | 1:35 |
| ž:už yir xms qsam | 1:35 |
| ž:už yir tulut | 1:40 |
| ž:už yir rbc qsam | 1:40 |
| ž:už l:a rub | 1:45 |
| ž:už ql: qsmayn | 1:50 |
| ž:už ql: 'šra | 1:50 |
| ž:už yir qsmayn | 1:50 |
| ž:už yir 'šra | 1:50 |
| ž:už ql: qsm | 1:55 |
| ž:už ql: xmsa | 1:55 |
| ž:už yir qsm | 1:55 |
| ž:už yir xmsa | 1:55 |
| ž:už ql: rbc dqayq | 1:56 |
| ž:už yir rbc dqayq | 1:56 |
| ž:už ql: žuž dqayq | 1:58 |
| ž:už yir žuž dqayq | 1:58 |
| ž:už ql: dqiq | 1:59 |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| ṣ:uṣ ʔir dqiqa | 1:59 |
| ṣ:uṣ tqribn | almost 2:00 |
| ṣ:uṣ nišan | 2:00 sharp |
| nišan | direct, exactly |
| qsm (m) / qsam | section (here: five minutes), class |
| ṛbe ~ ṛbe ~ ṛub | 1/4 |
| tulut | 1/3 |
| ns: | 1/2 |
| ql: | less |
| ʔir | except (for) |
| l:a | except |
| dqiqa (f) / dqayq ~ -at | minute |
| qsmayn | ten minutes (dual form 'two sections') |
| tqribn ~ tqriban | almost |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| (2) f t:mnya dṣ:bah | at 8:00 a.m. |
| f t:sud dṣ:bah | at 9:00 a.m. |
| f s:ba dl:šiy:a | at 7:00 p.m. ¹ |
| f lhdaš dl:il | at 11:00 p.m. ² |
| mʔa ṣwayh ṣ:uṣ | around 2:00 o'clock |
| f ṣ:bah bkri | early in the morning |
| f ṣ:bah | in the morning |
| f d:hur | at noon (refers to any time between 1:00 and 3:00 p.m.) |
| flfṣr [flfṣr] | at dawn (/flfṣr/ 'morning prayer' between 5:00 and 6:00 a.m.) |
| fʔaxr l:il | late at night |
| ns: l:il | midnight |
| ¹ l:šiy:a | 'the evening' (between 4:00 and 8:00 p.m.) |
| ² l:il | 'the night' (starts approximately around 8:00 or 9:00 p.m.) |

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| lyum | today |
| ʔd:a | tomorrow |
| lbarḥ | yesterday |
| lyum fl:šiy:a | this evening |
| ʔd:a fṣ:bah | tomorrow in the morning |
| ʔd:a fd:hur | tomorrow at noon |
| bʔd ʔd:a fl:il | the day after tomorrow at night |
| wllbarḥ | the day before yesterday |
| sbah | morning |
| ʔšiy:a | evening |
| mʔa | with |
| ṣwayh | around |
| bkri | early |
| d:hur | noon time |
| flfṣr | dawn |
| ʔaxr | end |
| yum (m) / y:am | day |
| lyum | today |
| ʔd:a | tomorrow |
| lbarḥ | yesterday |
| bʔd ʔd:a | the day after tomorrow |
| wllbarḥ | the day before yesterday |

IV.11 Text

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| ʔusbuʔ / ʔasabiʔ ~ simana / -t | a week |
| nhaṣ ltnin | Monday |
| nhaṣ t:lat ~ nhaṣ t:lata | Tuesday |
| nhaṣ laṛbe | Wednesday |

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| nhar lxmis | Thursday |
| nhar ž:ma | Friday |
| nhar s:bt | Saturday |
| nhar lhd: | Sunday |
| ʔusbuʔ ~ simana | a week |
| žuž dlʔasabiʔ | two weeks |
| tlata dlʔasabiʔ | three weeks |
| ši tlata awl:a rba dlʔasabiʔ | some three or four weeks |
| had lʔusbuʔ | this week |
| lʔusbuʔ lmađi | last week |
| lʔusbuʔ lmustaqbal | next week |
| lʔusbuʔ lmaži | next week |
| mn bʔd tlata dlʔasabiʔ | after three weeks, in three weeks |
| nhar ž:ma flʔusbuʔ lmustaqbal | (on) Friday of next week |
| s:imana lmažya | next week |
| mn bʔd žuž ds:imanat | after two weeks, in two weeks |
| ʔusbuʔ (m) / ʔasabiʔ | week |
| simana (f) / -t | week |
| nhar (m) / -at ~ y:am | day |
| ši | some |
| wl:a ~ awl:a | or |
| lmadi | the last, past |
| lhadr | the present |
| lmustaqbal | the future |
| lmaži | the future |
| bʔd | after |
| mn | from, of |

* * *

IV.12 Drill 7

šhal s:asa ?

What time is it?

r:ba wna:

It is 4:30.

It is 2:20, 1:35, 9:10, 6:05, 8:30, 7:15, 3:45, 5:40, 8:50,
9:00 sharp, about 3:00.

* * *

IV.13 Drill 8

ža ft:sra dš:baḥ .

He came at 9:00 a.m.

ža

he came

Substitute. Translate your sentences.

fš:baḥ bkri , flfžr , lyum , ft:srud dl:il , lbarḥ , lyum bkri .

* * *

IV.14 Drill 9

yadi yži flwḥda wtulut .

He will come at 1:20.

Substitute.

3:40, 8:10, 5:30, tomorrow, 6:10, the day after tomorrow, early in
the morning, today, at 11:00 at night.

* * *

IV.15 Drill 10

yadi yži nhar s:bt .

He will come on Saturday.

Substitute.

Monday, next week, Thursday, in three weeks, Wednesday, the day after
tomorrow at night, Friday, Tuesday, Sunday.

* * *

IV.16 Text

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| šhr (m) / šhur | month |
| š:hr | the month |
| yn:ayr | January |
| fbrayr | February |
| maṛs | March |
| bril | April |
| may:u | May |
| yunyu | June |
| yulyuz | July |
| yušt | August |
| sbtambr ~ štambr | September |
| uktubr ~ ktubr | October |
| nuwanbir | November |
| dužambir ~ dužanbir | December |
| *** | |
| wahd š:hr | one month |
| šhrayn | two months |
| tlt šhur | three months |
| ši rb šhur awl:a xms šhur | some 4 or 5 months |
| ši st: šhur awl:a sb šhur | some 6 or 7 months |
| mm daba šhrayn | after 2 months (2 months from now) |
| mm bəd st: šhur | after six months |
| *** | |
| had l'am | this year |
| l'am lmađi | last year |

| | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| l'am lmaži | next year |
| l'am lmustaqbal | next year |
| mm daba samayn | after 2 years |
| mm bəd st: snin | after 6 years |
| *** | |
| šhal fmrk ? | How old are you? |
| endi šrin sam . | I am twenty years old. |
| šhal fmrū ? | How old is he? |
| endu xmsa wšrin sam . | He is twenty-five years old. |
| šhal fmrha ? | How old is she? |
| endha xmsa wtlatin sam . | She is thirty-five years old. |
| šhal fmrū ? | How old is he? |
| fmrū ts snin . | He is nine years old. |
| endu tm snin . | He is eight years old. |

Examples of variant pronunciation of some of the months:

| | |
|---------|----------|
| žanviah | January |
| fevriah | February |
| avril | April |
| nuvambr | November |
| disambr | December |

| | |
|----------------|------------------------|
| šhr (m) / šhur | month |
| šhrayn | two months (dual form) |
| šrin | twenty |
| xmsa wtlatin | thirty-five |
| daba | now |

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| mn daba | from now, within |
| bəd | after |
| mn bəd ~ mnbəd | after... |
| smr | age |
| ʿnd | particle of possession (have) |

* * *

IV.17 Grammatical Notes

1. The dual form of the noun in Moroccan Arabic exists only through borrowings from Modern Standard Arabic in a few words, e.g.

| | |
|----------|------------|
| yumayn | two days |
| šhrayn | two months |
| ʿamayn | two years |
| sactayn | two hours |
| xtratayn | two times |

2. The full forms of the cardinal numerals 1 - 10 were introduced in III.16. Here we see short forms of these numerals, /tlt, rbc, xms, st:, sb:, tmn, ts:, ʿšr/, used before hours, minutes, days, months, etc.

| | |
|----------|-------------|
| tlt snin | three years |
| ts: šnur | nine months |

* * *

IV.18 Drill 11

hada šhr fbrayr

Substitute:

April, June, November, January, March, December, July, September,
August, May, October .

*** **

UNIT FIVE

V.1 Review - Drill 1

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| fayn maši (yadi) ? | Where are you going ? |
| maši ls:uq . | I am going to the market. |
| maši | school, restaurant |
| mašya | cinema, post office, |
| yadyin | coffee shop, train station |
| yadyat | hospital, home, library |

* * *

V.2 Review - Drill 2

šhal ʿndk flmagana ?
lwhda wr̄b .

Substitute:

3:05, 9:10, 11:20, 6:15, 7:30, 8:25, 12:00, 2:05, 3:40, 7:50, 8:45,
8:00 sharp, about 6:30.

* * *

V.3 Review - Drill 3

yadi fš:bah bkri

Substitute:

tomorrow, tomorrow at 8:00 a.m., tomorrow at 7:00 p.m., tomorrow
at noon, tomorrow at midnight, tomorrow night, the day after
tomorrow in the morning, in two weeks, in a month, in January,
Friday, Sunday, in October, Monday.

* * *

V.4 Review - Drill 4

ža lbarḥ fl:il .

He came yesterday at night.

Substitute:

the day before yesterday, the day before yesterday at dawn, the day
before yesterday at 4:25 p.m., Tuesday, Thursday night, Saturday at
noon, December, June, May, August.

* * *

V.5 Text

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| lxnša lhmra ʿamra . | The <u>red</u> sack is full. |
| lxnša lxdra xawya . | The <u>green</u> sack is empty. |
| lxnša lbiḍa kbira . | The <u>white</u> sack is big. |
| lbit lkbir byḍ (biḍ) . | The big room is <u>white</u> . |
| s:nduq lkhl šyir . | The <u>black</u> box is small. |
| s:rwal lqhwī bali . | The <u>brown</u> trousers are old. |
| t:umabil z:rqa ždida . | The <u>blue</u> car is new. |
| lyur:af r:madi xawi . | The <u>grey</u> pitcher is empty. |
| lqamiža ws:rwal š:ufr mws:xin . | The <u>yellow</u> shirt and trousers are dirty. |
| lbnt s:mra zwina . | The <u>brunette</u> is pretty. |

| | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| ʿamr (m) | full |
| xawi (m) | empty |
| šnduq (m) / šnadq | box |
| srwal (m) / srawl | trousers |
| bali (m) / balyin | old things |
| tumabil (f) / -at | car |
| ždid (m) | new |
| yur:af (m) ~ ŷr:af / ŷrarf | pitcher |
| qamiža (f) / qmayž | shirt |
| zwin (m) | pretty, beautiful |

* * *

V.6 Text : Colors

lun (m) / lwan color

| <u>ms</u> | | <u>fs</u> | | <u>p</u> | |
|-----------|---|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------|
| kh1 | [kh ^o 1] | khla | [k ^o hlæ] | kuhl | black |
| byd | [by ^o d] | biða | | buyd | white (~biq ms) |
| ħmr | [ħm ^o r] | ħmra | [ħ ^o mra] | ħumr | red |
| xdr | [xd ^o r] | xdra | [x ^o dra] | xudr | green |
| zrq | [zr ^o q] | zrqa | [z ^o rqa] | zurq | blue |
| sfr | [sf ^o r] | sfra | [s ^o fra] | sufr | yellow |
| smr | [sm ^o r] | smra | [s ^o mra] | sumr | brunette (complexion) |
| šqr | [šq ^o r] | šqra | [š ^o qra] | šurq | blond |
| rmadi | | rmadiy:a | | rmady:in | grey |
| wrdi | [w ^o rdi] | wrdy:a | [w ^o rd ^o yyæ] | wrdy:in | rose (colored) |
| ħm:si | | ħm:sy:a | | ħm:sy:in | pink |
| smawi | | smawy:a | | smawy:in | sky blue |
| kamuni | | kamuny:a | | kamuny:in | brownish green |
| limuni | | limuny:a | | limuny:in | pale yellow |
| qrfi | [q ^o rfi] | qrfy:a | | qrfy:in | cinnamon colored |
| qmhi | [q ^o mhi] | qmhy:a | | qmhy:in | wheat colored, golden tan |
| zbibi | | zbiby:a | | zbiby:in | purplish red |
| ziti | | zity:a | | zity:in | frost green |
| zituni | | zituny:a | | zituny:in | olive green |
| qhwi | | qhwiy:a | | qhwiy:in | brown |
| xdr myluq | (xd ^o r m ^o yluq) | | | | dark brow |
| sfr mftuħ | (sf ^o r m ^o ftuħ) | | | | light green |

* * *

V.7 Drill 5

- (1) waš had s:rwal šfr ? Are these trousers yellow?
la , asidi , had s:rwal byd . No, sir, these trousers are white.
- (2) waš had lktub xudr ? Are these books green?
la , asidi , had lktub ħumr . No, sir, these books are red.

Form similar sentences using the following colors and objects:
shirt, white, green - box, black, red - cars, blue, white -
sacks, brown, yellow .

* * *

V.8 Text

Modifiers

| <u>ms</u> | <u>fs</u> | <u>mp</u> | <u>fp</u> | |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| frhan | frhana | frhanin | frhanat | happy |
| m ^o gaz | m ^o gaza | m ^o gazin | m ^o gazat | lazy |
| kslan | kslana | kslanin | kslanat | lazy |
| mšyul | mšyula | mšyulin | mšyulat | busy |
| ždid | ždida | ždad | ždadat | new |
| ʿamr | ʿamra | ʿamrin | ʿamrat | full |
| xawi | xawya | xawyin | xawyat | empty |
| xayb | xayba | xaybin | xaybat | ugly |
| bali | balya | balyin | balyat | old (things) |
| mfl:s | mfl:sa | mfl:sin | mfl:sat | stupid, bad |
| zwin | zwina | zwinin | zwinat | pretty |

* * *

V.9 Text

mafrhanš
~ mafrhanšay I (m) am not happy; he is not
happy; you (ms) are not happy.

mafrhanaš
~ mafrhanašay I (f) am not happy; she is not
happy; you (fs) are not happy.

mafrhaninš
~ mafrhaninšay We or you (mp) or they (mp)
are not happy.

mafrhanatš
~ mafrhanatšay They or you (fp) are not happy.

* * *

V.10 Grammatical Note

The negative morpheme has the variants maši ~ ma...š ~
ma...šay, e.g.

| | |
|-------------|-------------|
| maši ždid | not new (m) |
| ~ maždidš | not new (m) |
| ~ maždidšay | not new (m) |

* * *

V.11 Drill 6

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| waš had s:rwal ždid ? | Is this pair of trousers new? |
| la, maši ždid . | No, it is not new. |
| la, maždidš . | No, it is not new. |
| la, maždidšay . | No, it is not new. |

Form questions and answers substituting for /s:rwal/ and /ždid/
using: shirt, nice - sack, full - box, big - kṛasa, ždad -
ṛṛarf, xawyin .

* * *

V.12 Text

| | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| ktab lwld | the boy's book |
| lktab dyal lwld | the boy's book |
| lktab dlwld | the boy's book |
| lktab dyalu | his book |
| ktabu | his book |

| | |
|------------------|-----------------|
| ktub lwlad | the boy's books |
| lktub dyal lwlad | the boys' books |
| lktub dlwlad | the boys' books |
| lktub dyalhum | their books |
| ktubhum | their books |

| | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| kṭab lbnt | the girl's book |
| lkṭab dyal lbnt | the girl's book |
| lkṭab dlbnt | the girl's book |
| lkṭab dyalha | her book |
| kṭabha | her book |

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| lkṭab lkbir dyal lwld ṣ:γir | the big book of the little boy |
| lkṭab ṣ:γir dlwld lkbir | the small book of the big boy |
| lkṭab dyal lwld lkbir | the book belonging to the big boy |
| lkṭab lkbir dyal lwld | the boy's big book |

| | |
|---|--|
| hada kṭabi whada kṭabk . | This is my book and this is your book. |
| had lkṭab dyali whad lkṭab dyalk. | This book is mine and this book is yours. |
| hada dyali whada dyalk . | This is mine and this is yours. |
| had lkṭab hada dyali wdak lkṭab hadak dyalk . | This book here is mine and that book there is yours. |

| | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| had lkṭab ž:did dyal lbnt . | This new book belongs to the girl. |
| had lkṭab ž:did dlbnt . | This new book belongs to the girl. |
| had lkṭab ž:did dyalha . | This new book is hers. |
| had lkṭab ž:did kṭabha . | This new book is hers. |

| | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| had lbaky:a ṣ:γiṛa dyalna . | This small package is ours. |
| had lbaky:at ṣ:γar dyalhum . | These small packages are theirs. |

| | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| t:umabil ž:did dyalu ṣ:γiṛa . | His new car is small. |
| lfluka lbida dyalha kbira . | Her white boat is big. |
| lflayk ṣ:γar daylhum amrin bn:as . | Their small boats are full of people. |

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| bakiy:a (f) / -t | package |
| fluka (f) / flayk | boat |
| dyal | belonging to, 'of' |
| d- | belonging to, 'of' |

* * *

V. 13 Grammatical Notes

1. Compare the expression of possession using the particle of possession dyal 'belonging to' and the possessive suffix set:

| | | |
|---------|-----------------|---------------|
| kṭabi | ~ lkṭab dyali | my book |
| kṭabk | ~ lkṭab dyalk | your (s) book |
| kṭabu | ~ lkṭab dyalu | his book |
| kṭabha | ~ lkṭab dyalha | her book |
| kṭabna | ~ lkṭab dyalna | our book |
| kṭabkum | ~ lkṭab dyalkum | your (p) book |
| kṭabhum | ~ lkṭab dyalhum | their book |

2. Also compare the different ways of expressing possession in the following sentences.

| | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| ktab hmd | Ahmed's book |
| lktab dyal hmd | Ahmed's book |
| ktabu | his book |
| ktab lwld | the boy's book |
| lktab dlwld | the boy's book |
| lktab dyal lwld | the boy's book |
| lktab dyalu | his book |
| ktabu | his book |

| | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| ktab lbnt | the girl's book |
| lktab dlbnt | the girl's book |
| lktab dyal lbnt | the girl's book |
| lktab dyalha | her book |
| ktabha | her book |

* * *

V.14 Drill 7

| | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| dyal mn had lktab hada ? | Whose book is this (here)? |
| mn | who? |
| dyal mn | whose? |
| dyal hmd . | It's Ahmed's. |
| dyalu . | It's his. |
| ktabu . | It's his book |

had lktab hada dyalu' . This book here is his.

Form similar sentences.

- (a) Substitute for /lktab/ using: xnša , baky:a , srwal , šlya .
 (b) In your answers, substitute for /hmd/ using: the girl, the boys, you (p), you (s), us .

* * *

V.15 Drill 8

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| had lwld hada frhan . | This boy here is happy. |
| had lbnt hadi frhana . | This girl here is happy. |
| had lwlad hadu frhanin . | These boys here are happy. |
| had lbnat hadu frhanat . | These girls here are happy. |

For each sentence substitute: lazy, dirty, big, little, busy, new, nice (good), clean, brunet (complexion), tired, blond.

* * *

V.16 Drill 9

had lwld hada maši cy:an . This boy here is not tired.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

* * *

V.17 Drill 10

had lwlad hadu maši frhanin These boys here are not happy.

Substitute using the plurals of the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

*** **

UNIT SIX

VI.1 Review - Drill 1

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| had lwld frḥan . | This boy is happy. |
| hada wld frḥan . | This is a happy boy. |
| had lwld hada frḥan . | This boy here is happy. |

Substitute using: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean, new, dirty, blond, brunet (complexion), ugly.

* * *

VI.2 Review - Drill 2

| | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| had lbnt frḥana . | This girl is happy. |
| hadi bnt frḥana . | This is a happy girl. |
| had lbnt hadi frḥana . | This girl here is happy. |

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 1 above.

* * *

VI.3 Review - Drill 3

Using each of the following modifiers, form three sentences similar to the ones below: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean, new, dirty, ugly, small.

| | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| had lwlad frḥanin . | These boys are happy. |
| hadu wlad frḥanin . | These are happy boys. |
| had lwlad hadu frḥanin . | These boys here are happy. |

* * *

VI.4 Review - Drill 4

| | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| dak lwld frḥan . | That boy is happy. |
| duk lwlad frḥanin . | Those boys are happy. |
| dik lbnt frḥana . | That girl is happy. |
| duk lbnat frḥanat . | Those girls are happy. |

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

* * *

VI.5 Review - Drill 5

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| dak lwld frḥan . | That boy is happy. |
| dak lwld mafḥanaš . | That boy is not happy. |
| hadak wld frḥan . | That is a happy boy. |
| hadak lwld maši frḥan . | That boy is not happy. |

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

* * *

VI.6 Review - Drill 6

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| dik lbnt frḥana . | That girl is happy. |
| dik lbnt mafḥanaš . | That girl is not happy. |
| hadik bnt frḥana . | That is a happy girl. |
| hadik lbnt mafḥanaš . | That girl is not happy. |

Substitute using: busy, tired, nice.

* * *

VI.7 Review - Drill 7

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| duk lwlad frhanin . | Those boys are happy. |
| duk lwlad mafghaninš . | Those boys are not happy. |
| haduk wlad frhanin . | Those are happy boys. |

Substitute as in Drill 6 above.

* * *

VI.8 Text

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| šhal maṭiša ? | How much are the tomatoes? |
| xmštašl frank . | Fifteen franks. (5 franks equal one U.S. penny) |
| wzn rba dkilu . | Weigh four kilos. |
| xmštaš- | fifteen (see VI.9 below) |
| wzn [wz ^{én}] | to weigh, weigh! |

* * *

VI.9 Grammatical Notes.

1. Cardinal Numerals 11 - 19 have two forms: full forms that end in /-l#/ or /-r#/ and short forms without the /-l#/ or /-r#/.

Examples:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| hdašr wld ~ hdašl wld ~ hdaš dlwlad | eleven boys |
| hdašr bnt ~ hdašl bnt ~ hdaš dlbnat | eleven girls |

Full form of 11-19 ending in $\begin{Bmatrix} -r \\ -l \end{Bmatrix}$ + singular or short form of 11-19 ending in /-š/ + d + plural.

| | |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| hdašr , hdašl , hdaš | eleven |
| ṭnašr , ṭnašl , ṭnaš | twelve |
| tlṭ:ašr , tlṭ:ašl , tlṭ:aš | thirteen |
| rbṭašr , rbṭašl , rbṭaš | fourteen |
| xmštašr , xmštašl , xmštaš | fifteen |
| st:ašr , st:ašl , st:aš | sixteen |
| sbṭašr , sbṭašl , sbṭaš | seventeen |
| tmtašr , tmtašl , tmtaš | eighteen |
| tsṭašr , tsṭašl , tsṭaš | nineteen |

2. /wzn/ 'to weigh' is a triradical verb, i.e. it has three radicals. A radical can be either a consonant or a vowel. Here, /wzn/ is the root; it is the dictionary entry for the verb 'to weigh' and is also the third person masculine singular past tense (perfect) form, i.e. 'he weighed'. In this particular "FORM" (see VI.12 below), the dictionary entry, the third person masculine singular form in the perfect (past), and the second person masculine singular imperative are all identical.

* * *

VI.10 Drill 8

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| šhal mn ktāb vndha ? | How many books does she have? |
| ṭnaš | Twelve. |
| šhal mn xnša vndha ? | How many sacks does she have? |
| ṭnaš | Twelve. |

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| ʿndha tnašr ktab . | She has twelve books. |
| ʿndha tnašr xnša . | She has twelve sacks. |
| ʿndha tnašl ktab . | She has twelve books. |
| ʿndha tnašl xnša . | She has twelve sacks. |
| ʿndha tnaš dktub . | She has twelve books. |
| ʿndha tnaš dlxnaši . | She has twelve sacks. |

Substitute for /ktab/ and /xnša/ in similar questions and answers, using numerals 11, 19, 15, 16, 13, 17, 12, 14, 18.

* * *

VI.11 Text

| | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. ktb bra lhmd . | He wrote a letter to Ahmed. |
| ktb [kt ^ə b] | to write |
| bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at | letter |
| | *** |
| 2. ktbt bra lhmd . [kt ^ə bt] | I wrote a letter to Ahmed. |
| ktbti bra lhmd . [kt ^ə btɪ] | You (s) wrote a letter to Ahmed. |
| ktb bra lhmd . [kt ^ə b] | He wrote a letter to Ahmed. |
| ktbat bra lhmd . [k ^ə tbæt] | She wrote a letter to Ahmed. |
| ktbna bra lhmd . [kt ^ə bnæ] | We wrote a letter to Ahmed. |
| ktbtu bra lhmd . [kt ^ə btu] | You (p) wrote a letter to Ahmed. |

ktbu bra lhmd . [k^ətbu] They wrote a letter to Ahmed.

* * *

VI.12 Grammatical Note

Verbs of the type /ktb/ 'to write', /wzn/ 'to weigh', /xdm/ 'to work', are triradical verbs as stated in VI.9. Since none of the radicals is a vowel, we will call these verbs Sound Verbs. We will also call such verbs as /ktb , wzn , xdm/ Form I. For the verb paradigm of Form I Sound Verbs see Table 1 Appendix A.

* * *

VI.13 Text

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| šrbna lqhwa . | We drank the coffee. |
| drbat lwld . | She hit the boy. |
| glsu ʿl š:lyat . | They sat on the chairs. |
| lbt qamiža ždida . | I put on a new shirt. |
| žbrtu lbnt . | You (p) found the girl. |
| maxdmš bz:af . | He did not work a lot. |
| šrb [šr ^ə b] | to drink |
| drb [dr ^ə b] | to hit |
| gl [gl ^ə s] | to sit, to sit down |
| lb [lb ^ə s] | to wear, to put on |

| | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| šbṛ [šḅ ^o ṛ] | to find |
| x̣dm [x̣ḍ ^o m] | to work |
| bz:af | a lot, much |
| ma ... š | negative particle |

* * *

VI.14 Drill 9

lwḷd šbṛ lmagana dyalu The boy found his watch.

Substitute:

nti , lbnt , huma , ḥna , ana , d:rari , hiya , huwa , ntuma , nta .

* * *

VI.15 Text

hṛ:b s:ṛ:aq ṃm lḥbs . He caused (helped) the thief to escape from jail.

hṛ:b [ḥ^orṛ^ob] to cause (help) to run away, to smuggle

sṛ:aq (m) / sṛ:aq̣a thief

ḥbs (m) / ḥbasat ~ ḥbus jail

hṛ:bt s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ^orṛ^obt] I helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bti s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ^orṛ^obti] You (s) helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:b s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ^orṛ^ob] He helped the thief to run away.

| | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| hṛ:bat s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ ^o rṛ ^o bat] | She helped the thief to run away. |
| hṛ:bna s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ ^o rṛ ^o bṇə] | We helped the thief to run away . |
| hṛ:btu s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ ^o rṛ ^o btu] | You (p) helped the thief to run away. |
| hṛ:bu s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ ^o rṛ ^o bu] | They helped the thief to run away. |

* * *

VI.16 Grammatical Notes

1. /hṛ:b/ 'to cause to run away, to smuggle' is here termed Form II. Form II Sound Verbs are (hypothetically) derived from Form I. Not all Form II verbs have corresponding Form I verbs. Compare:

| | |
|------------|--------------------|
| hṛb (I) | to escape |
| hṛ:b (II) | to cause to escape |

Derivation of Form II is here achieved by doubling the second radical, thus: (ṛ → ṛ:), i.e. hṛb I, hṛ:b II. The meaning of Form II is usually causative, e.g. ḷb 'to play, ḷ:b 'to make someone play'. The conjugation of Form II (Sound) in the perfect (past) is similar to Form I (Sound). See Table 2 Appendix A.

2. The following verbs occurred in the above texts of this unit: ḍrb 'to hit', ḥbs 'to imprison', wzn 'to weigh' and x̣dm 'to work'. Note the following derivations from these verbs:

| | | |
|------|----------------------|-------------|
| ḍrb | [ḍr ^o b] | to hit |
| ḍrb | [ḍ ^o rḅ] | beating |
| ḥbs | [ḥb ^o s] | to imprison |
| ḥbs | [ḥ ^o bs] | jail |
| wzn | [wz ^o n] | to weigh |
| wzna | [w ^o znæ] | weight |
| xdm | [xd ^o m] | to work |
| xdma | [x ^o dmæ] | work |

More examples are here listed:

| | | |
|-----|---------------------|----------------------|
| kmz | [km ^o z] | to treasure |
| kmz | [k ^o nz] | a treasure |
| wld | [wl ^o d] | to give birth |
| wld | [w ^o ld] | a boy |
| rzq | [rz ^o q] | to grant (by God) |
| rzq | [r ^o zq] | bounty, compensation |

| | | |
|------|----------------------|---------------------|
| sḍq | [sḍ ^o q] | to be right |
| sḍq | [s ^o ḍq] | truth |
| frḥ | [fr ^o ḥ] | to be happy |
| frḥ | [f ^o rḥ] | joy |
| nsx | [ns ^o x] | to copy down |
| nsxa | [n ^o sxæ] | a copy |
| srq | [sr ^o q] | to steal |
| srqa | [s ^o rqa] | theft |
| šfq | [šf ^o q] | to be compassionate |
| šfqa | [š ^o fqa] | pity |

Notice the following:

CCC is pronounced CC^oC in a verb

CCC is pronounced C^oCC in a (derived) noun

CCCV is pronounced C^oCCV in a (derived) noun

* * *

VI.17 Text

sl:mt ʕl lfqih . I greeted the religious teacher.
 sx:nat lma . She heated the water.
 hs:n l:hya . He shaved his beard.
 km:lu lxdma . They completed the work.

| | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| sl:m | [s ^o ll ^o m] | to greet |
| sx:n | [s ^o xx ^o n] | to warm, to heat |
| hs:n | [h ^o ss ^o n] | to shave |
| km:l | [k ^o mm ^o l] | to finish, to complete |
| fqih (m) / fuqaha | | religious teacher |
| lma | | water |
| lhya (f) / -t ~ lhi | | beard |
| xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami | | work (n.) |

* * *

VI.18 Drill 10

ana km:lt lxdma dyali . I completed my work.

Substitute:

inta , muħm:d , faħma , ħna , ntuma , lbnat , nti , hiya , huwa ,
 huma .

* * *

VI.19 Text: Sentences for Practice

| | |
|--|--|
| ana ktbt lɛnwan flkun:aš dyali . | I wrote the address in my notebook. |
| nta } ktbti lɛnwan flkun:aš nti } | You (s) wrote the address in your notebook. |
| dyalk . | |
| huwa ktb lɛnwan flkun:aš dyalu . | He wrote the address in his notebook. |
| hiya ktbat lɛnwan flkun:aš dyalha . | She wrote the address in her notebook. |
| ħna ktbna lɛnwan flkun:aš dyalna . | We wrote the address in our notebook. |
| ntuma ktbtu lɛnwan flkun:aš dyalkum . | You (p) wrote the address in your notebook. |
| huma ktbu lɛnwan flkun:aš dyalhum . | They wrote the address in their notebook. |

ɛnwan ~ ʕlwan ~ ʕunwan (m) / address (home)
 ʕanawin

| | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| ḍr̥bt lk̥lb dyali . | I hit my dog. |
| ḍr̥bti lk̥lb dyalk . | You (s) hit your dog. |
| ḍr̥b lk̥lb dyalu . | He hit his dog. |
| ḍr̥bat lk̥lb dyalha . | She hit her dog. |
| ḍr̥bna lk̥lb dyalna . | We hit our dog. |
| ḍr̥btu lk̥lb dyalkum . | You (p) hit your dog. |

ḍrbu lk̄lb dyalhum .

They hit their dog.

glst hna šī nṣ: sara .

I sat here for about half an hour.

glsti hna šī nṣ: sara .

You (s) sat here for about half an hour.

gl̄s hna šī nṣ: sara .

He sat here for about half an hour.

gl̄sat hna šī nṣ: sara .

She sat here for about half an hour.

gl̄sna hna šī nṣ: sara .

We sat here for about half an hour.

gl̄stu hna šī nṣ: sara .

You (p) sat here for about half an hour.

gl̄su hna šī nṣ: sara .

They sat here for about half an hour.

hna

here

šbr̄t lmagana hna .

I found the watch here.

šbr̄ti lmagana hna .

You (s) found the watch here.

šbr̄ lmagana hna .

He found the watch here.

šbr̄at lmagana hna .

She found the watch here.

šbr̄na lmagana hna .

We found the watch here.

šbr̄tu lmagana hna .

You (p) found the watch here.

šbr̄u lmagana hna .

They found the watch here.

xdmt tm;a samayn .

I worked there for two years.

xdmti tm;a samayn .

You (s) worked there for two years.

x̄dm tm;a samayn .

He worked there for two years.

x̄dmat tm;a samayn .

She worked there for two years.

x̄d̄ma tm;a samayn .

We worked there for two years.

x̄dmtu tm;a samayn .

You (p) worked there for two years.

x̄dmu tm;a samayn .

They worked there for two years.

tm;a

there

h̄ḍrt m̄ lwld .

I talked with the boy.

h̄ḍrti m̄ lwld .

You (s) talked with the boy.

h̄ḍr m̄ lwld .

He talked with the boy.

h̄ḍrat m̄ lwld .

She talked with the boy.

h̄ḍrna m̄ lwld .

We talked with the boy.

h̄ḍrtu m̄ lwlad .

You (p) talked with the boys.

h̄ḍru m̄ lwld .

They talked with the boy.

h̄ḍr

to talk

m̄a ~ m̄

with

šrb̄t bz;af dlq̄hwa .

I drank a lot of coffee.

šrb̄ti bz;af dlq̄hwa .

You (s) drank a lot of coffee.

šrb̄ bz;af dlq̄hwa .

He drank a lot of coffee.

šrb̄at bz;af dlq̄hwa .

She drank a lot of coffee.

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| šrbna bz:af dlqhwa . | We drank a lot of coffee. |
| šrbtu bz:af dlqhwa . | You (p) drank a lot of coffee. |
| šrbu bz:af dlqhwa . | They drank a lot of coffee. |

* * *

VI.20 Drill 11

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| (1) bl:γt slmk lhmd . | I greeted Ahmed for you. (lit.: 'I caused your greetings to reach Ahmed') |
| bl:γ (II) | to make something reach, cause to reach, deliver something |
| (2) wš:ḷt lbnt llṃdraša . | I took the girl to school. |
| wš:ḷ (II) | to connect, to see that someone or something gets to... |
| (3) ʿl:ṃt lwld lqraya . | I taught the boy how to read. |
| ʿl:ṃ (II) | to teach |
| lqraya | studies, reading |

Form similar sentences using the following persons for each of the examples above.

lbnt , huwa , hna , ř:žal , nta , huma , ntuma , nti .

* * *

VI.21 Text

| | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| wzn ! | [wz ^o n] | Weigh! (to ms) |
| wzni ! | [w ^o znɪ] | Weigh! (to fs) |
| wznu ! | [w ^o znʊ] | Weigh! (to p) |
| ʿl:m ! | [ʿ ^o ll ^o m] | Teach! (to ms) |
| ʿl:mi ! | [ʿ ^o ll ^o mi] | Teach! (to fs) |
| ʿl:mi ! | [ʿ ^o ll ^o mi] | Teach! (to p) |
| ktb ! | [kt ^o b] | Write! (to ms) |
| ktbi ! | [k ^o tbi] | Write! (to fs) |
| ktbu ! | [k ^o tbu] | Write! (to p) |
| sl:m ! | [s ^o ll ^o m] | Greet! (to ms) |
| sl:mi ! | [s ^o ll ^o mi] | Greet! (to fs) |
| sl:mi ! | [s ^o ll ^o mi] | Greet! (to p) |

* * *

VI.22 Grammatical Note

Imperative inflections are suffixes. From Forms I and II Sound triradical verbs, we get:

| | | |
|----|------|------------------------|
| -∅ | (ms) | (-∅ means 'no suffix') |
| -i | (fs) | |
| -u | (p) | |

* * *



VI.23 Drill 12

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) wzn žuž kilu dl:imun ! | Weigh two kilos of oranges! (to ms) |
| (2) sl:mu v1 lfqih ! | Greet the religious teacher! (to p) |
| (3) glsi hna ! | Sit down here! (to fs) |
| (4) ktb bṛa lhmd ! | Write a letter to Ahmed! |

Direct the above imperatives to the following persons.

- (1) nta , nti
- (2) nti , nta
- (3) ntuma , nta
- (4) nti , ntuma

* * *

VI.24 Drill 13

Substitute as shown in brackets.

- (1) maxdmš bz:af (d:rari , nta)
- (2) maktbatš lbṛa lhmd (lwld , ana)
- (3) maglstš hna (ḥna , ntuma)
- (4) mawznš maṭiša (hiya , inti)
- (5) masl:mš v1:wld (ḥna , hiya)
- (6) mawṣ:latš lbnt llmḡṛasa (ntuma , huma)

*** **

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1 Review - Drill 1

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. ana ḡṛbt lklb dyali . (lwld , nta)
2. hiya wznat maṭiša . (ḥna , ntuma)
3. huma ktbu lbṛawat . (ana , huwa)
4. nta žḡṛti lmagana dyalk . (lbnt , nti)
5. ḥna šṛbna lma . (ntuma , huma)
6. nti glsti hna . (nta , ana)
7. huwa lbs lḡamiža dyalu . (ana , nta)
8. ntuma xdmtu bz:af . (huwa , hiya)
9. nti hḡṛti mṣ lfqih . (ḥna , hiya)

* * *

VII.2 Review - Drill 2

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. bl:yna slamk lṣli (ana , hiya)
2. v1:m:na lbnt lḡṛaya (huwa , nta)
3. km:lt lxdma dyali (nti , huma)
4. wṣ:lt d:ri lḡ:aṛ (ḥna , ntuma)

* * *

VII.3 Review - Drill 3

Substitute as shown in brackets (imperative structures):

1. sl:m əla hmd (you f, you p)
2. wzni kilu dl:imun (you m, you p)
3. km:lu lxdma dyalkum (you m, you f)
4. gls hna (you p, you f)
5. hqr m^c lwld (you f, you p)
6. ktbi b^ra lhmd (you p, you f)
7. qrb lk1b (you f, you p)

* * *

VII.4 Text

| | |
|---|---|
| r:ažl šrb lhlib wlbnt šrbat lqhwa . | The man drank the milk and the girl drank the coffee. |
| lwld qrb lk1b wlbnt qrbat lkura . | The boy hit the dog and the girl hit the ball. |
| hmd gls əl š:lya lkbira wriša glsat əl š:lya s:yira . | Ahmed sat in the big chair and Aisha sat in the small chair. |
| lwld lbs lhwayž ž:dad wlbnt lbsat lhwayž lbalyin . | The boy wore (put on) the new clothes and the girl wore (put on) the old clothes. |
| huwa rfd s:nduq lkbir whiya rfdat s:nduq s:yir . | He picked up the big box and she picked up the small box. |
| r:ažl žbr lmagana dyalu fuq t:bla wlmra žbrat lmagana dyalha t ^t t:bla . | The man found his watch on the table and the woman found her watch under the table. |
| šrb yir ši šwy:a dlhlib . | He drank just a little bit of milk |

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| lhlib | milk |
| klb / klab [k ^o lb] | dog |
| ku ^r a / -t ~ kwari | ball |
| hwayž (mp) | clothes |
| rfd [rf ^o d] | to pick up, to carry |
| yir | except, but = only |
| šwy:a | little |

* * *

VII.5 Text

| | |
|---|--|
| ktb bra lhmd . | He wrote a letter to Ahmed. |
| sl:m wldu lqraya . | He taught his son how to read. |
| sawb t:umubil dyalu . | He fixed his car. |
| arsl ¹ lmalik lwazir dyalu ltanaža . | The king sent his minister to Tangier. |
| t:l:m d:rš dyalu . | He learned his lesson. |
| tfahm m ^c a lfqih . | He reached an agreement with the teacher. |
| t ^r q t:ažin . ~ t:h ^r q t:ažin . | The stew was burned. |
| htarm lfqih . | He respected the teacher. |
| hmar . | He became red, he blushed. |
| st ^m l lbšklita dyali . | He used my bicycle. |

¹ arsl 'to send' Form IV is among the very few verbs used in M.A. as a direct borrowing from Standard Arabic. Form IV has been replaced by Form I. Thus, for almost all speakers, the form is /rsl/'to send'. Form IV is on the decline in M.A. If it ever occurs, it occurs in the educated dialect.

ḡrs - ḡrus lesson
bšklita (f) / -t bicycle

* * *

VII.6 Grammatical Notes

1. The ten sentences in VII.5 above exemplify the ten forms of Moroccan Arabic Sound Triradical Verbs (I - X).
2. Forms II - X are called derived forms (theoretically from Form I).
3. Forms II - X (as Forms) are here listed in order:

| <u>Structure</u> | | | | <u>Derivation</u> |
|--|--|------------------|-----------------------|--|
| R ₁ R ₂ :R ₃ | ʿl:m | II | to teach | (Radical ₂ is doubled) |
| R ₁ aR ₂ R ₃ | sawb | III | to fix | (-a- infix between R ₁ and R ₂) |
| aR ₁ R ₂ R ₃ | arsl | IV (rare) | to send | (a- prefix) |
| tR ₁ R ₂ :R ₃ | tʿl:m | V | to learn | (t- prefix and R ₂ is doubled or t- prefix to Form II) |
| tR ₁ aR ₂ R ₃ | tfahm | VI | to reach an agreement | (t- prefix and -a- infix between R ₁ and R ₂ ; or t- prefix to Form III) |
| tR ₁ R ₂ R ₃ | thrq [t ^h hr ^o q] | VII ¹ | to be burnt | (t- prefix) |
| R ₁ -ta-R ₂ R ₃ | htarm | VIII | to respect | (-ta- infix between R ₁ and R ₂) |
| R ₁ R ₂ aR ₃ | hmar | IX (rare) | to become red | (-a- infix between R ₂ and R ₃) |
| stR ₁ R ₂ R ₃ | stʿml [st ^o ʿm ^o l] | X | to use | (st- prefix) |

¹ some speakers have n- prefix: nhrq 'to be burnt'; others have /t:-/ [tt]: t:hrq 'to be burnt'.

4. Forms II - X : meaning

It is hard to state for sure the meaning for derived verb forms; however, in most cases:

| | | |
|-----------|---|---|
| Form II | : | to make, or cause to be |
| Form III | : | to make or cause to be |
| Form IV | : | to cause to be or do |
| Form V | : | to be, to become |
| Form VI | : | to do something mutually |
| Form VII | : | to be done, medio-passive |
| Form VIII | : | reflexive of Form I |
| Form IX | : | pertains to colors or defects; to be or become a certain color, or to have a certain defect |
| Form X | : | may have the same meaning as Form I; to force oneself to... |

5. Conjugations of these forms in the past (perfect) are identical with that of Form I (see VI.11). Their imperative forms also have the same suffixes as those of Form I (see VI.21, 22).
See Tables 3 - 8 Appendix A.

* * *

VII.7 Text

xdmt lbarḥ flbiru dyali . Yesterday I worked in my office.
 km:lt kul: ši . I finished everything.
 ṣawbt kul: ši mzyan . I did everything well.
 tʿl:mt bz:af dlmasaʿil I learned a lot of things from
 mn had lxdma . this work.
 tfahmt maʿa lfqih . I reached an agreement with the
 teacher.

huwa ḥṭarḥ r:aʿy dyali . He respected my opinion.
 ana stʿmlt duk lktub dyalu . I used his books.
 thṛqat d:ar dyalhum . Their home was burned.

biru (m) / biruyat ~ biruwat office
 kul:ši everything, everybody
 msʿala (f) / masaʿil problem, matter, issue
 raʿy (m) / ʿaraʿ opinion

* * *

VII.8 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. lbnt ktbat d:rs dyalha (ana , nti)
2. ʿ:azl mašrḥš lqhwa dyalu (nta , huma)
3. lwld qṛb lklb dyali (ntuma , hiya)
4. n:as glsu ʿl ši:lyat lkbaṛ (huwa , nta)
5. ḥna malbnaš lḥwayž ž:dad (ana , hiya)
6. hiya rfdat lbaky:at (n:as , ana)
7. mažbrṭš lmagana dyali (lwld , lbnt)
8. lʿyalat ḥqru bz:af (ḥna , faṭma)

* * *

VII.9 Drill 5

Answer the following questions in the affirmative, then in the negative.

1. waš sl:mti ʿl:fqih ? (waš "interrogative particle")
2. waš k:tbtu d:uṛus dyalkum ?
3. waš ʿl:mat wldha lqṛaya ?
4. waš sx:nu lma ?
5. waš ḥs:nti l:ḥya ?
6. waš km:lu lxdma dyalhum ?

* * *

VII.10 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. mašawatš ʿ:umbil dyalha (ana , nti)
2. lwld ḥṭarḥ lfqih (lbnt , d:rari)
3. stʿml ʿ:umbil dyali (ntuma , nta)
4. matʿl:mš d:rs dyalu (hiya , ḥna)

* * *

VII.11 Drill 7

glš fq:aṛ dyalu ši saʿtayn , wqrs d:rs dyalu . km:l lxdma dyalu
 flʿšy:a wḥs:n l:ḥya dyalu wlbs ḥwayžu wsl:m ʿlhmd wnzl (descend)
 llgazaž wṣawb ʿ:umbil dyalu .

- (1) Translate the passage then use as subject: /ntuma , ḥna/ .
- (2) Put the passage in the negative using /nta/ .

* * *

VII.12 Text

- (1) waš xdmti lyum ? Did you work today?
y:ih , xdmt bz:af . Yes, I worked a lot.
- (2) waš hđrat m'ak ? Did she talk to you?
la , mahđratš m'ay . No, she did not talk to me.
- (3) waš t'el:mtu had š:i ? Did you (p) learn this thing?
la , mazal . No, not yet.
mazal not yet
- (4) mazal matkl:mtiš m'a hmd ? Haven't you talked to Ahmed yet?
iwa, safi daba . tkl:mt Well, it is all right now, I talked
m'ah had š:baḥ . with him this morning.
iwa well
safi all right, enough, finished
daba now
- (5) šrbti atay dyalk ? Did you drink your tea?
(6) safi all right, enough, finished
atay tea

* * *

VII.13 Drill 8

Translate:

- (1) ʿndi zrbiy:a hmra balya šwy:a
ʿndk bz:af dlhwayž
ʿndu ši zrabī mzyanin
ʿndha bz:af dt:sawr

- ʿndha ʾir ši šwy:a dz:it
ʿndkum baky:a kbira
ʿndhum baky:a kbira
maktbš d:rs dyalu
mašbatš lhlib dyalha
matkl:mnaš m'a lfqih
masl:muš ʿla faḥima
- (2) waš had š:i dyalk ?
waš had lktab dyalu ?
waš had lmagana dyalha ?
waš had lxnša dyalk ?
- (3) waš nta mriḍ ?
waš nta ʿy:an ?
y:ih ʿy:an šwy:a
waš hiya mšyula šwy:a ?
la , mamšyulašay .
- (4) thraḥat d:ar dyalhum
st:mlna t:umibil ž:dida
mast:mlnaš t:umibil ž:dida
tkl:mi m'a hmd .
wznu maḥiša fs:uq .
žbrna lmagana dyalha .
maxdmatš lbarḥ

* * *

VII.14 Text

| | |
|---|--------------------------|
| ktbli bra ! [kt ^o blɪ] | Write (ms) me a letter! |
| ktbilha bra ! [k ^o tbiɫhæ] | Write (fs) her a letter! |
| ktbilna bra ! [k ^o tbiɫnæ] ~ (ktbi:na) | Write (fs) us a letter! |
| ktbulhum bra ! [k ^o tbulhum] | Write (p) them a letter! |

| | |
|---|------------------------------|
| ɣsl:i lkas ! (< ɣs ^o ɪɪɪ lkas) | Wash (ms) the glass for me! |
| ɣslili lkas ! | Wash (fs) the glass for me! |
| ɣslulna lkisan ! | Wash (p) the glasses for us! |

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| ṣawbli t:umabil ! | Fix (ms) the car for me! |
| ḥtarmu ! | Respect (ms) him! |
| ḥtarmih ! | Respect (fs) him! |
| ḥtarmuh ! | Respect (p) him! |

| | |
|-----------|----------------|
| ɔl:mi ! | Teach (ms) me! |
| ɔl:mini ! | Teach (fs) me! |
| ɔl:mna ! | Teach (p) us! |

| | |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| ɣsl [ɣs ^o ɪ] ~ ɣsl | to wash |
| kas (m) / kisan | glass |
| l- | to, for |

* * *

VII.15 Grammatical Notes

- Object Pronominal Suffixes associated with transitive verbs
(and the preposition mn 'of, from');

| | |
|------|---------|
| -ni | me |
| -k | you (s) |
| -u | him |
| -ha | her |
| -na | us |
| -kum | you (p) |
| -hum | them |

- Object Pronominal suffixes associated with the preposition

l- 'to' (after an intransitive verb):

| | |
|----------|---------|
| -i | me |
| -k | you (s) |
| -u ~ -ih | him |
| -ha | her |
| -na | us |
| -kum | you (p) |
| -hum | them |

* * *

VII.16 Verb List

So far we have learned the following verbs: (Notice: A preposition shown after a verb means that the verb can be intransitive and may occur with this particular preposition.)

Form I :

| | |
|-----------|----------------|
| ktb (l-) | to write (to) |
| xdm (mra) | to work (with) |

| | |
|-----------|--------------------|
| gls (ʿla) | to sit down (on) |
| hḍr (mʿa) | to talk (with) |
| rfd | to pick up |
| žbr | to find |
| wzn (l-) | to weigh (for) |
| šrb | to drink |
| ḍrb | to hit, to beat |
| hrb (mn) | to escape (from) |
| lbs | to wear, to put on |
| ʔsl ~ ʔsl | to wash |

Form II :

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| bl:ʔ (l-) | to convey (to), to make reach (for) |
| wʔ:l (l-) | to make something reach (to, for) |
| sl:m (ʿla) | to greet |
| ʿl:m | to teach |
| sx:n | to warm, to heat |
| hs:n | to shave |
| km:l | to finish |

Form III :

| | |
|------|--------|
| sawb | to fix |
|------|--------|

Form V :

| | |
|-------|----------|
| tʿl:m | to learn |
|-------|----------|

Form VI :

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| tfahm (mʿa) | to reach mutual understanding (with) |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|

Form VII :

| | |
|---------------------|---------|
| thrq ~ t:hrq ~ nhrq | to burn |
|---------------------|---------|

Form VIII :

| | |
|-------|------------|
| htaʔm | to respect |
|-------|------------|

Form IX :

| | |
|------|---------------|
| hmar | to become red |
|------|---------------|

Form X :

| | |
|-------|--------|
| stʔml | to use |
|-------|--------|

* * *

VII.17 Drill 9

Translate the following imperatives.

1. to ms Write a letter to Ahmed!
2. to fs Work with the boy!
3. to p Sit on the big chairs!
4. to p Talk to Ahmed!
5. to fs Pick up the package!
6. to fs Weigh the tomatoes!
7. to p Drink your milk!
8. to ms Hit the dog!
9. to p Wash your clothes!
10. to fs Greet Ahmed!

11. to ms Fix the new car!
 12. to p Finish your work!
 13. to ms Respect the girl!
 14. to fs Use my new car!

* * *

VII.18 Drill 10

lwld - gls - hna

lwld maglšš hna

[Note: assimilation of -s# to /š/ of the negative morpheme ma ... š]

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. faṭma - ktb - bṛa - ḥmd
 2. ʿli - ḥqṛ mʿ - lfqih
 3. n:as - šrb - atay
 4. lʿyalat - lbs - ḥwayž - ždad
 5. ř:ažl - ḥs:n - l:ḥya
 6. ḥna - km:l - lxdma

* * *

VII.19 Grammatical Notes

Cardinal Numerals #20 -

| | |
|--------|----|
| ʿšrin | 20 |
| tlatin | 30 |
| řbʿin | 40 |
| xmsin | 50 |
| st:in | 60 |

| | |
|---------------|-----|
| sbcin | 70 |
| tmanin | 80 |
| tsʿin | 90 |
| my:a | 100 |
| waḥd uʿšrin | 21 |
| tnayn utlatin | 32 |
| tlata wlatin | 33 |
| řbʿa wxmsin | 54 |
| xmsa wsbcin | 75 |
| st:a wmanin | 86 |
| sbcʿa wst:in | 67 |
| tmanya wxmsin | 58 |
| tsʿud urbcin | 49 |
| sbcʿa wtsʿin | 67 |
| tsʿa wřbcin | 49 |
| tsʿud utʿin | 99 |

Note /w- ~ u/ "and"; w- after vowel, u- after consonant.

tnayn ~ tnin "two"

| | |
|--------------------|-----|
| my:a wřbʿa wʿšrin | 124 |
| my:a wsbcʿa wst:in | 167 |
| my:a wxmsa wlatin | 135 |
| my:a wřuž | 102 |
| mitayn | 200 |
| tlt my:a | 300 |
| řbʿ my:a | 400 |
| xms my:a | 500 |
| st: my:a | 600 |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| sb ^c my:a | 700 |
| tmn my:a | 800 |
| ts ^c my:a | 900 |
| alf / alaf ~ uluf ~ ulufat | 1000 |
| mitayn usb ^{ca} | 207 |
| tlt my:a wtmṭa ^š | 318 |
| xms my:a wtlata wts ^{cin} | 593 |
| alf uts ^c my:a wtlata ws ^{cin} | 1973 |
| alfayn | 2000 |
| tlt alaf | 3000 |
| ṛb ^c alaf | 4000 |
| sb ^c alaf | 7000 |
| ts ^c alaf | 9000 |
| š ^ṛ alaf | 10000 |
| mlyun / mlayn | 1,000,000 |
| mlyunayn ~ žuž mlayn | 2,000,000 |
| blyun | billion |

* * *

VII. 20 Drill 11

Translate.

tlatin , sb^{ca} wṛb^{cin} , my:a wtnayn , ṛb^{ca} ws^{cin} , alf utlt my:a
wsb^{ca} , xms my:a wžuž , sb^c my:a wts^{cin} , xms my:a wtlata wtm^{anin} ,
alf uts^c my:a utm^{ya} wtlatin , ts^{ca} wxmsin , sb^{ca} wtlatin.

* * *

VII.21 Drill 12

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

37; 95; 188; 369; 1537; 67; 555; 357; 1103; 8100; 23,456; 934,345,
370,345,678,123; 678.

* * *

VII.22 Grammatical Note

Third Person Direct Object Pronominal Suffixes

| | | Direct Object | | |
|-------|-------|---------------|------|-----|
| | | m.s. | f.s. | pl. |
| I | ktbt | u | ha | hum |
| you s | ktbti | h | ha | hum |
| he | ktb | u | ha | hum |
| she | ktbat | u | ha | hum |
| we | ktbna | h | ha | hum |
| you p | ktbtu | h | ha | hum |
| they | ktbu | h | ha | hum |

Direct object m.s. is /u/
after a consonant and /h/
after a vowel.

ktbt ḡ:rs - ktbtu
ktbna ḡ:rs - ktbnah

maktbtš ḡ:rs - maktbtuš
maktbnaš ḡ:rs - maktbnaš

Also note that this applies to prepositions ending in vowels, e.g.
/bi/ 'with', /m^{ca}/ 'with', /^{ca}la/ 'on', /fi/ 'in', /muṛa/ 'behind,
after', /w^{ra}/ 'after, behind', /ḡda/ 'near, next to, at one's place',
/wy:a/ 'with' and the presentational particle /ṛa/ 'here is, are'.

Examples

| | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|
| m ^{ca} h | 'with him' | m ^{ca} ha | 'with her' |
| ḡdah | 'at his place' | ḡdaha | 'at her place' |
| ṛah | 'here he is' | ṛaha | 'here she is' |

*** ** *

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1 Review - Drill 1

Answer in negative.

1. waš xdmti lyum ?
2. waš ktbat đ:řs dyalha ?
3. waš šřbtu lqhwa dyalkum ?
4. waš žbřu lmagana dyał ħmd ?
5. waš km:lat lxdma dyalha ?
6. waš řawbti ř:umubil dyali ?
7. waš rfd ř:nđuq ?
8. waš lbsti lřwayž ž:dad dyalk ?
9. waš řslat lkas ?
10. waš stęmlti lbškliřa lřmřa ?

* * *

VIII.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer using pronominal suffixes as follows:

waš km:liti lxdma ?

y:ih , km:ltha .

la , makm:lthaš .

1. waš šřbat lqhwa ?
2. waš žbřti lmagana ?
3. waš rfd ř:nđuq ?

4. waš řsl lkas ?
5. waš sl:mu řl:řqih ?
6. waš řawb ř:umubil ?
7. waš stęml lbškliřa lřđřa ?
8. waš tfahmat męa ħmd ?
9. waš řl:mti đ:řs ?
10. waš řs:nti l:řya ?

* * *

VIII.3 Review - Drill 3

šřal řs:řa ?

lwřda wřbe .

Substitute using:

3:05, 7:10, 8:15, 9:30, 6:45, 2:40, 8:20, 9:25, 6:30.

* * *

VIII.4 Review - Drill 4

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

19, 23, 17, 85, 16, 77, 11, 3, 109, 68, 2, 55, 1973, 2000, 7, 853,
923, 55, 200, 190, 23, 4, 5109, 99.

* * *

VIII.5 Text

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| (1) ba ^v t:umbiḷ dyalu . | He sold his car. |
| ḡab lḡarida . | He brought the newspaper. |
| kan hna lyum . | He was here today. |
| ḡar fas l'usbu ^v lmaḍi . | He visited Fez last week. |
| xaf mn lklb . | He was afraid of the dog. |

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----------|
| ḡarida (f) / ḡara'id | newspaper |
| ba ^v (i) ¹ | to sell |
| ḡab (i) | to bring |
| kan (u) | to be |
| ḡar (u) | to visit |
| xaf (a) | to fear |

| | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| (2) ḡib lḡarida ! | Bring (ms) the newspaper! |
| ḡar fas ! | Visit (ms) Fez! |
| xaf mn l:sh ! | Have (ms) the fear of God! |

| | |
|------|-----|
| l:sh | God |
|------|-----|

* * *

VIII.6 Grammatical Notes

ba^v (i), ḡar (u), xaf (a) are triradical verbs. The only difference between ba^v and ktb is that ba^v has a vocalic medial radical. This radical changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and in the imperative (see conjugations below). The vowel of the imperfect is always given

¹ See VIII.6.

in parentheses following the medial weak verb, i.e. ba^v (i), ḡar (u), xaf (a) . This vowel is the same as that of the imperative for this group of verbs (Form I medial weak). The medial weak verb vowel changes in the perfect. Paradigms for the verbs/ba^v/(i),/kan/(u), and/xaf/(a) are here shown in the perfect and imperative. See also Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

Perfect

| | <u>ba^v (i) 'to sell'</u> | <u>kan (u) 'to be'</u> | <u>xaf (a) 'to be afraid'</u> |
|---------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| I | b ^v t | kunt | xft |
| you (s) | b ^v ti | kunti | xfti |
| he | ba ^v | kan | xaf |
| she | ba ^v t | kant | xaft |
| we | b ^v na | kun:a | xfna |
| you (p) | b ^v tu | kuntu | xftu |
| they | ba ^v u | kanu | xafu |

Imperative

| | | | |
|----|-------------------|------|------|
| ms | b ^v i | kun | xaf |
| fs | b ^v i | kuni | xafi |
| p | b ^v iu | kunu | xafu |

* * *

VIII.7 Drill 5

Given the following verbs, form (a) imperatives (ms, fs, p),
(b) useful sentences using the words listed next to each verb.

| | | |
|---------|------------------------|------------------------|
| ban (a) | to appear | (ṛ:ažl , fs,uq) |
| baʿ (i) | to sell | (lmʿa , lqmḥ , lbarḥ) |
| daz (u) | to pass | (d:rari , mn hna) |
| ṭaṛ (i) | to fly | (huwa , wṣafi) |
| ʿam (u) | to swim | (lwld , lbarḥ) |
| šaf (u) | to see | (ana , miḥm:d , hna) |
| zad (i) | to add, to continue | (nta , suk:ar , fatay) |
| laḥ (u) | to throw away | (ḥna , lqmayž) |
| qam (u) | to get up, to stand up | (d:iri , mn lkursi) |
| qam (i) | to prepare (e.g. tea) | (ṛ:ažl , atay) |

* * *

VIII.8 Text

- (1) ʿta lktab llwld . He gave the book to the boy.
bda lxdma dyalu lyum . He began his work today.
xda d:wa . He took the medicine.

| | |
|--------------------------|----------|
| ʿta (i) | to give |
| bda (a) | to begin |
| xda (←u) | to take |
| dwa (m) / -yat ~ ʿadwiya | medicine |

- (2) ʿti lktab lhmd ! Give (ms) the book to Ahmed!
bda lxdma ! Begin (ms) the work!
xud atay ! Take (ms) the tea!

* * *

VIII.9 Grammatical Notes (conjugations are on tape in the language laboratory)

1. bda (a), ʿta (i) and xda (←u) are final weak triradical verbs (Form I). Vowels in parentheses indicate changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and the imperative (see paradigms below). The convention (←u) means that the final /-a#/ of xda changes to medial /-u-/ as in its imperative (ms), xud 'take!'.

Study the following paradigms for perfect and imperative of Form I final weak verbs: (Also see Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Perfect

| | <u>bda (a) 'to begin'</u> | <u>ʿta (i) 'to give'</u> | <u>xda (←u) 'to take'</u> |
|---------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| I | bdit | ʿtit | xdit |
| you (s) | bditi | ʿtiti | xditi |
| he | bda | ʿta | xda |
| she | bdat | ʿtat | xdat |
| we | bdina | ʿḥina | xdina |
| you (p) | bditu | ʿḥitu | xditu |
| they | bdaw | ʿḥaw | xdaw |

Imperative

| | | | |
|----|------|------|------|
| ms | bda | ʿti | xud |
| fs | bday | ʿtiy | xudi |
| p | bdaw | ʿtiw | xudu |

* * *

VIII.10 Drill 6

Given the following verbs, form affirmative and negative perfect sentences using the given subjects and objects.

| | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|---|-----------|---|-------|
| xwa (i) | 'to empty' | - | (lʔ:af) | - | huwa |
| qra (a) | 'to read' | - | (lbra) | - | ana |
| kla (←u) | 'to eat' | - | (t:f:aqa) | - | nti |
| kma (i) | 'to smoke' | - | (lgaʔ:u) | - | ʔ:aʒl |
| bqa (a) | 'to remain' | - | (tm:a) | - | lbnt |

* * *

VIII.11 Text

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| mša llmɔrasa fʃ:bah bkri . | He went to school early in the morning. |
| nsat lxnša dyalha flxizana . | She forgot her sack in the library. |
| hdina magana lhmd . | We presented Ahmed with a watch. |
| faq ft:sʕa dʃ:bah . | He woke up at 9 a.m. |
| ʔab ʕamayn fbariz . | He was (absent) in Paris for two years. |
| naɔ wmša . | He got up and left. |

| | |
|---------|-------------------|
| mša (i) | to go, to walk |
| nsa (a) | to forget |
| hda (i) | to give a present |
| faq (i) | to wake up |
| ʔab (i) | to be absent |
| naɔ (u) | to get up |

* * *

VIII.12 Drill 7

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. xaf mn lklb . (ana , hna)
2. faq bkri lyum . (nta , ntuma)
3. ʕaš fʔ:baʔ ʕamayn . (nti , hiya)
4. šaf hmd fs:inima . (hiya , huma)
5. qam atay bn:ʕnaʕ . (nti , ana)
6. ʔab fbariz tlt šhur . (hna , nti)
7. žab lžarida dyal lyum . (hiya , nta)
8. naɔ wžab tf:aqa llwld . (ana , hiya)
9. baʕ ʔ:umbil daylu lmihm:d . (hiya , ana)
10. kan hna ft:sʕa dʃ:bah . (huma , ntuma)

* * *

VIII.13 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Visit Ahmed! to m.s.
2. Sell your car! to f.s.
3. Bring the newspaper! to m.s.
4. Visit Fez! to pl
5. Look! (See!) to m.s.

* * *

VIII.14 Drill 9

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. eṭa lktab llwld . (ana , nta)
2. bda lxdma lyum . (nta , hiya)
3. xda t:f:aḥa mn d:r:i . (nti , ana)
4. xwa lma flkas . (hiya , nta)
5. bqa fr:bat sam . (ḥna , huma)
6. qṛa lktab lbarḥ . (nta , nti)
7. kla lxubz m'a z:itun . (ntuma , hiya)
8. kma bz:af lyum . (huma , ana)
9. mša lllmqṛasa bkri . (ana , nta)
10. nsa ktabu fḡ:ar . (nta , hiya)
11. hda magana llbnt . (huma , nta)

* * *

VIII.15 Drill 10

Translate.

1. muḥm:d mša lllmqṛasa fḡ:baḥ bkri , wfaṭma mšat ls:uq wba't maṭiša .
2. nsina lktub dyalna vnd muḥm:d .
3. klaw lksksu vndi lbarḥ .
4. naḡ wmša ls:uq .
5. fḡti bkri wmsiti lllmqṛasa .
6. xwina lma flḡur:af .
7. waš bda wl:a mazal ?
8. xud atay wzidlu s:uk:ar !
9. waš xditi d:wa dyalk ?
10. ba'v maṭiša fs:uq lbarḥ .

* * *

VIII.16 Text

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (1) fy:q wldu bkri . | He woke his son up early. |
| xl:a ṭ:umubil dyalu ḥda | He left his car by the movie |
| s:inima . | theater. |
| ḡn:a lbarḥ fl:il . | He sang last night. |
| wr:a lktab lr:aḥl . | He showed the book to the man. |
| fy:q | to wake (someone) up |
| xl:a | to let, to leave |
| ḡn:a | to sing |
| wr:a | to show |

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| (2) xl:i ṭ:umubil hna ! | Leave the car here! |
| fy:q lwld ! | Wake the boy up! |
| ḡn:i ! | Sing! (ms) |
| wr:i lktab lhmd ! | Show the book to Ahmed! |

* * *

VIII.17 Grammatical Notes

1. fy:q 'to cause to wake up' is Form II medial weak, derived from Form I faq (i) 'to wake up'. Compare the following:

| <u>Form I</u> (medial weak) | <u>Form II</u> (medial weak) |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| xaf (a) 'to be afraid' | xw:f 'to frighten' |
| zal (u) 'to be eliminated' | zw:l 'to eliminate, take off' |

| | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| ṭar (i) 'to fly' | ty:r 'to cause to fly' |
| naḍ (u) 'to wake up' | nw:ḍ 'to cause to wake up' |
| ṭab (i) 'to be absent' | ṭy:b 'to cause to be absent' |
| saš (i) 'to live' | sy:š 'to cause to live' |

Notice that Form I verbs of (a) and (u) type have /w:/ as the medial radical in Form II, whereas Form I verbs of (i) type have /y:/ as the medial radical in Form II.

2. xl:a, yn:a and wr:a are Form II final weak verbs. The vocalic change in the imperfect and imperative is always (i).

Study the following paradigms for the medial weak Form II verbs: fy:q 'to wake up' and kw:n 'to create, to make' and for xl:a 'to let, to leave' for Form II final weak. (Also see Tables 20 - 23 Appendix A.)

Perfect

| | <u>fy:q</u> 'to wake up' | <u>kw:n</u> 'to create' | <u>xl:a</u> 'to let, to leave' |
|---------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| I | fy:qt | kw:nt | xl:it |
| you (s) | fy:qti | kw:nti | xl:iti |
| he | fy:q | kw:n | xl:a |
| she | fy:qat | kw:nat | xl:at |
| we | fy:qna | kw:n:a | xl:ina |
| you (p) | fy:qtu | kw:ntu | xl:itu |
| they | fy:qu | kw:nu | xl:aw |

Imperative

| | | | |
|----|-------|-------|-------|
| ms | fy:q | kw:n | xl:i |
| fs | fy:qi | kw:ni | xl:iy |
| p | fy:qu | kw:nu | xl:iw |

* * *

VIII.18 Drill 11

Translate the following sentences.

- d:r:i kaf mn lklb . lklb xw:f d:r:i .
- lbnt naḍt bkri . lmrā nw:ḍat lbnt .
- ṭašl saš hna samayn . n:as sy:šu ṭ:ašl andhum samayn .
- xl:a ṭ:umubil dyalu ḥda laḡar .
- wr:a ḍ:aḡ dyalu libnt .
- yn:at bz:af lbarḥ fl:il .

* * *

VIII.19 Text

ṭržm lktab llcaḡaby:a .
fɛfɛ ṭ:bja .

He translated the book into Arabic.
He moved the table.

ṭržm [ṭ^oṭrž^om]

to translate

fɛfɛ [f^ofɛ^o]

to move, to swing, or to shake something

llcaḡaby:a (f)

Arabic language

* * *

VIII.20 Grammatical Notes

- ṭržm 'to translate' and fɛfɛ 'to move' are quadriliteral (quadriradical) sound verbs.
- They are conjugated the same as trilateral sound verbs. (See Table 9 Appendix A.)

Perfect

| | | |
|---------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| | <u>tržm</u> | 'to translate' |
| I | tržmt | [t ^o rž ^o mt] |
| you (s) | tržmti | [t ^o rž ^o mti] |
| he | tržm | [t ^o rž ^o m] |
| she | tržmat | [t ^o rž ^o mat] |
| we | tržma | [t ^o rž ^o ma] |
| you (p) | tržmtu | [t ^o rž ^o mtu] |
| they | tržmu | [t ^o rž ^o mu] |

Imperative

| | | |
|----|-------|-------------------------------------|
| ms | tržm | [t ^o rž ^o m] |
| fs | tržmi | [t ^o rž ^o mi] |
| p | tržmu | [t ^o rž ^o mu] |

3. Other quadrilateral stems are:

| | | |
|------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| frg ^o | [f ^o rg ^o] | to explode, to blast |
| zlzl | [z ^o lz ^o l] | to shake |
| tmtm | [t ^o mt ^o m] | to stutter |

Such verbs as zlzl 'to shake' and tmtm 'to stutter' are also referred to as "Reduplicative".

* * *

VIII. 21 Text

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| sd: lbab . | He closed the door. |
| hš: r:bi ^o . | He mowed the grass. |
| hb: l ^o nt . | He loved the girl. |
| žr: lbšklita . | He dragged the bicycle. |
| d:a lktab . | He took the book (along with him). |
| ža mn fas lbarh . | He came from Fez yesterday. |

| | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| sd: | [s ^o dd] | to close |
| hš: | [h ^o šš] | to mow |
| rbi ^o (m) | | grass |
| hb: | [h ^o bb] | to love |
| žr: | [ž ^o rr] | to drag, pull |
| d:a (i) | [^o ddæ] | to take along |
| ža (i) | | to come |

* * *

VIII. 22 Grammatical Notes

1. sd: 'to close' hš: 'to mow', hb: 'to love' and žr: 'to drag' are biradical verbs. They will be referred to as "doubled verbs" since the final radical (R₂) is a tense one. They are conjugated differently from triradical verbs. Conjugations of šd: 'to grab' and dq: (u) in the perfect and imperative are listed here for practice. (-u-) here refers to a medial /-u-/ that appears for some doubled verbs in the imperfect and imperative.) Also see Tables 16 and 17 Appendix A.

Perfect

| | <u>šd: 'to grab'</u> | <u>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</u> |
|---------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| I | šd:it | dq:it |
| you (s) | šd:iti | dq:iti |
| he | šd: | dq: |
| she | šd:at | dq:at |
| we | šd:ina | dq:ina |
| you (p) | šd:itu | dq:itu |
| they | šd:u | dq:u |

Imperative

| | | |
|----|------|-------|
| ms | šd: | duq: |
| fs | šd:i | duq:i |
| p | šd:u | duq:u |

2. ža 'to come' and d:a 'to take away' are biradical weak verbs. Their conjugation is similar to final weak Form I of the sta (i) type. ža and d:a are here conjugated in the perfect and imperative. Also see Tables 18 and 19 Appendix A.

Perfect

| | <u>ža 'to come'</u> | <u>d:a 'to take along'</u> |
|---------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| I | žit | d:it |
| you (s) | žit | d:iti |
| he | ža | d:a |
| she | žat | d:at |

| | | |
|---------|------|-------|
| we | žina | d:ina |
| you (p) | žit | d:itu |
| they | žaw | d:aw |

Imperative

| | | |
|----|------|------|
| ms | aži | d:i |
| fs | ažiy | d:iy |
| p | ažiw | d:iw |

* * *

VIII.23 Drill 12

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. tṛžm lbṛa ll'araby:a . (ana , hiya)
2. f'f' t;bla bz;af . (nta , nti)
3. sd: lbab dyal ḡaru . (huma , ntuma)
4. ḡš: ṛ:bi' fḡ:baḡ bkri . (lmṛa , nta)
5. ḡb: lbnt bz;af . (nta , ana)
6. žṛ: lbškliṭa . (nti , hiya)
7. d:a lqmḡ ls:uq . (huma , nti)
8. ža mn fas lyum . (ana , ḡna)

* * *

VIII.24 Grammatical Notes

The following are complementary notes on the verb in the perfect and imperative.

- (1) Imperatives (also imperfect form) of the following Form I sound triradical verbs have a medial (-u-):

| | | | |
|-----|---------------|------|------------|
| dxl | to enter; | dxul | Enter! |
| skn | to reside; | skun | Reside! |
| xrḡ | to go out; | xruḡ | Get out! |
| skt | to be silent; | skut | Be silent! |
| sxn | to be warm; | sxun | Get warm! |
| qtl | to kill; | qtul | Kill! |

- (2) The following verbs have variant forms which are listed here:

| | | | |
|-------------|----------|------|-------|
| kla ~ kal | to eat; | kul | Eat! |
| xda ~ xad | to take; | xud | Take! |
| saft ~ sift | to send; | sift | Send! |

- (3) mša (i) 'to go' has the imperative sir (ms), siri (fs), siro (p); and ša 'to come' has the imperative aši (ms), ašiy (fs) ašiw (p).
- (4) One imperative form that has no corresponding perfect form (nor an imperfect) is:

ara (ms), ari (fs), araw (p) Give! Hand Over!

* * *

VIII.25 Drill 13

Translate.

1. dxul ! zid ! šrb atay !
2. sir lq:ar !
3. ašiw bkri yd:a !
4. ašiy !
5. ara lktab !
6. sift lbra lhmd !
7. kul ! kul lksksu dyalk !

*** **

UNIT NINE

IX.1 Review - Drill 1

Give the negative for:

1. xdm lbarḥ (lbnt)
2. ktb q:rs dyalu (ana)
3. šqb lqhwa dyalu (huma)
4. šawb t:umibil dyalu (hna)
5. xaf mn lklb (nti)
6. faq bkri lyum (nta)
7. vaš fḥ:baṭ vamayna (ntuma)
8. žab lžarida dyalhum (ana)
9. kan hna ft:sa dš:baḥ (hiya)
10. naq wžab t:f:aḥa lwldu (ana)
11. xwa lma flkas (nta)
12. qḥa lktab lbarḥ (hiya)
13. kma bz:af lyum (ntuma)
14. nsa ktabu fq:aḥ (huma)
15. hda magana llbnt (nta)

* * *

IX.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer in the negative using pronominal suffixes.

waš stcmli lbškliḥa lḥmḥa ? la , mastcmliḥaš .

1. waš ḥslat lkas ?
2. waš lbsti lḥwayž ž:dad dyalk ?
3. waš rfd š:nduq ?
4. waš sl:mu v1 lfqih ?
5. waš tfahmat msa ḥmd ?
6. waš šawb t:umibil ?
7. waš šufti ḥmd lyum ?
8. waš baḥu t:umibil dyalhum ?
9. waš žibti lžarida ?
10. waš faq bkri lyum ?

* * *

IX.3 Review - Drill 3

Give the imperatives for:

1. vṭa lktab llwld (f.s.)
2. bda lxdma lyum (p)
3. xda t:f:aḥa mn d:r:i (m.s.)
4. xwa lma flkas (m.s.)
5. qḥa lktab lyum (f.s.)
6. kla lkksu (m.s.)
7. kma lgaḥ:u dyalk (p)
8. mša llmqḥasa (f.s.)
9. hda magana llbnt (p)
10. bqa hna lyum (f.s.)

* * *

IX. 4 Text

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| kayktb lɛnwan dyali . | He <u>is writing</u> my address. |
| kayktb mzyan . | He <u>writes</u> nicely. |
| kaynɛs bkri . | He <u>goes to sleep</u> early. |
| kayɛl:m wldu lqraya . | He <u>teaches</u> his son how to read. |
| kayɛr:sɛ daba . | He <u>is teaching</u> now. |
| kayɛawn hmd flxdma dyalu . | He <u>helps</u> Ahmed with his work. |
| kayɛawn hmd flxdma dyalu . | He <u>is helping</u> Ahmed with his work. |
| kaytkl:m inglizy:a mzyan . | He <u>speaks</u> good English. |
| ha huwa , kaytkl:m br:a . | There he is, <u>talking</u> outside. |
| kayɛtarm hmd . | He <u>respects</u> Ahmed. |
| kaythrq daba . | It (m) <u>is burning</u> now. |
| kayhmar . | It <u>turns</u> red. |
| kayhmar . | It <u>is turning</u> red. |
| kaystɛml t:umibil dyalu dima . | He always <u>uses</u> his car. |
| nɛs [nɛ ^o s] | to sleep, to go to sleep |
| lqraya | reading, |
| qr:a | to teach |
| inglizy:a ~ ingliza | English language |
| nglizi | English (man) Nisba |
| br:a | outside |
| dima | always |

* * *

IX. 5 Grammatical Notes

- The previous text has sentences containing verbs in their present tense [imperfect, as opposed to perfect (or past) forms]. Imperfect corresponds to English present, progressive and habitual.
- Notice the use of the imperfect prefix /ka-/ (which has the variants /ta-/ /da-/ and /la-/ for some speakers). /ka-/ is here referred to as the Frequentative Particle and the imperfect plus /ka-/ is referred to as the Frequentative Form denoting habitual or progressive action (See Appendix B).

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

| | ktb 'to write' | |
|----------|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| I | kanktb | [kæn ^o kt ^o b] |
| you (ms) | katktb | [kæt ^o kt ^o b] |
| you (fs) | katktbi | [kæt ^o k ^o tbi] |
| he | kayktb | [kæy ^o kt ^o b] |
| she | katktb | [kæt ^o kt ^o b] |
| we | kanktbu | [kæn ^o k ^o tbu] |
| you (p) | katktbu | [kæt ^o k ^o tbu] |
| they | kayktbu | [kæy ^o k ^o tbu] |

- All sound forms I - X conjugate alike in the imperfect. See Tables 1 - 8 Appendix A.



4. The term "Nisba" that appears in parentheses after an English gloss is a term used by Arab grammarians for a certain class of adjectives. These are all regular in form
- /lmaʔrib/ 'Morocco', /maʔribi/ (m) 'Moroccan' (Nisba) [i.e. pertaining to Morocco. The full paradigm is:

maʔribi (ms), maʔriby:a (fs), maʔriby:in (mp), maʔriby:at (fp)

Also:

amirika 'America', amiriki (m) 'American' (Nisba).

The full paradigm is:

amiriki (ms), amiriky:a (fs), amiriky:in (mp), amiriky:at (fp)

* * *

IX.6 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kayktb žuž brawat fs:imana (ana, nti)
2. katnes dima bkri. (ntuma, hna)
3. lɣyalat kaytkl:mu dima bz:af (nta, huwa)
4. lwld kaycawn ʔ:ažl flxdma dyalu. (ana, huma)
5. kaytɔ:l:m inglizy:a flmɔ:rasa (hiya, ana)
6. kayhɔ:arɔ:mu ʔ:ažl bz:af. (nti, hna)
7. kayrfd ʔ:nɔ:uq (nta, hiya)
8. kayakul mzyan. (nta, hna)
9. kaystɔ:ml ʔ:umubil dyalu (huma, ana)
10. kathɔ:q mɔ:a lfqih (nta, nti)

* * *

IX.7 Text

| | |
|---|--|
| kaybiɔ z:itun fs:uq . | He sells olives in the market. |
| kayžib wldu mn lmdɔ:rasa kul: nhar . | He brings his son from school everyday. |
| dima kayzɔ:ur fas fɔ:if . | He always visits Fez in summer. |
| kayxaf mn lklab bz:af . | He fears dogs a lot. |
| kayɔ:ti lhlwa lbntu . | He gives candy to his daughter. |
| kaybda lxdma bkri . | He begins his work early. |
| kayaxud d:wa dyalu kul: ʔ:šy:a . | He takes his medicine every evening. |
| kayfy:q wldu kul: ʔ:baḥ . | He wakes his son every morning. |
| kayxli: ʔ:umubil dyalu ḥda lmɔ:kama. | He leaves his car by the court. |
| kaytržm lbra lr:ažl . | He is translating the letter for the man. |
| kayhb: lbnt bz:af . | He loves the girl very much. |
| kayd:i lɣda dyalu mɔ:ah dima . | He always takes his lunch along with him. |
| kayži fɔ:baḥ bkri . | He comes early in the morning. |
| ɔ:if | summer |
| š:tw | winter |
| ʔ:biɔ | spring |
| lxrif | autumn |
| mɔ:kama (f) / -t | court of law |
| lɣda (m) / -wat | lunch |

* * *

IX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. The conjugation of medial weak verbs in the imperfect is here listed with the prefix /ka-/ (Frequentative Particle):

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

| | <u>baʿ (i) 'to sell'</u> | <u>xaf (a) 'to be afraid'</u> | <u>kan (u) 'to be'</u> |
|----------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| I | kanbiʿ | kanxaf | kankun |
| you (ms) | katbiʿ | katxaf | katkun |
| you (fs) | katbiʿi | katxafi | katkuni |
| he | kaybiʿ | kayxaf | kaykun |
| she | katbiʿ | katxaf | katkun |
| we | kanbiʿu | kanxafu | kankunu |
| you (p) | katbiʿu | katxafu | katkunu |
| they | kaybiʿu | kayxafu | kaykunu |

Notice: The vowel in parentheses is that of the imperfect (also of the imperative; see VIII.6. Also see Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

2. The conjugation of Form I final weak bda (a) 'to begin', ʿta 'to give' and xda (-u) 'to take' in the imperfect:
(See Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

| | <u>bda (a) 'to begin'</u> | <u>ʿta (i) 'to give'</u> | <u>xda (u) 'to take'</u> |
|----------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| I | kanbda | kanʿti | kanaxud |
| you (ms) | katbda | katʿti | kataxud |
| you (fs) | katbday | katʿtiy | kataxdi |
| he | kaybda | kayʿti | kayaxud |
| she | katbda | katʿti | kataxud |

Imperfect

| | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| we | kanbdaw | kanʿtiw | kanaxdu |
| you (p) | katbdaw | katʿtiw | kataxdu |
| they | kaybdaw | kayʿtiw | kayaxdu |

3. Conjugation of Form II medial weak fy:q 'to wake s.o. up, kw:n 'to create, to make' and of Form II final weak xl:a 'to let, to leave' in the imperfect: (See Tables 21 - 23 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

| | <u>fy:q 'to wake up'</u> | <u>kw:n 'to create'</u> | <u>xl:a 'to let, to leave'</u> |
|----------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| I | kanfy:q | kankw:n | kanxl:i |
| you (ms) | katfy:q | katkw:n | katxl:i |
| you (fs) | katfy:qi | katkw:ni | katxl:iy |
| he | kayfy:q | kaykw:n | kayxl:i |
| she | katfy:q | katkw:n | katxl:i |
| we | kanfy:qu | kankw:nu | kanxl:iw |
| you (p) | katfy:qu | katkw:nu | katxl:iw |
| they | kayfy:qu | kaykw:nu | kayxl:iw |

4. Conjugation of the sound quadrilateral verb /tʀʒm/ 'to translate' in the imperfect is the same as that of sound trilateral verbs (see IX.5.3 above) Also see Table 9 Appendix A.
5. The paradigms for the biradicals /hb:/ 'to love', /dq:/ (-u) 'to knock' and /d:a/ 'to take along' are here listed in the imperfect. Also see Tables 16 - 19 Appendix A.

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

| | <u>hb: 'to love'</u> | <u>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</u> | <u>d:a 'to take along'</u> |
|----------|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| I | kanhb: | kandug: | kand:i |
| you (ms) | kathb: | katduq: (> kd:uq:) | katd:i |
| you (fs) | kathb:i | katduq:i (> kad:uq:i) | katd:iy |
| he | kayhb: | kayduq: | kayd:i |
| she | kathb: | katduq: (> ka:uq:) | katd:i |
| we | kanhb:u | kandug:u | kand:iw |
| you (p) | kathb:u | katduq:u (> kad:uq:u) | katd:iw |
| they | kayhb:u | kayduq:u | kayd:iw |

* * *

IX.9 Drill 5

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kaybi^e lqm^h fs:uq . (huma , hna)
2. kat^zib lktab dyalha lld^rasa . (ana , huwa)
3. kat^zur hmd nha^r lhd: . (nta , nti)
4. katxaf mn lklb dyalha . (ana , huwa)
5. kaynuq bkri . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kayqim atay bn:na^e . (hiya , ana)
7. kay^eti lktab llwd . (ana , nta)
8. kaybda lxdma bkri . (nta , hiya)
9. kayxwi lma flkas . (hiya , nti)
10. kayq^ra l^zarida fl:lil . (huma , ntuma)

* * *

IX.10 Drill 6

Answer in the negative.

1. waš kay^tr^zm lb^ra ll^earaby:a ?
2. waš kaysd: lbab dyal qaru ?
3. waš kath^s:i r:bi^e f^s:bah bkri ?
4. waš kathb:u had lbnt ?
5. waš katd:i lqm^h ls:uq ?
6. waš kay^zi endkum dima ?
7. waš kayf:q wldu bkri ?
8. waš katxl:iy t:umubil dyalk hda lm^hkama ?

* * *

IX.11 Text

| | |
|--|---|
| yadi yktb b ^r a lhmd . | He will write a letter to Ahmed. |
| yadi ym ^s i lld ^r asa . | He will go to school. |
| yadi yxl:i t:umubil dyalu hna . | He will leave his car here. |
| waš yadi tst ^e ml had š:i ? | Are you going to use this thing? |
| yadya t ^z i yd:a . | She will come tomorrow. |
| yadyin ym ^s iw lfas . | They (m) will go to Fez. |
| yadyat ym ^s iw lfas . | They (f) will go to Fez. |
| waš yadi tktb lb ^r a lyum ? | Are you going to write the letter today? |
| la , mayadi ^š nktb lb ^r a lyum . | No, I am not going to write the letter today. |
| yadi (ms), yadya (fs) | auxiliary used before imperfect form |
| yadyin (mp), yadyat (fp) | without prefix /ka-/, "going", "will" |

* * *

IX.12 Grammatical Notes

Notice the expression of the future tense is achieved by the use of yadi (ms), yadya (fs), yadyin (mp), yadyat (fp), plus imperfect form without the prefix /ka-/. Notice that only /yadi/ is negated.

* * *

IX.13 Drill 7

Answer in the affirmative, then the negative.

1. waš yadi tktb d:rs dyalk ?
2. waš yadyin yhdiw magana libnt ?
3. waš yadyat ysl:mu əla lfqih ?
4. waš yadya tbiə t:umubil dyalha ?
5. waš yadi yaxud t:f:əha mn d:ri ?
6. waš yadi ykmi lgar:u dyalu ?
7. waš yadya tsd: lbab dyal d:ar ?
8. waš yadyin yd:iw lqmḥ ls:uq ?
9. waš yadi yṭrṣm lbṛa ll'araby:a ?
10. waš katxafu mn lklb dyālhūm ?

* * *

IX.14 Text

| | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| matktbš lbṛa daba ! | Don't write a letter now! (to m.s.) |
| matglsiš hna ! | Don't sit here! (to f.s.) |
| matmšiwš lyum ! | Don't go today! (to p) |
| matfiqš bkri ! | Don't wake up early! (to m.s.) |
| matkl,muš ! | Don't talk to him! (to m.s.) |
| matktbihaš ! | Don't write it (f)! (to f.s.) |

* * *

IX.15 Grammatical Notes

1. The negative imperative is formed from the second person (m.s., f.s., p) imperfect (without /ka-/) with the help of the negative morpheme /ma ... š/, e.g.

ktb 'to write' katktb 'you are writing'

ktb ! 'write!' (m.s.) matktbš ! 'don't write!' (m.s.)

2. Notice the pronominal suffixes in the last two examples in IX.14 above.

* * *

IX.16 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Don't drink too much coffee! (m.s.)
2. Don't smoke! (f.s.)
3. Don't fix the car now! (p)
4. Don't bring the newspaper! (m.s.)
5. Don't wake up early! (f.s.)
6. Don't give the book to the boy! (f.s.)
7. Don't translate the letter into English! (p)
8. Don't come! (m.s.)
9. Don't be afraid! (f.s.)
10. Don't wake him up! (m.s.)

*** ** *

UNIT TEN

X.1 Review - Drill 1

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

(New vocabulary is listed at the end of Drill 5.)

1. ktb bra lbarḥ . He wrote a letter yesterday. (ana)
2. qra lʿaraby:a flqahira . He studied Arabic in Cairo. (nta)
3. mša llmāyrib lʿam lmaḍi . He went to Morocco last year. (hiya)
4. kla lksksu f:as . He ate couscous in Féz. (ḥna)
5. xaf mn lbulis . He was afraid of the police. (huma)
6. dar lmšta fž:ib . He put the comb in his pocket. (nti)
7. šaf lmra fs:uq . He saw the woman in the market. (ntuma)
8. ḥl: lḥanut bkri . He opened the shop early. (hiya)
9. ža lbarḥ fl:iil . He came last night. (huma)
10. d:a ř:adyu lbarḥ . He took the radio yesterday. (nta)
11. bd:l ḥwayžu fs:bah . He changed his clothes in the morning. (nti)
12. wr:a lbra llmuřl:im . He showed the letter to the teacher. (ana)
13. žawb r:isala . He answered the letter. (nta)
14. tkł:m mša lbnt . He talked with the girl. (huma)
15. tfařq mša si ḥmd . He left Mr. Ahmed. (ḥna)
16. thřq lbarḥ . It (m) was burned yesterday. (lktab)
17. řtarf ʿla si ḥmd . He got acquainted with Mr. Ahmed. (ana)
18. ḥmar bš:mš . He turned red from the sun. (lbnt)
19. stʿml lmagana ž:diida . He used the new watch. (d:r:i)
20. řřm lbra lbarḥ . He translated the letter yesterday. (nta)

* * *

X.2 Drill 2

Form sentences using the imperative forms of the verbs in Drill 1 (ktb, ktbi, ktbu).

e.g., ktb bra lḥmd ! ktbi d:řs dyalk ! ktbu lʿnwan !

* * *

X.3 Review Drill 3

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

1. řadi yḥř mša si ḥmd řd:a . He will talk to Ahmed tomorrow. (nta)
2. řadi ybda daba . He will begin now. (ḥna)
3. řadi yřti lktab llmuřl:im . He will give the book to the teacher. (ana)
4. řadi yaxud d:wa . He will take the medicine. (ntuma)
5. řadi yxaf ml:kłb . (< mn lklb) He will be scared of the dog. (hiya)
6. řadi yřiš ḥna . He is going to live here. (ana)
7. řadi yžib lktab dya . He will bring the book quickly. (huma)
8. řadi yḥz: lbaky:a mn fuq ř:bła . He will take the package off the table. (lbnt)
9. řadi yři daba . He will come now. (lʿyalat)
10. řadi řd:i ḥad ř:i . He will take that thing. (d:rari)
11. řadi yfy:q lwld . He will wake the boy up. (lmra)
12. řadi ymš:i lbnt . He will take the girl for a walk. (ana)
13. řadi yřaqb lmtʿl:ma . He will punish the maid. (nti)
14. řadi ytʿl:m lʿaraby:a . He will learn Arabic. (nta)
15. řadi ytfahm mša si ḥmd . He will reach an agreement with Ahmed. (ntuma)
16. řadi ytktb řd:a . It (m) will be written tomorrow. (lbra)

17. yađi yntađr lbnt hna . He will wait for the girl here. (ana)
 18. yađi yqra mn daba ši amayn . He will be bald in about two years, (nta)
 19. yađi ystxbr mn lbulis . He will inquire at the police station. (huma)
 (> ml:bulis)
 20. yađi yf'f' t:bla . He will move the table. (ntuma)

* * *

X.4 Review Drill 4

Form sentences using the affirmative and negative imperatives of the verbs in Drill 3 above; e.g. hđr, hđri, hđru - mathđrš, mathđriš, mathđruš - hđr m'a si hmd , mathđrš m'a si hmd ... etc.

* * *

X.5 Review Drill 5

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

1. fuqaš beti t:umubil dyalk ? When did you sell your car?(ntuma)
 2. bet t:umubil dyali wl:barh . I sold my car the day before yesterday. (hna)
 3. nađ dyya wmša llmđraša . He got up quickly and went to school. (hiya)
 4. fayn šriti had lžarida ? Where did you buy this paper?(ntuma)
 5. šritha mn end mul lžara'id , hadak I bought it at the newstand at the corner of Avenue Mohamed V. (hna)
 1:i fraš šari' muhm:d lxamis .
 6. fayn xl:iti t:umubil dyalk ? Where did you leave your car?(huma)
 7. xl:itha mur lmhkama . I left it behind the courthouse. (huma)
 8. lhwant kul:hum kayšd:u fs:t:a . All shops close at 6:00. (laswaq)

- lmt:l:ma rž:at d:wa The maid returned (gave back) the
 llfrmasyan . medicine to the druggist. (ana)
 s:y:da raqbat lmt:l:ma . The lady punished the maid. (r:ažl)
 tžžmt lbra mn lfransy:a I translated the letter from
 ll'araby:a . French into Arabic. (nti)
 šrina atay ws:uk:ar mn:enar We bought tea, sugar and mint
 had s:bağ . this morning. (huma)
 mšit llmđrasa maši ls:uq . I went to school, not to the market, (hiya)
 dima kayxdmu fs:bağ bkri . They always work early in the morning. (ana)
 kayqra lžarida kul: sbağ . He reads the paper every morning. (hiya)
 kaytsn:a lkar . He is waiting for the bus. (ntuma)
 kaysteml lbšklita . He is using the bicycle. (nti)
 kayd:i lhwayž ls:b:ana . He takes the clothes to the
 washerwoman. (lmra)
 katbi d:wa . She sells medicine. (lfrmasyan)

* * *

New Vocabulary for Review Drills 1 - 5

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| lqahira | Cairo |
| lksksu | couscous |
| lbulis | police |
| mšta (f) / mšați | comb |
| žib (m) / žyub | pocket |
| mra (f) / ryalat | woman |
| h:l: | to open |
| hanut (m) / hwant | shop |
| radyu (m) / radyuwat | radio |
| hwayž (mp) | clothes, things |
| mu:l:im (m) / -in | teacher |

| | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| mu:l:ima (f) / -t | teacher |
| risala (f) / -t | letter |
| tfarq | to be separated |
| ctarf (cl) | to get acquainted (with) |
| š:mš (f) | the sun |
| caš (i) | to live |
| dyya | quickly |
| hz: | to carry, pick up |
| mš:a | to make walk, take for a walk |
| caqb | to punish |
| mt:l:m (m) / -in | houseboy |
| mt:l:ma (f) / -t | maid |
| tfahm | to reach a mutual agreement |
| si | Mr. |
| nṭaḍr | to wait for |
| qraṣ | to become bald |
| stxbr [st ^o xb ^o r] | to inquire |
| fuqaš | when? |
| mula (m) / mwalin | owner |
| mul (m) | occurs before the definite article |
| e.g., mul lhanut | shopowner |
| mulana (m) | God. Our Lord |
| l:i | who, which, that (relative) |
| raṣ (m) | head |
| šaric (m) / šawaric | avenue |
| mur (before definite article) | behind |
| muṛa (elsewhere) | behind |
| rž:ṣ | to give back, to return |

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| farmasyan (m) | drugstore, druggist |
| lfransy:a (f) ~ lfaransy:a | French language |
| šra (i) | to buy |
| kul: | every, each |
| kar (m) / kiran | bus |
| šb:an (m) / -in | washerman |
| šb:ana (f) / -t | washerwoman |
| dwa / dwayat | medication |
| tsn:a | to wait |

* * *

X.6 Text

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| dima kanbyi nšrb ši kas datay | I always like to drink a cup of tea |
| fš:bah . | in the morning. |
| kunt dima nšrb atay fš:bah . | I always drank tea in the morning. |
| yadi nbqa nšrb atay dima | I'll always drink tea in the |
| fš:bah . | morning (from now on). |
| byit nmši nktb ši bṛa . | I want to go write a letter. |
| yadi nmši nktb ši bṛa . | I am going to go write a letter. |
| xš:ni nmši nšri ši gaṛ:u . | I have to go and buy cigarettes. |
| kan xš:ni nmši nšuf hmd lbarḥ . | I had to go and see Ahmed yesterday. |
| xš:k tšb:r ṭaksi ṣlawḍ:aš | You have to take a cab because |
| dik lblaša bṛida . | that place is far. |
| dima | always |
| bqa (a) | to remain |
| xš: | it's necessary |
| šb:r | to grab, to take |
| ṭaksi (m) / -yat | cab |

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| ɛlawd:aš | because |
| błasa (f) / -t | place |
| bɛid (m) | far |

* * *

X.7 Grammatical Notes

1. Forms of kan (u) 'to be' in the perfect may be used before other verbs in the imperfect to mean "used to" or in the perfect to denote the past perfect.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| kan kaybyi yšrb atay fš:baḥ bkri . | He used to like to drink tea early in the morning. |
| kan kayšrb bɛ:af dlhlib . | He used to drink a lot of milk. |
| kan bya ymši lfas . | He wanted to go to Fez. |
| kunt tlaqit mrah qbl ma ža lɛndk . | I had met him before he came to your place. |

2. Notice the use of yadi + verb (imperf.) + verb (imperf.) :

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| yadi nmši nktb ši bra . | I'll go write a letter. |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|

3. Auxiliary xš: 'it's necessary' + pronominal suffix

(It's necessary for me, you, ... etc.)

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| xš:ni | I have to |
| kan xš:ni | I had to |
| yxs: | it's necessary |
| xš:ni žuž dl-asabiɛ baš | I need two weeks to finish my work. |
| nkm:l lxdma dyali . | |

* * *

X.8 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets.

- dima ktbyi tšrb ši kas datay fš:baḥ . (ana , huwa)
- kan dima yšrb atay fš:baḥ . (huma , ḥna)
- yadi nbqa nšrb dima atay fš:baḥ . (ntuma , hiya)
- bya ymši yktb ši bra . (hiya , nti)
- xš:k tmši tšri ši gaḥ:u . (ntuma , hiya)
- kan xš:u ymši yšuf ḥmd . (ana , nta)
- xš:k tšb:ɛ ɛakši . (huma , ḥna)

* * *

X.9 Text

| | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| sir šuf ḥmd . | Go see Ahmed ! |
| sir tšuf ḥmd . | Go see Ahmed ! |
| aži xdm . | Come and work ! |
| aži txdm . | Come and work ! |
| nuḍ ḥl: lbab . | Get up and open the door ! |
| nuḍ thl: lbab . | Get up and open the door ! |
| matmšiš tnɛs . | Don't go to sleep ! |
| matqulš had š:i . | Don't say that ! |
| yał:ah nmšiw . | Let's go ! |
| yał:ah nmšiw žmiɛ . | Let's all go ! |
| yał:ah nmšiw nxdmu . | Let's go and work ! |
| yał:ah sir šuf aš kayn . | Go see what the matter is ! |
| yał:ah | exhortative particle, 'let's' |

* * *

X.13 Grammatical Notes

Expressing English infinitive with "to" in Moroccan Arabic is achieved by:

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/

mša yqra . He went to study.
 bya yqra . He wants to study.

OR

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

bya ymši ylb . He wants to go (to) play.

OR

yadi + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

yadi ymši ylb . He will go (to) play.

* * *

X.14 Text

waš yadi ymši ylb lkura lyum ? Is he going to play ball today?
 waš bya ymši yqra ? Does he want to go and study?
 waš mabyaš yži yšrb lqħwa m'ana ? Doesn't he want to come and have
 coffee with us?
 waš matlaš yadi ymši yqra ? Isn't he going to study anymore?
 matlaš to no longer be or do or become
 * * *

X.15 Drill 8

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. byat tmši tqra (ana , nti)
2. mabyinaš nmšiw daba (huma , nta)
3. mša yn'as (hiya , huma)
4. yadyat ymšiw yaqraw (ana , ħna)
5. mayadiš nmši nlb lkura lyum . (ntuma , huwa)
6. waš byiti tmši tqray lyum ? (huwa , huma)
7. waš mabyaš yži yšrb atay m'ana ? (hiya , huma)

* * *

X.16 Text

mša baš yqra . He went to (in order to) study.
 bya ymši daba baš yšri ši ktab . He wants to go now in order to
 buy a book.
 maxdmš lyum clawd;aš mriđ . He did not work today because he
 is sick.
 mažaš clahq;aš t;umbil dyalu He did not come because his car is
 maxd;amaš . broken (does not work).
 mayadiš ysafř claqibal ma'ndu He is not going to travel because
 flus . he has no money.
 mayadiš yšri ħumbil ħit He is not going to buy a car since
 ma'ndu flus . he does not have money.

| | |
|--|--|
| ml:i yšufha ʔadi yʔiḥa lbra dyalha . | When he sees her, he will give her the letter. |
| baš tmši lmknas , im:a tšb.ʔ lmašina awl:a lkar . | In order to go to Meknes, take either the train or the bus. |
| had lktab mzyan walakin ʔali . | This book is good, but it is expensive. |
| ʔal ʔadi yži walayn:i mažaš . | He said he was going to come but he did not. |
| waš ʔya atay awl:a lqhwa ? | Does he want tea or coffee? |
| ila ža daba nmšiw žmi . | If he comes now, we'll all leave together. |

| | |
|----------------|---|
| baš | so that, in order to |
| ʔalawd: | because |
| ʔlawd:aš | because |
| ʔlahq: | because |
| ʔlahq:aš | because |
| xd:ama / -t | working (f.s.) |
| ʔlaqibal | because |
| ḥit | since= because (on account of) |
| ml:i | when (conjunction) |
| aw | or |
| im:a ... awl:a | either ... or |
| walakin | but |
| walayn:i | but |
| awl:a | or |
| wl:a | or |
| ila | if (possible, probable action + perfect) |

* * *

X.17 Drill 9

Translate

- mšat baš tns .
- ʔyt nmši daba baš nšri ḥwayž ždad .
- maxdmtš lyum ʔlawd:aš ʔy:an ši šwy:a .
- mažatš ʔlahq:aš kant mriḡa bz:af .
- maʔadiš nsafḥ lyum ʔlaqibal ḥ:umibil dyali maxd:amaš .
- maʔadiš ymši lbariz ḥit maʔndu flus .
- ml:i nšufu ʔadi nʔtih lktub dyalu.
- baš tmšiy lfas im:a tšb.ʔi lmašina awl:a lkar .
- had lktab mzyan walakin ʔali bz:af .
- ʔalt ʔadya tži walayn:i mazal mažatš .
- waš ʔyiti atay wl:a lqhwa ?
- ila ʔḡani lflus ʔadi nšri ḥ:umibil .
- ʔyt nmši baš nšri ši ʔar:u .
- ʔalu ʔadyin yžiwalakin mažawš .
- mamšaš yqḡa ʔlahq:aš mafaqš bkri fš:baḡ .

* * *

X.18 Text : Asking Directions

(1) Questions

smḥli asidi , qul:i , fayn Please tell me where the public
 žat lxizana l'am:a ? library is, Sir.

smḥ to forgive
 qal (u) to tell
 ža (i) to come
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 'am (m) / 'am:a (f) general, public

qul:i mfdlk , fayn žat lmḥkama? Please tell me, where is the court?

mfdlk please (to s)
 mfdlkum please (to p)

smḥli asidi mfdlk , fayn Please, where is the big
 ža s:uq lkbir ? market?

suq (m) / aswaq ~ swaq market, market place

smḥli asidi , waš kat'rf Please, do you know where the
 fayn lžami'a ? University is?

'rf to know
 žami'a (f) / -t University

smḥli mfdlk , waš kat'rf Please, do you know where
 fayn šari' muḥmd lxamis ? Mohamed V. Ave. is?

(2) Answers

lxizana l'am:a žat ḥda The public library is by the
 lžami'a . zid nišan , wmn University. Go straight and then
 b'ed ḍur 'llym , lxizana žat turn right. It will be right in
 qud:amk . front of you.

zad (i) to continue, to add
 nišan straight
 ḍar (u) turn
 lym right
 'llym to the right.

lmḥkama b'ida šwy:a , ymklk The court is a little far.
 tšb:r ṭaksi . You can take a cab.

b'ed (m) (CCIC) far (m)
 ymkn it is possible
 ymklk it is possible for you, i.e. you can
 šb:r to grab (to take)

s:uq lkbir b'ed bz:af . The big market is very far. You
 labd: ma tšb:r ṭaksi , 'lawd:aš must take a cab because it is 12
 s:uq b'ed tnašl kilumitr m:a . kilometers from here.

| | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| bz.af | much |
| labd: | must, it is necessary |
| ma | that |
| clawd:aš | because |
| mn:a (~ mn hna) | from here, from us |

lžamiša tm:a qud:amk . The University is over there, in
dik l'imara lkbira . front of you, that big building.

| | |
|------------|----------|
| tm:a | there |
| imara / -t | building |

(3) Questions and Answers

smhli , fayn žat s:ifaša Please, where is the American
l'amiriky:a ? Embassy?
duř clšmal , wzid ši šwy:a Turn left and go on a little more
fš:ariē bd:at , řqm xmsa wst:in . on the same avenue. It is No. 65.

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| sifara (f) / -t | Embassy |
| amirika | U.S.A. |
| amiriki (m) | American (Nisba) |
| šmal | left |
| clšmal | to the left |
| ši šwy:a | a little |
| bd:at | precisely, the same |
| řqm (m) / řqam | number |

smhli asidi , waš katəřf ši Please, do you know of a nearby
farmasyan qřib ? drugstore?

| | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| farmasyan (m) / -at | druggist, drugstore, pharmacy |
| qřib (m) | nearby |

la asidi, makaynš fhad lħuma . No, there is not one here.
xs:k thbt l:mdina . You have to go to the city
(downtown).

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| makaynš | it (m) does not exist. |
| ħuma (f) / -t | section of a city |
| xs: | to be necessary |
| xs:k | you have to (it is necessary for you) |
| ħbt [ħb ^ə t] | to descend |
| mdina (f) / mudun | city |

smhli , kifaš ymknli nmši lmknas Please, how can I get to Meknes
mn:a ? (from here)?

tlē mēhad š:ariē ħt:a twsł Go up this avenue until you reach
l:agar , tm:a šb:ř lmašina . the railway station and take the
train.

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| kifaš | how? |
| tlē [tl ^ə ē] | go up |
| mē (~ mēa) | with |
| ħt:a | until |
| wsł [ws ^ə l] | to reach, arrive |

lagar

railroad station

lmašina

the train

zid fhad d:rb lw:l, wmbed
 duṛ ʿllym tm:a s:atyam mūr
 lmhkama .

Keep going up this first street
 and then turn right and there you
 find the C.T.M. (Compagnie de
 Transports Marocaine) behind the

drb (m) / druba

court.
street

lw:l

the first (m.s.)

smḥli asidi, waš kayn šī mṭʿam
 ʿurup:awi qrib ?

Please, is there a European
 restaurant nearby?

smḥli asidi . ʿana br:ani .

Excuse me. I am a stranger.

mṭʿam (m) / maṭʿam

restaurant

ʿurup:awi (m) ~ ʿurb:i

European (Nisba)

br:ani (m)

stranger (Nisba)

*** **

PART THREE

CONVERSATIONS

UNITS 11 - 20

UNIT ELEVEN

XI.1 Greetings - s.lam

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| ahln ¹ | Hello. |
| ahln . | R. - Hello. ² |
| ahl | family |
| *** | |
| ahln wa sahn . | Hello. |
| ahln wa sahn . | R. - Hello. |
| sahl | easy |
| *** | |
| ahln . | Hello. |
| ahln wa sahn . | R. - Hello. |
| *** | |
| ahln wa sahn . aš xbaṛk ? | Hello. How are you? (What is your news?) [Forms in parentheses are literal translations.] |
| labas . | Fine (no harm). |
| aš | what |
| xbṛ (m) / xbaṛ | news |
| bas | harm |
| *** | |

¹ Some remnants of Classical Arabic case endings are found in Moroccan Arabic as well as all other Arabic dialects. Here: e.g. /-n#/.

² R. - means response to.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| ahln wa sahn . aš xbaṛk ? | Hello, how are you? |
| labas lḥmdu lil:ah . | Fine, thanks. (no harm, praise be to God) |
| ḥmd | to praise, glorify God |
| lḥmd | praise (notice Classical Arabic ending - /-u#/) |
| l:ah | God |
| *** | |
| ahln wa sahn , aš | Hello, how are you, sir? |
| xbaṛkum asidi ? | |
| labas lḥmdu lil:ah . | Fine, thanks. |
| xbaṛkum | your (p) news (polite form for (s)) |
| a- | vocative particle |
| sidi | my sir, Mr. |
| *** | |
| ahln wa sahn s:i ḥmd . | Hello, Mr. Ahmed. |
| ahln wa sahn s:i muḥm:d . | Hello, Mr. Mohammed. |
| s:i ~ si | mister (before a name) |
| *** | |
| s:i ḥmd nta bixiṛ ? | How are you, Mr. Ahmed (Are you fine)? |
| nʿam asidi bixiṛ , lḥmdu lil:ah . | Yes, thanks. |
| xiṛ (m) | good |
| nʿam | yes |
| *** | |

lal:a faṭima aš xbaṛk ? waš
nti bixir ?

How are you, Madam Fatma? Are
you fine?

labas asidi , l:ah yž'el fik

Fine. May God bless you, Sir.

lbaraka .

lal:a / lal:y:at

madam, lady

ž'el

to do, to make

lbaraka (f) / -t

blessing

ahl'n wa sahl'n , faṭma, aš

Hello, Fatma. How are you?

xbaṛk ? nti bixir ?

bixir lhmdu lil:ah . wnti a'iša . I am fine. How are you, Aisha?

ḥt:a wana bixir , lhmdu lil:ah . I am fine, thanks.

ḥt:a

also, even, until

aš xbaṛ s:ḥ:a ?

How are you?

kif s:ḥ:a ?

(How is health?)[Said only if one
has not seen the other for a long
time.]

s:ḥ:a bixir lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

kif

how?

s:ḥ:a

health

aš xbaṛk ?

How are you?

labas lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

w l'a'wila ?

How about the family?

l'a'wila labas lhmdu lil:ah .

They are fine, thanks.

ʿa'wila (f) / -t

family

aš xbaṛ l'a'wila ?

How is the family?

l'a'wila labas lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks. (The family is fine,

l:a yž'el fik lbaraka asidi .

thank God. May God bless you Sir.)

aš xbaṛ d:rari ?

How are the kids?

d:rari bixir , baṛk

They are fine. May God bless you.

l:ahu fik .

dr:i (m)/drari

boy, kid

baṛk

to bless

aš xbaṛ mwalin d:ar ?

How is the family?

mwalin d:ar bixir lhmdu lil:ah .

They are fine.

mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin

head, owner

šbaḥ lxir .

Good morning.

šbaḥ lxir .

R. - Good morning.

mslxir .

Good evening.

mslxir .

R. - Good evening.

lila sa'ida . Good night.
 liltk sa'ida . R. - Good night (to you (s)).
 liltkum sa'ida . R. - Good night (to you (p) or polite
 form).

lila (f) night
 sa'id (m) happy
 liltk your (s) night

s:alam salikum . Hello, hi.
 wa:salikum s:alam . R. - to Hello, hi.
 salam peace, greetings
 salikum on you (p) (polite form)

s:alam salikum . Hello.
 wa:salikum s:alam . R. - Hello.
 aš xberkum ? How are you?
 labas baraka l:ahu fik . Fine, thanks.

šhal hadi ma šufnak . We haven't seen you for a long time.
 fayn yyubk ? Where have you been?

iwa yir hna , kunt fi wamirika , Here I am. I went to America
 umbed mšit l'almanya . and then to Germany.

šaf (u) to see
 yiba (f) / yyub absence
 iwa well

yir only, just
 mbed after
 umbed ~ wmbed and later, and after that, and then
 w'almanya Germany

smhli . Excuse me. (said to (m)).

musamaħa . Don't mention it.

l:a ysmħ lina wlik . Don't mention it.

š'i bas ma kan . Don't mention it.

smħ to forgive
 musamaħa (f) / -t forgiveness

smhli asidi . Excuse me, Sir.

smhili alal:a . Excuse me, Madam.

smhuli asyadi . Excuse me, gentlemen.

smhuli alal:y:ati . Excuse me, ladies.

š'i bas ma kan . Don't mention it.

sid ~ sy:d (m) / syad mister

mslxir . Good evening.

mslxir . R. - Good evening.

fayn maši ? Where are you going?

maši lq:ar . I am going home.

sl:mli w'la mwalin d:ar . Greet the family for me.

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| bl:γ l:ah slamk . | I will. (God will make your greetings reach them.) |
| sl:m | to greet |
| bl:γ | to cause to reach, deliver |
| *** | |
| šbaḥ lxir asidi . aš | Good morning, sir. How are you? |
| xbark ? labas ? | O.K.? |
| labas lḥmdu lil:ah . | Fine, thanks. |
| waš kul:ši bixir ? | Is everything all right? |
| n'am a sidi kul:ši bixir , | Yes everything is all right, |
| l:ah yž:l fik lbaraka . | thanks. |
| kul: | every |
| ši | thing, some |
| kul:ši | everything, everybody |
| *** | |
| ahln wa sahn . | Hello. |
| ahln wa sahn . | R. - Hello. |
| aš xbark ? kif dayr ? | How are you. |
| labas . wnta ? wmwalin d:ar ? | Fine, How about you? and the family? |
| mwalin d:ar kaysl:mu vlik . | The family greets you. |
| iwa sl:mli vlihum . | Say hello to them. |
| bl:γ l:ah slamk . | I will. |
| iwa l:a yhn:ik . . | Goodbye. |
| l:a yhn:ik asidi . | R. - Goodbye. |

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| dar (i) | to do |
| dayr | you are doing (participle) |
| hn:a | to give peace |
| *** | |
| l:a yhn:ik . | Goodbye (and R.) |
| bs:lama . | Goodbye (and R.) |
| ~ masa s:alama . | Goodbye (and R.) |
| *** | |
| y:ih | yes |
| la | no |
| l:a | no |
| *** | |
| tfq:l | please! |
| tfq:l xud ši kas datay . | Please have a cup of tea. |
| tfq:l | please (be preferred) |
| xud | take! |
| xda (←u) | to take |
| ši | a, an, some |
| kas (m) / kisan | glass |
| d- | of [d + noun , /datay/ 'of tea'] |
| atay | tea |
| *** | |
| tfq:l xud ši qhwa . | Please have a cup of coffee. |
| qhwa | coffee |
| *** | |
| tfq:l xud ši gar:u . | Have a cigarette. |
| gar:u (m) / -yat ~ -wat | cigarette |
| *** | |

tf̣d:l gls, kul šī haža . Please sit down and have something to eat.

gls to sit

kul eat!

haža / hwayž something (plural means 'clothes' also)

zid asidi , mṛḥba . Come in. Welcome [said by a host].

tf̣d:l gls hna . waš byiti Please sit down here. Do you
šī mšrubat ? want something to drink?

y:ih byit šī kas datay , Yes, a cup of tea please.

baraka l:ahu fik .

zad (i) to come in, to add

mṛḥba welcome

ḅya (i) to want

mšrubat (f) / -t drink

tf̣d:l xud gar:u . Have a cigarette.

šukrn . Thanks, o.k.

šukrn thanks, no, thank you

tf̣d:l gls hna . Sit here.

wax:a , baraka l:ahu fik asidi . All right, thanks.

wax:a all right, o.k.

waš byiti tzidi šī kas datay ? Would you like another cup of tea?

la, safi baraka l:ahu fik . No, thanks.

safi it's enough, that is it, it is settled

waš tbyi tmši ṃay ld:ar Would you like to go home with me
daba ? now ?

y:ih nmši ṃak . Yes.

safi . It's agreed upon. (It's o.k.)

safi , ya:l:ah . Yes, let us go.

ṃay with me

daba now

ṃak with you (s)

safi it is all agreed upon

* * *

XI.2 Proverbs (1 - 5) - matal (m) / mtal

(1) ṛb:i kayṛti lful ll:i ma'ndu snan .

ṛb:i God

sn:a (f) / snan tooth

In most cases, people get things which are of no use to them.

(2) r:ibib maykun ḥbib wax:a tšr:bu kisan lhlib .

| | |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| rbib (m) / rbayb | step-son |
| rbiba (f) / -t | step-daughter |
| ḥbib (m) / ḥbab | friend, very close friend |
| wax:a | although, even if |

A step-son will never come to love his step-parent, no matter what the parent may do for him.

(3) l:ib ḥiṭu qšir .

| | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| rib (m) / ryub ~ ruyub | shameful act, defect |
| ḥiṭ (m) / ḥyuṭ | wall |
| qšir | short |

Shameful deeds are easily seen.

(4) ʿmš wla ʿma .

| | |
|----------------|---|
| ʿmš (m) / ʿumš | one-eyed, half-blind, afflicted with poor eyesight |
| ʿma (m) | blind |

It is better to have one eye than to be blind.

(5) dy:f d:if wlaw gls štwa wsif .

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| dy:f | to extend hospitality |
| dif (m) / dyaf ~ dyuf | guest |
| wlaw | even if |
| štwa (f) / -t | winter |

Be hospitable to your guest, regardless of how long he may stay.

UNIT TWELVE

XII.1 Phone Call - ft:ilifun

- (H) - Ahmed, /ḥmd/
 (R) - Hotel Receptionist
 (B) - Ibrahim, /brahim/

(H) - alu . uṭil maḥaba ? Hello, is this the Merhaba Hotel?

(R) - y:iḥ asidi . hada uṭil maḥaba . aš bya lxaṭṭ ? Yes, Sir, this is the Merhaba Hotel. What can I do for you?

(H) - byit ntkl:m mra si brahim lmsri , bit tnin wlatin . I want to talk to Mr. Ibrahim, the Egyptian, in Room 32.

(R) - bl:ati asidi , wax:a . yadi nfw:tlk si brahim . Just a minute. O.K., I'll connect you with Mr. Ibrahim.

(H) - alu , si brahim hada ? Hello, is this Ibrahim?

(B) - y:iḥ . aš xbaḥkum si ḥmd ? Yes, How are you, Ahmed?

(H) - bixiṭ wela xir , qul:i fuqaš wšṭi lhna ? I am fine, tell me, when did you arrive here?

(B) - lyum fs:baḥ . This morning.

(H) - aš kat:ml daba ? What are you doing now?

- (B) - flħadr makanəm̄l walu . Right now I'm not doing anything.
- (H) - iwa , bqa tm:a , ana radi Well, stay there, I'll come to your
nws̄l̄ clik m̄n d̄aba ši s̄a'a . place in about an hour. Then we'll
wm̄b̄c̄d nm̄šiw l̄d̄;ar žmīc̄ . both go to my house.
- (B) - wax:a si ħmd , hana flbit All right, Ahmed. I'll stay in my
dyali ħt:a tži . room until you come.
- (H) - l̄:ayhn̄:ik . Goodbye.
- (B) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| uṭil (m) / -at | hotel |
| lxatr̄ | desire, wish |
| tkl:m̄ (m̄'a) | to talk (with) |
| bl:ati | wait! (invariable), slowly |
| fw:t | to pass |
| fuqaš | when? |
| wsl̄ | to arrive |
| cml | to do |
| flħadr̄ | now, at the present time |
| bqa (a) | to wait, to remain |
| mša (i) | to go |
| žmīc̄ | all of us, together |
| ħt:a | until |
| ža (i) | to come |
| walu | nothing |

* * *

XII.2 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. m̄min ža brahim ?
2. fin gls ? (gls 'to stay')
3. škun l̄:i c̄ml̄:u t̄:ilifun ? (škun 'who?')
4. aš qal ħmd lbr̄ahim ?
5. fin ʔadyin ytl̄aʔaw ? (laʔa 'to meet')

* * *

XII.3 Proverbs (6 - 10) - lmtal

- (6) maynk̄r̄ ašlu ʔir lb̄yl̄ .

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| nkr̄ | to deny |
| ašl̄ / ʔuṣul | origin, lineage |
| b̄yl̄ (m) / b̄yal | mule |

Only a mule denies his origin.

- (7) mat̄r̄f̄ ħbibk̄ l̄:i ydum, ħt:a tm̄r̄q̄ wt̄qum̄ .

| | |
|---------|---------------|
| dam (u) | to last |
| m̄r̄q̄ | to become ill |

One knows one's true friends in time of need.

- (8) l̄:i fat mat̄ .

| | |
|----------|---------|
| fat (u) | to pass |
| mat̄ (u) | to die |

Forget the past.

(9) bin d:fr wl:hm maydxul yir lwsx .

bin between, among

d:fr (m) / d:far fingernail

wsx (m) / wsax dirt

Don't interfere between relatives.

(10) l:i aslu tf:ah mafih maytlaḥ .

tlaḥ to be thrown away

People of good origin will always be respected.

*** **

UNIT THIRTEEN

XIII.1 With Ahmed's Family - ma l'a'ila dhmd

(H) - Ahmed

(B) - Ibrahim

(D) - Driss, Ahmed's brother, /dris/

(A) - Abdelsalam, Ahmed's father, /'abdsalam/

(Z) - Zohra, Ahmed's mother, /zhra/

(L) - Halima, Ahmed's sister, /hlima/

(H) - tfd:l a s:i braham mrḥba Come in. Welcome. Ibrahim, I
bik 'ndna . si braham nqd:mik would like to introduce
lwalid si 'abdsalam wlwalida my father, Mr. Abdelsalam, my
lal:a zhra wl'ax: dris wl'uxt mother, Zohra, my brother, Driss,
hlima . hada si braham lmsri and my sister, Halima. This is
ml:qahira . Mr. Ibrahim, from Cairo.

(D) -ahln wasahln si braham , Welcome, Mr. Ibrahim, This is an
mrḥba bik . hna mtšy:fin honor for us and we hope that
bsiyadatn hna . wkantm:aw your visit in Morocco is a happy
zyartk flmyrib tkun sa'ida one.
nša'al:ah .

(B) -ana kanškurkum ktir 'la Thank you very much for this
had lmunasaba . occasion.

- (A) - si bṛahim waš yaḍi tbqa Ibrahīm, are you going to stay
 šī mud:a ṭwila hna ? here for a long time?
- (B) - l:ah w'alm . ymkn tlata (God knows.) Maybe three or four
 wl:a ṛba dl'asabi' . weeks.
- (A) - waš yaḍi tbqa hna fṛ:baṭ , Are you going to stay here in
 awl:a yaḍi tzuṛ mudun ḫṛin ? Rabat, or visit other cities?
- (B) -labd: ma nzuṛ mṛ:akš wmbəd I must visit Marrakech and I have
 vndi šī vaṣḍiqa f:as qawlwthum friends in Fez whom I have promised
 baš nmši vndhum . to visit.
- (A) - iwa asidi, ana frḥan bz:af I am very happy that you are visiting
 bzyartk vndna hna flmṛṛib. Morocco. Fez is a historical old
 fas mdina ṭarixiy:a qdima city. You'll like it very much,
 yaḍi t'žbk bz:af . kayn tm:a There is Old Fez and New Fez. You
 fas lballi wfas ž:did . labd: must visit Al Karaouine niversity,
 ma tzuṛ žami'at lqarawiy:n wmbəd the tomb of Mulaḡ Driss and the
 mlay dris wbužlud . leather craft shops.
- (B) - iwa labd: asidi . Sure.
- (Z) - iwa mmbəd ma tzuṛ mṛ:akš After your visit to Marrakech and
 wfas ṛž' vndna qbl ma twl:i Fez, come and visit us before you
 llqahira . go back to Cairo.
- (B) - inša'āl:ah alal:a . Sure. (If God wills.)
- (L) - tfd:lu asidi l'ša mužud . Dinner is ready.

Vocabulary

| | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| qd:m | to present, offer |
| lwalid | father |
| lwalida | mother |
| lwalidin | parents |
| vax: / ḫ:ut ~ ixwan | brother |
| vuxt / xwatet | sister |
| šṛ:f | to honor |
| tšṛ:f | to be honored |
| siyadatk | you (honorary term) |
| t:mn:a | to wish |
| zyara (f) / -t | a visit |
| qdim (m) | old |
| munasaba (f) / -t | occasion |
| mud:a (f) / -t | period of time |
| škr | to thank |
| ṭwil (m) | long, tall |
| vlm | to know of |
| l:ah w'alm ~ l:ah y'alm | heaven knows |
| zar (u) | to visit |
| mdina (f) / mudun | city |
| lmdina | downtown |
| aḫṛ / ḫṛin | other (f) |
| ḫra / ḫrat | other (m) |
| labd: | it is necessary |
| ṭarixi (m) | historical (Nisba) |
| sa'vid (m) / su'ada | happy |
| sa'ida (f) / -t | happy |
| lmṛṛib ~ lmaṛrib | Morocco |

| | |
|-----------|----------------------|
| ʕžb | to please |
| ržʕ | to return |
| qbl | before |
| wl:a | to return, to become |
| wž:d | to make ready |
| mužud (m) | ready |

* * *

XIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. labd: ma 'it is necessary that...' . Notice this ma is not the negative ma, this the correlative ma 'that'. It is followed by the imperfect without /ka-/ :

labd: ma tži ʕndna . You must come to our place.
Also qabl ma, 'before', and bʕd ma, 'after'.

2. baš here means "that" in the sentence "qawlthum baš nmši ʕndhum . 'I promised that I'll visit them.'
3. kayn 'being' is the active participle (AP) of the verb kan 'to be'.

The participles of Form I:

| <u>Verb</u> | <u>Active Participle</u> | |
|-------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| šrb | šarb | having drunk |
| hl: | hal: | having opened |

| <u>Verb</u> | <u>Active Participle</u> | |
|-------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| kan | kayn | being |
| zad | zayd | having added or continued |
| mša | maši | having gone |
| šra | šari | having bought |

The Passive Participle (PP) of Form I , if it occurs, is formed on the pattern MC₁C₂uC₃, e.g. ktb (C₁C₂C₃) 'to write' and mktub 'written' for sound trilateral verbs or MC₁C₂i, e.g. šra 'to buy', mšri 'bought' for final weak verbs, or MC¹yuC³ e.g. baʕ 'to sell', mbyuʕ 'sold' for medial weak verbs.

| <u>Verb Stem</u> | <u>Passive Participle</u> | |
|------------------|---------------------------|-----------|
| ktb | mktub | written |
| sd: | msdud | closed |
| baʕ | mbyuʕ | sold |
| hda | mhdi | presented |

Form I transitive verbs have passive participles. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle. Derived verb Forms have one participle that may function both as active and passive if the verb is transitive, or only as active if the verb is intransitive.

| | <u>Verb</u> | <u>AP</u> | <u>PP</u> | |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| Form I | kfr (intr) | kafr | -- | to get irritated |
| | fhm (tr) | fahm | mfhum | to understand |
| | ftr (intr) | fatr | -- | to breakfast |
| | fsl (tr) | fasl | mfsul | to separate |
| | | | <u>Participle</u> | |
| Form II | bd:l to change | | mbd:l | having changed |
| Form III | ṣawb to fix | | mṣawb | having or being fixed |
| Form V | tʿl:m to learn | | mtʿl:m | having learned |
| Form VI | tfahm to reach mutual understanding | | mtfahm | having come to an understanding |
| Form VIII | htarm to respect | | mhtarm | having or being respected |
| Form X | stʿml to use | | mstʿml | having or being used |

Participles are inflected for gender and number but not for person or tense, e.g.

katb (m), katba (f), katbin (mp) katbat (fp) writing
 mktub (m), mktuba (f), mktubin (mp), mktubat (fp) written

4. Ṣamirat Karawayin 'the Karaouine University' is a construct phrase [N₁ of N₂], where N₁ has the feminine ending /-a#/ Ṣamira 'university'. Notice /-t#/ is added in such constructs as the above or in connection with possessive pronominal suffixes. Examples:

| | |
|-----------|-----------------|
| mdina | city |
| mdint fas | the city of Fez |
| mdinti | my city |

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| mra | woman, wife |
| mrat hmd | the wife of Ahmed |
| mratk | your wife |
| sy:ara | car |
| sy:art hmd | the car of Ahmed |
| haža | thing |
| hažt lwld | the thing belonging to the boy |
| hažtu | his thing |
| lila | night |
| liltk saʿida | good night (to (s)) |
| liltkum saʿida | good night (to (p)) |
| lilt lʿid | the eve of the feast |

This will be referred to as Construct State of the Noun (C.S.).

5. Verbal Noun ṣyaṣa 'visit' is the verbal noun of the verb ṣaṣ 'to visit'. It can also mean 'visiting'.

A verbal noun (VN) is a noun derived from a corresponding verb, e.g. /ṣsl/ 'to wash', /ṣsil/ 'washing'. Most verbs have a corresponding verbal noun. The meaning of the verbal noun could be the result of the related verb. The verbal noun /ṣyaṣa/ 'a visit' that occurred in this lesson is an example of the result of the verb ṣaṣ 'to visit'. ṣyaṣa can also mean 'visiting' which is an "action".

Form I Verbal Nouns are of different patterns. (See Appendix A Tables 1, 12 - 19.)

Examples

| | | | |
|---------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| ktb | to write | ktaba | writing |
| qrb | to hit | qrb ~ qrib | hitting |
| hsb | to count | hsib ~ hsab | counting |
| dxl | to enter | dxul | entering |
| šra (i) | to buy | šra | buying |
| tfa (i) | to extinguish | tfyān | extinguishing |
| baʿ (i) | to sell | biʿ | selling |
| xaf (u) | to be afraid | xuf | fear |

Form II Verbal Nouns have the pattern $tC_1C_2iC_3$, e.g. /bd:l/ 'to change', /tbdil/ 'changing'. A variant form also exists $tC_1C_2aC_3$ /tbdal/ 'changing'.

Form III Verbal Noun has the pattern $MC_1aC_2C_3a \sim MuC_1aC_2C_3a$, e.g. /šamḥ 'to forgive' /msamḥa/ ~ /musamaḥa/ 'forgiving, forgiveness'.

Form V has no verbal noun of its own. Verbal nouns of corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g. /ʿl:m/ 'to teach' II, /tʿl:m/ 'to learn' V, both have tʿlim 'teaching, learning'. Similarly Form VI used the corresponding VN of Form III and VII used the corresponding VN of Form I.

Examples

ʿanq 'to hug' III and tʿanq 'to hug one another' VI
mʿanqa 'hugging' VN of III and IV.

qrb 'to hit' I and tqrb 'to be beaten' VII
qrb 'hitting, beating' VN of I and VII.

Examples of Form VIII and X verbal nouns are

| | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------|---------------------|
| ḥṭarḥ VIII | 'to respect' | ḥtiṭarḥ | 'respect' |
| stʿml X | 'to use' | stiʿmal | 'use, using, usage' |

The VN of the quadrilateral verbs is formed on the pattern

$tC_1C_2C_3iC_4$ or $C_1C_2C_3aC_4a$, e.g.

| | | | |
|------|--------------|--------|-------------|
| fɣɣ | to explode | tɣɣi | explosion |
| tɣɣm | to translate | tɣɣama | translation |
| zɣzɣ | to shake | zɣzala | shaking |

* * *

XIII.3 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. Škun huwa dris ?
2. Škun hiya zḥra ?
3. a sm lwalid dyaḥ ḥmd ?
4. aš ktži ḥlima ḥmd? (ža - here means 'to be related')
5. Šḥal mn wld ʿnd si ʿbdslam ?
6. aš qal ʿbdslam lbrahim ml:i wš lq:ar ?
7. Šḥal yaḍi ygls brahim flmayrib ?
8. waš yaḍi ygls yir fɣ:baṭ ?
9. aš yaḍi yšuf brahim f:as ?

* * *

XIII.4 Proverbs (11 - 15) - lmtal

(11) l:i ʿndu smiḍu , kul: yum ʿidu .

| | |
|----------------|----------|
| smiḍ ~ smiḍa | semolina |
| ʿid (m) / ʿyaḍ | feast |

It is advisable to save for the future.

(12) ft:š ʿl ž:ar qbl mn d:ar .

ft:š to look for, search
žar (m) / žiṛan neighbor

It's better to know who your neighbor is before renting a house.

(13) l:i ytk:l ʿla žaru , ybat bla ʿša .

tk:l (ʿla) to rely on
bat (a) to spend the night
bla without

Don't depend on people all the time.

(14) l:i mksi bdyal n:as ʿryan .

ksa (i) to clothe
mksi clothed
ʿryan (m) / -in naked

It's better to be yourself with whatever you have than to borrow great things from others.

(15) šuf r:fiq qbl mn t:riq .

r:fiq (m) / r:fqan comrade, friend
t:riq (f) / t:rṛan ~ t:rṛan road

The travelling companion is more important than the trip itself.

*** *** ***

UNIT FOURTEEN

XIV.1 At the Dinner Table - l:ša

(F) - Fatma, the maid. The word for maid in Moroccan Arabic is /mtʿl:ma/, ~ /mtsx:ra/; /fatma ~ ftima ~ faṭima/.

(A) - si bṛahim tfd:l gls hna ḥdaya . Ibrahim, sit here by me.

(L) - faṭma žibi t:aš . Fatma, bring the washing basin.

(F) - tfd:l asidi ha š:abun . Here is the soap, sir.

(B) - baṛak l:ahu fik . Thanks.

(F) - bla žmil asidi . Don't mention it.

(Z) - žibilna lḥrira fl:w:l . Bring the soup first.

(F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.

(Z) - tfd:l asi bṛahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.

(B) - bism l:ah , baṛaka l:ahu fik alal:a . Thanks. (In the name of God. May God bless you madam.)

(L) - žibi t:ažin afaṭma . Fatma, bring the stew.

(F) - wax:a alal:a , ha huwa alal:a . All right, madam, here it is, madam.

- (A) - bism l:ah tfd:l asi braham . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.
- (B) - šukrn asi 'bdsalam . Thanks, Mr. Abdelsalam.
- (Z) - si braham zid šwy:a , kul , Mr. Ibrahim, please eat more,
makliti walu . you haven't eaten anything.
- (B) - wax:a , zidini ši šwy:a All right, please give me some more
dlhrira clawd:aš mzyana bz:af . soup because it is very good.
- (Z) - faṭma , zidi lsi brahim ši Fatma, give Mr. Ibrahim some
šwy:a dlhrira . more soup.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.
- (B) - safi l:a yž'el fik Enough, thanks, madam.
lbaraka alal:a .
- (Z) - iwa tfd:l asi braham xud Mr. Ibrahim, please take some
t:ažin . stew.
- (B) - mn fdik yir ši šwy:a l:a Please, very little.
yž'el fik lbarak:a .
- (Z) - žibi lksksu afaṭima . Fatma, bring the couscous.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (Z) - tfdl xud lksksu asi braham . Mr. Ibrahim, please take some
couscous.
- (B) - yrfili šwy:a l:a yž'el fik Please give me some.
lbarak:a .

- (Z) - a faṭma žibilna lfakya Fatma, please bring the fruit.
mb'ed .
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam..
- (A) - si braham tfd:l xud l:imun Mr. Ibrahim, please take an orange
wšwy:a dlmšmaš rah mzyan . and some apricots, they are good.
- (B) - baraka l:ah fik . Thanks.
- (A) - faṭma žibi lma dlɣsil , Fatma, bring water for us to
wash our hands.
- (F) - n'am asidi . ha lma wha All right, sir, here is the water
s:abun , tfd:l asidi . and the soap. Go ahead, sir.
- (B) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thanks.
- (F) - bla žmil . Don't mention it.
- (D) - si braham,, mašrbtiš lmršur Mr. Ibrahim, you did not drink
dyalk . your juice.
- (B) - kanfd:l nšrb lmršur fš:baḥ I prefer to drink juice in the
bkri . daba šrbt lma bard . morning. Now I drank cold water
safi . and that's enough.
- (A) - faṭma žibilna liqama wžibilna Fatma, bring the mint and the silver
lbr:ad dlfd:a wduk lkisan teapot and those crystal glasses
dlbn:ar wš:iny:a dn:uqra . and the silver tray.

- (F) - ha huwa kul:ši mizud asidi . Here is everything, sir.
- (A) - si brahim šr:fna qim atay . Mr. Ibrahim, honor us by preparing the tea.
- (B) - smhli asi 'bdslam mifdlk , Excuse me, Mr. Abdelsalam. I do
makan'fš nqim atay mayribi . not know how to prepare Moroccan tea.
- (A) - ši bas ma kan . ana yadi It is all right. I am going to
nqimu . prepare the tea.
- (L) - fašima žibilna n:wa . Fatma, bring the nuts.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (A) - tfq:l xud atay asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, have some tea.
- (B) - had atay nimru waħd . rfi' This is excellent tea. I like
had atay . 'žbni bz:af . it very much. I like mint tea
kanbyi atay bn:na' bz:af . very much.
- (Z) - mrhba bik asidi . mrhba bik You are welcome. (You are welcome
'ndna . nhar kbir . in our house.)
This is a great day.
- (B) - wl:ahi ana ma 'ndi baš I don't know how to thank you.
nžazikum . 'al:ah huwa l:i May God reward you for receiving me
yžazikum 'la had lmuqabala . so well.
- (H) - si brahim xud n:wa rah Mr. Ibrahim, take some nuts; they
mzyan . are good.

- (B) - šafi . klit bz:af l:ayž'el fik Thanks, that is enough. I ate a
lbaraqa . si ħmd qul:i l:a lot. Mr. Ahmed, please, if you
yxl:ik , ila žat 'la xatrk , kifaš don't mind, tell me how your mother
lwalida šawbat had l'akl ? prepared this food?
- (H) - l:ah yawd:i , 'mi aži l:a Sure. Mother, please come here. Mr.
yxl:ik . si brahim bya mm:k Ibrahim wants you to tell him how
kifaš šw:bti had l'akl , 'žbu you prepared this food because he
bz:af . liked it very much.
- (Z) - wax:a , bkul: fařah awlidi . All right, with great pleasure,
iwa , 'ndna hna fq:ar lħrira my son. Here in our family, the
tħx myribi kanšw:buha bl:ħm soup is a Moroccan dish we prepare
dl'łmi , wlħm:uš , wlmħa with mutton, chickpeas, salt, black
wlibžar , wz:'fran , wz:bda . pepper, saffron and butter. The
wt:ažin kanšw:buh bdžaž , stew we make with chickens, boiled
wlbiđ msluq wn:wa . wlksksu , eggs and nuts. The couscous, as you
kima t'rf , tħx myribi mšħuř know, is a Moroccan dish, internat-
fl'alam . 'ndna fq:ar , ionally known. Here we prepare it
kanšw:buh blbšla wz:bib wlħm:uš . with onions, raisins and chickpeas.
- (B) - kanškrukum asidi 'la had Thank you very much for this nice
lmunasaba . occasion.
- (A) - si brahim, matnsaš baš twl:i Mr. Ibrahim, don't forget to come
'ndna mbed zyartk lfas . here after you visit Fez.
- (B) - l:ah yawd:i , labd: . 'ila Certainly I will. Goodbye.
l:iqa' .
- (A) - mara s:alama . Goodbye.



Vocabulary

| | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| šab (i) | to bring |
| t:as | washing dish or basin |
| šmil (m) | favor |
| lhrira | Moroccan soup |
| lw:l (m) | the first |
| kla (tu) | to eat |
| clawd:aš | because |
| ʔrf ~ ʔrf | to ladle |
| rah (m) | it is (here: it's) (see Gramm. Notes) |
| ʔsl | to wash |
| šrb | to drink |
| fd:l | to prefer |
| liqama | green mint (used in making tea) |
| br:ad (m) / brard | teapot |
| lfd:a | silvery metal |
| lbn:ar | crystal |
| šiny:a (f) / -t ~ šwani | tray |
| nuqra | silver |
| qim atay | to prepare tea |
| ʔrf | to know |
| n:wa | nuts |
| nimru waḥd | excellent (lit. number one, A1) |
| rfic (m) | excellent |
| šaza | to reward |
| qabl | to meet |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| muqabala (f) / -t | meeting, reception |
| qal (u) | to say |
| ila | if (possible) |
| ila šat ʔla xaṭṭk | please (lit. if that meets with your desire) |
| šawb | to fix, to do |
| šw:b | to fix, to do |
| l:ah yawd:i | certainly, sure, of course |
| ʔum:i ~ m:i ~ im:a | my mother |
| kif | how? |
| kifaš | how? |
| baš | that, that with which, to = in order to. Here "to" before English infinitive. |
| ʔakl (m) ~ makla | food |
| bkul: farah | with great pleasure |
| wldi | my son |
| wlidi | diminutive of son |
| wlidi | sonny (Dim.) |
| tbx | cooking |
| mʔribi ~ maʔribi (m) | Moroccan |
| zʔfran | saffron |
| mshuq | boiled |
| slq | to boil something |
| mšhur | famous |
| lʔalam (m) | the world |
| nša (a) | to forget |
| ʔila l:iqa | goodbye (until we meet again) |

XIV.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Ordinal Numerals:

The ordinal numeral 'first' has the function of an adjective inflected for gender and number. The ordinal numerals 'second' to 'tenth' are only inflected for gender. Those above ten show no inflection. Examples of definite ordinal numerals:

| | |
|------------------------|--------------|
| lw:l (m) / -in | the first |
| lw:la (f) / -t | |
| t:ani (m) / t:anya (f) | the second |
| t:alt (-a) | the third |
| lhdaš | the eleventh |

Ordinal Numerals (Indefinite)

| | |
|----------------------|----------|
| aw:l (m) / -in | first |
| aw:la (f) / -t | |
| tani (m) / tanya (f) | second |
| talt (-a) | third |
| rab* (-a) | fourth |
| xams (-a) | fifth |
| sads (-a) | sixth |
| sab* (-a) | seventh |
| tamm (-a) | eighth |
| tas* (-a) | ninth |
| rašr (-a) | tenth |
| hdaš | eleventh |
| tnaš | twelfth |

| | |
|---------------|---------------|
| tḷt:aš | thirteenth |
| rḅtaš | fourteenth |
| xmstaš | fifteenth |
| st:aš | sixteenth |
| sḅtaš | seventeenth |
| tṃtaš | eighteenth |
| tṣtaš | nineteenth |
| rašrin | twentieth |
| wahd ẉrašrin | twenty-first |
| rḅin | fortieth |
| sḅa wxmsin | fifty-seventh |

2. walu 'nothing' :

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| maqal walu . | He did not say anything. |
| kif walu had š:i . | This is nothing. |
| (kif 'like') | |

Notice the use of negative particle /ma/ before verbs in /walu/ constructs.

3. Object Pronominal Suffixes Associated with Verbs and Prepositions:

sṭini 'give me':

/-ni/ 'me' here is a direct object pronominal suffix.

Study the following paradigms:

Paradigm A - with transitive verbs

Paradigm B - with preposition /m/ 'of, from'

Paradigm C - with prepositions /bi/ 'with', /ʕla/ 'on'
and /mʕa/ 'with (accompanying)'

Paradigm D - with verbs ending in vowels and /ʕa/
Also compare VII.22.

A. Transitive verbs

| <u>zar</u> | | <u>to visit</u> |
|------------|--|--------------------|
| zar ni | | he visited me |
| zar k | | he visited you (s) |
| zar u | | he visited him |
| zar ha | | he visited her |
| zar na | | he visited us |
| zar kum | | he visited you (p) |
| zar hum | | he visited them |

B. mn 'of, from'

| <u>xaf (mn)</u> | | <u>to be afraid (of)</u> |
|-----------------|--|--------------------------|
| xaf mn:i | | he was afraid of me |
| xaf mn:k | | he was afraid of you (s) |
| xaf mn:u | | he was afraid of him |
| xaf mn:ha | | he was afraid of her |
| xaf mn:na | | he was afraid of us |
| xaf mn:kum | | he was afraid of you (p) |
| xaf mn:hum | | he was afraid of them |

C. /bi-/ 'with, of' [also /fi-/ 'in' and /li-/ 'to']

| | | |
|-------------|--|----------------------------|
| <u>faq</u> | | <u>to wake up</u> |
| faq (bi-) | | to become aware of |
| faq by:a | | he became aware of me |
| faq bik | | he became aware of you (s) |
| faq bih | | he became aware of him |
| faq biha | | he became aware of her |
| faq bina | | he became aware of us |
| faq bikum | | he became aware of you (p) |
| faq bihum | | he became aware of them |

/ʕla/ 'on'

| | | |
|------------------|--|--------------------|
| <u>kdb (ʕla)</u> | | <u>to lie (to)</u> |
| kdb ʕly:a | | he lied to me |
| kdb ʕlik | | he lied to you (s) |
| kdb ʕlih | | he lied to him |
| kdb ʕliha | | he lied to her |
| kdb ʕlina | | he lied to us |
| kdb ʕlikum | | he lied to you (p) |
| kdb ʕlihum | | he lied to them |

/mʕa/ 'with' (likewise /hda/ 'near, at one's place',
/wy:a/ 'with', /wra/ 'behind')

| | | |
|---------------|--|----------------------|
| <u>tkl:m</u> | | <u>to talk</u> |
| tkl:m (mʕa) | | to talk (to) |
| tkl:m mʕaya | | he talked to me |
| tkl:m mʕak | | he talked to you (s) |
| tkl:m mʕah | | he talked to him |
| tkl:m mʕaha | | he talked to her |

| | | |
|-------|--------|----------------------|
| tkl:m | m'ana | he talked to us |
| tkl:m | m'akum | he talked to you (p) |
| tkl:m | m'ahum | he talked to them |

D. Verbs ending in vowels and /ra/

| <u>ra</u> | | <u>to give</u> |
|-----------|-----|-----------------|
| ra | ni | he gave me |
| ra | k | he gave you (s) |
| ra | h | he gave him |
| ra | ha | he gave her |
| ra | na | he gave us |
| ra | kum | he gave you (p) |
| ra | hum | he gave them |

ra, presentational particle 'here is, here are'

| | | |
|----|-----|---------------------|
| ra | ni | (here) I am |
| ra | k | (here) you (ms) are |
| ra | ki | (here) you (fs) are |
| ra | h | (here) he is |
| ra | ha | (here) she is |
| ra | na | (here) we are |
| ra | kum | (here) you (p) are |
| ra | hum | (here) they are |

4. rah 'there he is'
 fayn hmd ? Where is Ahmed?
 rah tm:a . There he is.

Also:

- aš rak tqul ? What are you saying?
 which is equivalent to:
 aš katqul ? What are you saying?

* * *

XIV.3 Questions - ras'ila

- aš kaydiru lmayarba qbl ma yaklu ?
- asm lmt'el:ma dyal l'as'ila dhmd ?
- baš bdaw l'eša ?
- šnu qd:mat fačima lbrahim mn b'ed lhrira ?
- waš l'as'ila dhmd t'bxat lksksu wl:a la ?
- kifaš žatu lmakla lei brahim ?
- šnu klaw mn b'ed l'eša ?
- aš kayzidu lmayariba fatay ?
- aš klat l'as'ila dhmd m' atay ?
- aš t'lb brahim mn hmd b'ed l'eša ? (t'lb 'ask')
- kifaš kayšawbu lmayariba lhrira , wkifaš kayšawbu lksksu w't:ažin ?

* * *

XIV.4 Proverbs (16 - 20) - lmtal

(16) mra mm šftk šb:htk .

šb:h

to compare, to take or mistake (for)

Guilt by association.

(17) šhal ma taḷ l:il kayšbh .

šbh

to become morning

Everything has an end.

(18) yd: wḥda makatkf:fš .

yd: (f) / yd:in

hand

kf:f

to clap

Cooperation is necessary.

(19) lfarḥ lmql:q mm sḍd lqt: .

far (m) / firan

rat, mouse

ql:q

to worry, irk, irritate

mql:q (m)

worried, restless

sḍd

happiness

qt: (m) / qtut

tomcat

A look of suspicion or worry often leads to being trapped.

(20) ḍrbni wbka , wšbqni wška .

bka (i)

to cry, weep

sbq

to precede, go before

ška (i)

to complain

Sometimes people who complain the most are themselves the ones responsible for the problem.

*** **

UNIT FIFTEEN

XV.1 Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop -

ħmd wžurž flħwa

(H) - Ahmed, /ħmd/

(Ž) - George, /žurž/

(H) - smħli mfdlk , maysn siyadatk ? Tell me please, where you are from?

(Ž) - ana mn wilayat miš:igan . I am from the state of Michigan.

(H) - dñ:it fibali bayl:a nta I thought that you were an Arab
 ʿarabi ʿlawd:aš šftk katqra because I saw you reading an
 žarida ʿarabiy:a . Arabic newspaper.

(Ž) - la asidi ana amiriki , No, I am an American, but I studied
 walakin drst l:uḡa Arabic at the University of Michigan.
 lʿaraby:a fi žamiʿat miš:igan. Where are you from?
 wsidatk nta , maysn ?

(H) - ana maḡribi mḡ:baḡ . I am a Moroccan from Rabat.

(Ž) - šaħiħ ? iwa munasaba mzyana Is that so? This is a nice occasion.
 hadi . ana yađi nmši lḡ:baḡ I am going to Rabat this summer.
 fs:if nšaʿal:ah .

(H) - iwa ht:a ana kadalik yađi I am also going to be in Rabat this
 nkun fr:baḡ had s:if nšaʿal:ah . summer.

(Ž) - waš katskun fr:baḡ ? Do you live in Rabat?

(H) - l:ah yawd:i . xlqt fr:baḡ Certainly, I was born in Rabat and
 wʿmlt d:iraša dyali fr:baḡ went to school there and all my
 wlʿawila dyali kul:ha fr:baḡ . family is in Rabat.

(Ž) - smħli , asmk ? What is your name, please?

(H) - ana smi ħmd . wnta ? My name is Ahmed. And you?

(Ž) - smi žurž . My name is George.

(H) - mtšar:fin asi žurž . smħli I am happy to meet you. You speak
 asi žurž , katkl:m bd:ariža very good Moroccan Arabic. Where
 lmḡriby:a ši rfiʿ . fayn did you learn it?
 t:l:mtiha ?

(Ž) - t:l:mtha fžamiʿat mš:igan I learned it at the University of
 lʿam lmađi , wakadalik drst Michigan last year. I also studied
 lfusha tlt snin . Classical Arabic for three years.

(H) - waš drsti mḡyir l:uḡa ? What else did you study besides the
 Arabic language?

(Ž) - t:arix , wž:uḡrafiy:a , (I studied) history, geography,
 wlʿadab , wflsafa , wilm literature, philosophy, sociology,
 lžtimar , wlqtisad , wlʿilaqat and economics and international
 d:wly:a bin š:rḡ lʿawḡt: relations between the Middle
 wšamal friḡy:s wlyrb . East, North Africa and the West.

(H) - smħli , byit nsʿalk aš yađi Please, if I may ask, what do you
 tmši tʿml flmḡrib daba ? plan to do in Morocco?

- (Ž) - byit n'aml ši bht žtima'i , I would like to do sociological
 ɛlawd:aš ana kanhtm; bz:af research because I am interested in
 bhad lmasa'wil lžtima'y:a , sociological matters such as how
 bħal kifaš kay'iš š:ɛb lmyrībi , the Moroccan people live, i.e. Moroccan
 m'naha lqawa'id lmyrīby:a , customs and habits and the sociolog-
 ma huwa firaq bin š:ɛb ical differences between the Westerners
 l'urup:awi , wš:ɛb lmyrībi . and Moroccans.
- (H) -kantm:awlk n:ažah . I wish you success.
- (Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik . smqli , Thanks. Please tell me what is the
 waš ash l țariq baš ymknli easiest way to go from here to
 nsafr m hna lř:bat ? Rabat?
- (H) - ɛndk žuž hwayž , l:w:la You have two ways. First of all, you
 ymknlk tšb:r ț:y:ara m can take a plane from Detroit to N.Y.
 ditrwa lniyurk . w m b'ed yadi then take PanAm from New York to
 tšb:r lpanam m niyurk lř:baț . Rabat, but I think it is better for
 walakin m žihtl aħsn tšb:r you to take a plane from Detroit to
 ț:y:ara m ditrwa l'urup:a , Europe, either to London or Paris,
 im:a l:undr wl:a bariz , w m b'ed then take Royal Air Maroc to Rabat.
 tšb:r lxuțuț lmalaky:a lmayrīby:a
 wbl:uřa lfransy:a hiya řwayal air maruk .
- (Ž) - qul:i , kifaš had ř:wayal Say, how are the Royal Air Maroc
 air maruk ? mzyanin ? flights? Are they good?
- (H) - ał:ah yawd:i, ši řfiɛ, nimiru Certainly, They are excellent.
 waħd . nf:atat kbar, yadi They are big jets. You'll be very
 tmši mws:ɛ m'a řašk . comfortable.

- (Ž) - šħal kat'aml ț:y:ara m How long is the flight from Paris
 bariz lř:baț ? to Rabat?
- (H) - kayđħrli ši žuž ds:wayɛ wns: . I think it is two and a half hours.
- (Ž) - waš lmațar b'ed m ř:baț ? Is the airport far from Rabat?
- (H) - lmațar maši fr:baț . lmațar The airport is not in Rabat. It is
 fsla , b'ed m ř:baț ši tmnya in Sale. It is about 8 or 10 kilo-
 wl:a ɛšřa kilumitr . meters from Rabat.
- (Ž) - kifaš ymknli nmši ml:mațar How can I go from the airport to the
 l:mdina ? city?
- (H) - ml:i twsl lsla tm:a kayn In Sale there are cabs or you can
 takši , awl:a šb:r lkarr , řxiš . take the bus, which is inexpensive
 ywsl:k ħt:a l:mdina bd:at , and will take you downtown for
 btlata dd:rahm . three dirhams.
- (Ž) - wl:ahi ila ana frħan ktir I am very happy that I met you today.
 lyum l:i ɛřftk . mřati My wife also likes the Middle East
 ħt:a hiya katbyi ktir š:řq very much and is interested in North
 l'awšț wkathm; kadalik Africa. What do you have to do
 bšamal řriqy:a . waš ɛndk tomorrow?
 ši ħaža muħim:a yd:a ?
- (H) - yadi nd:akř m'a mřati lyum I'll have to talk to my wife this
 fl'šy:a nša'al:ah . ɛtini evening. Give me your address and
 l'ɛnwan dyalk wřqm t:ilifun . phone number.

(Ž) - ṭf̣ḍ:l xud ha lakart dyali . Here is my card. Phone me
 ʕml:i tilifun yd:a nšaʔl:ah tomorrow and bring your wife and
 wmbʕd nta wmratk ažiw zuṛuna visit with us.
 wmqṣ:ru žmiʕ .

(H) - wax:a labd: . l:ayh:nik . Sure. Goodbye.

(Z) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| wilaya (f) / -t | state |
| ḡn: | to think |
| bal | idea, mind (used only in certain expressions) |
| fibali | to (with) myself |
| ṛd: lbal | pay attention! |
| ʕarabi (m) / ʕarab | Arab |
| ʕaraby:a (f) / -t | Arab |
| luṛa (f) / -t | language |
| sahih | true, right |
| bayl:a | that |
| kadalik | also |
| skm | to dwell |
| xlq | to be born |
| dariža (f) / -t | dialect, colloquial |
| ʕl:m | to teach |
| t:l:m | to learn |
| lfuṣṣa | Classical Arabic |
| mnʔir | besides, except, other than |
| t:arix | history |
| ž:uyrafiy:a | geography |

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| lʔadab | literature |
| lflsafa | philosophy |
| ʕilm lžtimaʕ | sociology |
| lqtisad | economics |
| lʕilaqat d:wly:a | international relations |
| bin | between |
| š:rq lʔawṣṭ | Middle East |
| šamal friqy:a | North Africa |
| lʔrb | the West |
| sʔal | to ask |
| bḡt (m) / abḡat | research |
| žtimaʕi (m) | social (Nisba) |
| htm: | to pay attention, to be concerned |
| msʔala (f) / masaʔil | matter, question |
| bḡal | like |
| ʕaš (i) | to live |
| š:ʕb | people (of a country) |
| mʕnaḡa | that is to say |
| qa ida (f) / qawaʕid | custom, habit |
| firaq (m) | difference |
| tmm:a | to wish |
| nažah | success |
| shl (m) ~ sahl | easy |
| ashl | easier, easiest |
| tariqa (f) | way, manner |
| aw:al mr:a | first of all |
| nr:ata (f) / -t | jet |

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ṭy:arā (f) / -t | airplane |
| mn žihti | from my (own) point of view |
| žiha (f) / -t | side |
| aḥsn | best, better |
| im:a ... wl:a | either...or |
| im:a ... awl:a | |
| wasʿ (m) | wide |
| mws:ʿ mʿa rʿask | comfortable (for you) |
| dhr | to appear, seem |
| maṭar (m) / -at | airport |
| rxiṣ (m) | cheap |
| ws:l | to make reach |
| ʿrf | to get acquainted with, know(of) |
| muhim: (m) | important |
| ḍ:akr (mʿa) (tḍakr > ḍ:akr) | he talked (to converse) |
| rqm (m) / arqam | number |
| qs:r | to visit and stay up late |
| žmiʿ | together |

* * *

XV.2 Grammatical Notes

1. bayl:a 'that' :

| | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ḍn:it bayl:a nta ʿarabi . | I thought that you were an Arab. |
| srft bayl:a ḥmd ʿadi yži hna | I knew that Ahmed will come here |
| yd:a . | tomorrow. |

2. Comparative and superlative forms of adjectives:

ashl 'easier, easiest' and aḥsn 'better, best' occurred in the conversation. In Moroccan Arabic, comparative and superlative forms are alike, e.g.

| Adj. | Comp./Super. | |
|------|--------------|-------|
| kbir | akbr | big |
| sḡir | aṣḡr | small |
| nqi | anqa | clean |

The distinction between the comparative and the superlative is made by the use of the preposition mn 'of, from'. This preposition is used only with the comparative.

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| had d:r:i kbir . | This boy is big. |
| had d:r:i akbr mn wldk . | This boy is bigger than your son. |
| hada akbr dr:i . | This is the biggest boy. |

3. im:a ... aw, im:a ... awl:a, im:a ... wl:a 'either...or'

| | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| baš tmši lfas ymkhik tšb:r | In order to go to Fez, you |
| im:a lmašina awl:a lkaṣ . | can take either the train or |
| | the bus. |

| | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ʿtini ima qhwa wl:a atay l:a | Give me either coffee or |
| yxl:ik . | tea, please. |

4. mws:ʿ mʿa rʿask 'comfortable';

The word raṣ 'head' is used very often to express 'self' as in "myself".

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| qult m'a raši . | I said to myself. |
| ṣawbha r: aṣu (< lraṣu). | He fixed it (f) for himself. |
| ṣawbha braṣu . | He fixed it (f) himself. |
| sir qdi haža | Go do something for yourself! |
| r: ašk (< lrašk)! | |
| mša huwa braṣu . | He himself went . |
| ana braši . | I myself |
| waš ymknlk tqum bhad lxdma | Can you do this work all by yourself? |
| nta brašk ? | |

* * *

XV.3 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. fayn tlaqa žurž m'a hmd ?
2. waš žurz kayʿrf l'arabiy:a ?
3. fayn qraha ?
4. waš žurž frhan ml:i tlaqa m'a hmd ? ʿlaš ? (why?)
5. aš ʿadi ydir žurž flmayrib ?
6. šnu qra žurž flžamisa ?
7. kifaš ymknlk tmši mn ditrwa lṛ:baṭ ?
8. šnu qal hmd lžurž ʿl:xuṭuṭ lmalaky:a lmayriby:a ?
9. šhal katʿml ṭ:yara mn bariz lṛ:baṭ ?
10. waš lmaṭar beid mn r:baṭ ?

* * *

XV.4 Proverbs (21 - 25) - lmtal

- (21) ḍaḡna wḍar buna , wżaw lklab yṭrduna .

| | |
|----------------|------------|
| klb (m) / klab | dog |
| ṭrd | to dismiss |

This proverb is said about people who are oppressed and shows how "slaves sometimes become masters".

- (22) lbab l:i kaydxul mn:u r:ih , sd:u trtaḡ .

| | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| rih (m) / ryah | wind |
| rtah | to rest, get better |

Always try to avoid problems.

- (23) baš tʿrf lkd:ab , wsl:u ḡt:a lbab q:ar .

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| wsl | to take (to), to make reach |
| kd:ab | liar |

If you check up on things, you will discover the truth.

- (24) qal:u aš xs:k alʿryan , qal:u lxwatm amulay .

| | |
|------------------|---|
| xatm (m) / xwatm | ring |
| mulay | title given to a descendant of the Prophet Mohammed, here: Sir, Mr. |

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities.

(25) ṭir flyd: , aḥsan mn my:a fs:ma .

ṭir (m) / ṭyur bird

sma (f) / smawat sky

A bird in hand is worth two in the bush.

*** **

UNIT SIXTEEN

XVL1 Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary -

ziyart ḥmd lžurž

(M) - Mary, /mari/, George's wife

(L) - Lila, /lila/, Ahmed's wife

(Ž) - si ḥmd mrḥba asidi tf̣d:lu . Hello, Ahmed. Come in. Mary
mari ažiy , hada si ḥmd come and meet Ahmed and his wife
maḥribi ws:y:da . from Morocco.
mṛatu .

(H) - aḥln bik alal:a,nqd:mlk Nice meeting you. I would like to
mṛati lila . introduce my wife, Lila.

(M) - mrḥba bik alal:a . Welcome madam. Welcome.
mrḥba bik ʿndna . tf̣d:lu Please sit here.
hna .

(H) - šukrn . Thanks.

(L) - maḥal mzyan hada . This is a nice place.

(M) - y:iḥ walakin maʿ Yes, but unfortunately, it is a
lʿasaf šyir šwy:a . little bit too small.

(H) - dḥrli ma šyir walu . It doesn't look too small.

- (Ž) - si hmd aš byitu tšrbu
asidi . kayn lwiski
wkayn lbir:a wkayn
mšrubat šrin . Ahmed, what do you want to drink?
We have whiskey, beer and other
drinks.
- (H) - lila aš byiti tšrbi . Lila, what do you want to drink?
- (L) - tšini ši kuka mtl:ža
l:a yxl:ik . Give me some ice cold Coke please.
- (Ž) - wnta asi hmd ? How about you, Ahmed?
- (H) - iwa ht:a ana tšini ši
kuka kadalik . Me too. A Coke, please.
- (Ž) - wnti amari ? How about you, Mary?
- (M) - ana byit ši mšur . I would like some juice.
- (Ž) - wax:a . All right.
- (Ž) - tfd:li alal:a , xudi , ha lkuka. Please, madam, take the Coke.
tfd:l asi hmd , xud , ha nta . Ahmed, here you are. Mary, here is
tfd:li amari , xudi , ha lmšur .your juice.
- (H) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thanks.
- (L) - had lkuka mtl:ža mzyan . This Coke is really cold. It
katnf* m'a had s:hd . helps with the heat.
- (M) - qulili waš 'ndkum flmryib
s:hd bhal had š:i wl:a
aktr ? Say, is it as hot or even hotter
than here in Morocco?

- (L) - la, la, t:qš flmryib dima
mzyan fs:if wfš:twā . No, the weather in Morocco is always
excellent, summer and winter.
- (H) - mn žiht lžw: haža sahla . As far as the weather is concerned
t:qš flmryib dima mzyan . there is nothing to worry about.
fmr:akš fs:if kayna ši The weather in Morocco is always
šwy:a dlharara fyušt . good. In Marrakech it is a little
bit hot in August.
- (Ž) - wfr:bať kifaš lžw: ? How about the weather in Rabat?
- (L) - fr:bať lžw: m'atabar, walayn:i
kayn ši šwy:a dr:tuba . It is excellent. However, it is a
little bit humid.
- (Ž) - qul:i šhal mn žami'a kayna
'ndkum flmryib ? How many universities do you have
in Morocco?
- (H) - 'ndna fr:bať žami'at muhmd
lxamis hiya lžami'a lkbira In Rabat, we have the University of
flmryib kul:u , walayni kayn Mohamed V, which is the largest
furu' lhad lžami'a fd:ar university in Morocco, and it has
lbida , wfas , wtiťwan , wmknas. and Meknes. As you know, the oldest
wkima t'rf aqdm žami'a flmryib university in Morocco and in all of
wšamal friqy:a wš:rq l'awst North Africa and the Middle East
hiya žami'at lqarawy:in f:a. is the Karaouine University in Fez,
tbnat f'eam tmmmy:a wtmnyā . which was built in 808 A.D.. We
wymkn bayl:a lqarawy:in may say that Karaouine in Morocco and
flmryib , wl'azhar fmišra Al Azhar in Egypt are the two oldest
aqdm žami'at fl'alām , universities in the world. Al Azhar

- ɛlawd:aš lʔazhar tbnat fiɛam was built in 970 A.D. I forgot
 tsemy:a wsbein . iwa asidi, to tell you that in Marrakech we have
 wnsit baš nqul:k bayl:a the University of Ben Yusef. And
 kayn žami'at bnyusf fmr:akš. that is all we have.
 iwa asidi had š:i ma kan .
- (Ž) - waš lʔasatida kul:hum maɣariba? Are all the professors Moroccan?
 (H) - la kayn ʔasatida ɣurup:awy:in No, there are European and Egyptian
 wmsry:in wkayn ɣt:a and even American professors.
 lʔamiriky:in .
- (L) - ana ɣrit mɛa ʔustada ʔamiriky:a I studied with an American professor
 m kuluradu fi ɛam ʔalf tsemy:a from Colorado in 1966 in Rabat.
 wst:a wst:in fr:baɣ. smhli asi And my husband forgot to tell you
 žurž ražli nsa maɣal:kš bayl:a that we have the Teacher's Training
 ɛndna fr:baɣ lmdraša lɛulya College in Rabat, the College of
 llasatida . wfmknas kayna Agriculture in Meknes, the Faculty
 kul:y:at lfilaħa . wf:as of Law in Meknes and Fez, and the
 wd:ar lbiða kayn kul:y:at lmuɣ. School of Engineering in Rabat.
 wfr:bat kayn tm:a kaɗalik maɣrašať lhndaza .
- (Ž) - waš ɛndkum kul:y:at t:ib: ? Do you have a Medical School?
 (H) - l:ah yawd:i kul:y:at t:ib: Certainly, that is in Rabat.
 kayna fr:baɣ .

- (M) - waš lkul:y:at ɛndkum flmɣrib Do the Moroccan colleges have
 ɛndhum xizanat mzyanin ? good libraries?
 (H) - šuf asidi , kul: kul:y:a First of all, each college has a
 fiha mktaba . wmmbed kayn lxizana library. We also have the Public
 lɛam:a . xizana kbira , kayn fiha Library which is a large library
 kul: lktub l:i txš: , wkayn fiha that has all sorts of books. It
 mxtuťat ɛaraby:a makaymknlhaš also has Arabic manuscripts which
 twžd flɛalam . are really unique.
- (M) - tfd:lu asi ħmd lɛša muwžud . Dinner is ready.
 (H) - smhili alal:a fayn bit lma ? Where is the bathroom, please?
 (M) - tfd:l ha hiya qud:amk . tfd:li It's over there. Lila, please sit
 glsi hna ħday alila . by me.
- (L) - bařaka l:ahu fik . qulili Thanks. Did you ever have Arabic
 amari , waš ɛmrk kliti ši tɣx food?
 ɛarabi
- (M) - klit tɣx lubnani.ɛndna waħd I've eaten Lebanese food. We have
 lmtɛam sma mtɛam š:ix , fih ʔakl a restaurant here named Al Sheikh
 šrqī . Restaurant with Eastern food.
- (L) - t:bx lɛarabi kul:u mzyan All Arabic cooking is similar. In
 wkaytšabħ . flmɣrib kayn ši Morocco we have special dishes such
 akl kaš: kima řa:žin wlksksu as stew, soup, and couscous.
 wlħrira . nšaʔal:ah kantmnaw nti I would like you both to come and
 wražlk tžiw ɛndna nhar ž:mɛa have dinner with us this coming

- lmažya fləšy:a , wntəš:aw žmič . Friday evening.
- (M) - wax:a alila . bkul: faraḥ . Sure, it will be a pleasure.
- (H) - had lʔakl lʔamiriki xfif wmzy:an This American food is nice and light.
bz:af . əžbni kul:ši . I like it. Everything was good.
- (L) - ḥt:a ana əžbni had lʔša bz:af I liked this dinner very much.
ʔad . l:ayžəl lbaraka . Thank you.
- (M) - bla žmil, mḥba bik alal:a . Don't mention it. We are honored
hna mtšr:fin bzyartkum . by your visit.
- (H) - si žurž ana ntkl əlik nhar George, we are looking forward to
ž:mə nta wzužatk fləša nšaʔalah . seeing you Friday for dinner.
- (Ž) - labd:ma nžiw . Sure, we will come.
- (H) - bs:lama . Goodbye.
- (Ž) - mə s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| sy:d / sadat | Mister |
| sy:da / -t | Madam (term of reference) |
| mahal (m) / -t | place |
| mač lʔasaf | unfortunately (with regret) |
| ḡhr | to appear, to seem |
| mtl:ž | ice cold |
| l:a yxl:ik | please |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| nfr | to be useful |
| šh | heat |
| brd | cold |
| ktir | much, many, a lot |
| aktr | more |
| ṭ:qš | the weather |
| lžw: | the weather |
| š:ta | rain |
| um žiht | as far as, from the point of view |
| haža sahla | something easy |
| abada | never |
| lḡarara | heat, warmth |
| rṭuba | humidity |
| fr (m) / furus | branch |
| kima | as |
| bna (i) | to build |
| ʔam (m) / -at (also snin) | year |
| had š:i ma kan | that's all there is |
| rustad (m) / ʔasatida | professor |
| rustada (f) / rustadat | |
| ʔali (m) | high |
| ʔasla (m) ; ʔulya (f) (superlative) | higher, highest |
| kul:y:at lfilaḡa | Faculty of Agriculture |
| kul:y:a | college |
| kul:y:at lḡuquq | Faculty of Law |
| lhndaza ~ lhndasa | engineering, geometry |

| | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| ṭ:ib: | medicine |
| ṭbib (m) / ʔaṭib:a | medical doctor |
| -a (f) / -t | |
| sn:a (f) / snən | tooth |
| mktaba (f) / -t | bookshop |
| l:i | which, that, who |
| katx̣s: | (is) are necessary (f) |
| mxtuṭ (m) / -at | manuscript |
| wʒd | to be ready (here: found) |
| bit lma | rest room |
| ṭbx | cooking |
| lubnani (m) | Lebanese (Nisba) |
| šbh | to look like |
| kaytšabh | is (are) alike |
| xas: (m) | special |
| xfif (m) | light |
| tqil (m) | heavy |
| bz:af ʔad | very much, too much |
| tkl (ʔla) | to depend (on) |
| zuža / -t | wife |

* * *

XVI.2 Grammatical Notes (on tape)

- ma ... walu 'at all'

ma ṣyir walu . It's not small at all.
ma mša walu . He did not go at all.
ma klit walu lyum . I did not eat at all today; I haven't eaten anything today.
ma qal:i walu . He did not tell me anything.
ma ʔndi walu . I have nothing at all.
- bhal 'like'

makaynš bhal had š:i . There is nothing like this.
ṭ:q̣s hna bhal ṭ:q̣s flṃyrib The weather here is like that of Morocco.
bhal aš ? like what?
kaylbs ṃẉs:x bhal ila He wears dirty clothes as if he has no money.
maʔndu f̣fus .
- ʔir ši šwy:a 'just a little bit'

ʔtini ʔir ši šwy:a . Give me just a little bit.
kla ʔir ši šwy:a dš:lada . He only ate a little salad.
- had š:i ma kan 'that is it!'

qal:i bayl:a ʔadi yži He said he'll come tomorrow and
ʔd:a,whad š:i ma kan . that is all (that he said)

5. waš is, are, do, does, will ...?
 waš nta yađi tbqa hna ? Are you going to stay here?
 waš qal:k bayl:a yađi Did he tell you that he is going
 ymši ? to leave?
6. l:i kayxs: which is necessary (ms)
 ~ l:i yxs:
 l:i katxs: which is necessary (fs)
 ~ l:i txs:
 l:i kayxs:u which are necessary (p)
 ~ l:i yxs:u
- yađi nwž:dlk dak š:i I'll prepare that (thing) which is
 l:ikayxs: (~ l:i yxs:). necessary.
7. makaymknlhaš it (f) can't, she can't
 ~ maymknlhaš
- also makaymknluš it (m) can't, he can't
 ~ maymknluš
- makaymknlhaš txdm lyum . She can't work today.
- had š:i makaymknluš ywžd This thing can't be found anywhere
 fši blaša xra mɣir hna . else (except here).
- maymknlnaš nmšiw lmknas We can't go to Meknes today.
 lyum .

8. smr age (life)
 smrni all my life
 smrk all your(s) life
 smru all his life
- smrni ma ~ ma smrni I have never, I'll never
 smrni ma mšit lmr:akš . I have never been to Marrakech.
 ma smrk tawd ! Don't ever do that again!
 ma smrni ma tawd asi lbulisi ! I'll never do it again, Officer!
 ma smri tawd . I'll never do it again.

* * *

XVI. 3 Questions - taswila

1. asm mɣt hmd wasm mɣt žurž ?
2. kifaš žat qax žurž lmr:t hmd ?
3. ašnu šɣb hmd wmr:tu wašnu šɣbat mari ?
4. kifaš t:qš flm:ɣrib ?
5. kifaš lžw: fm:akš ? wf:baɣ ?
6. šhal mn žami'a flm:ɣrib ? škun huma ?
7. waš kayna kul:y:at t:ib flm:ɣrib ?
8. waš l'asatida fžami'at muhm:d lxamis kul:hun maɣariba ?
9. waš lkul:y:at flm:ɣrib andhum xizanat kbaɣ ?
10. kif dayra lxizana l'ama fɣ:baɣ ?
11. tawdlna ši šwy:a tɣ:bx lmaɣribi .
12. fuqaš yađi žurž yzɣr hmd ?

* * *

XVI.4 Proverbs (26 - 30) - lmtal

(26) aš kayʿrf lhmar fs:knžbir .

| | |
|-----------------|--------|
| hmar (m) / hmir | donkey |
| s:knžbir | ginger |

Always ask someone who knows.

(27) l:i fatk blila , fatk bhila .

| | |
|---------------|-------|
| hila (f) / -t | trick |
|---------------|-------|

Old people usually are more experienced than younger ones.

(28) ht:a šab,ʿad ʿl:q lhžab .

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| šab (i) | to get old, to get grey hair |
| ʿl:q | to hang up, wear (for necklace) |
| ʿad | then |
| hžab (m) / -at | amulet, charm, veil |

Do things at the proper time.

(29) ža ybus wldu , xw:rflu ʿinu .

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| bas (u) | to kiss |
| xw:r | to poke, to unclog |
| ʿin (f) / ʿyun | eye; also a spring of water |

This proverb is said about well-intentioned, though clumsy people who, by their awkward deeds, cause more harm than good.

(30) l:i ʿd:u lhñš , kayraf mn lqn:ba .

| | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| ʿd:u (-u-) | to bite, to sting |
| hñš (m) / hnuša ~ hnaš | snake |
| qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb | cord, spring |

After being bitten by a snake, one normally fears a rope, because of its resemblance to a snake, once bitten, twice shy.

*** **

UNIT SEVENTEEN

XVII.1 George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila -

ziyart žurž lhmd

(H) - škun ? t̄f̄d:l asidi . ah žurž Who is it? Come in. Ah, is that
mr̄h̄ba , mr̄h̄ba , t̄f̄d:lu , t̄f̄d:lu . you, George? Welcome, come in.

(Ž) - šukrn asi hmd , šukrn . Thanks, Ahmed.

(L) - ahl̄n wa sahl̄n mari , aš xbar̄k ? Hello, Mary. How are you?
nti bixir̄ ?

(M) - labas lhmdu lil:ah . wnti ? I am fine. How are you?

(L) - ḥt:a ana bixir̄ lhmdu lil:ah . I am fine.

(H) - t̄f̄d:lu asidi . glsu . Sit down, please.

(L) - ašiy a mari . glsi hna . Sit here, Mary.

(M) - had lbit mzyan . ežbni had This is a nice room. I like this
lfraš maḡribi . Moroccan furniture.

(L) - ml:i yadyin twšlu llmaḡrib When you go to Morocco, you'll find
yadyin tšufu, kayn nwar ktira different varieties of furniture.
bz:af ml:frašat . kul: waḥd Everybody furnishes his house
kayfr:š d:aḡ dyalu bd:uq l:i according to his own taste.
ybyi .

(M) - žr̄by:a ḡzala hadi , ežbt̄ni This is an excellent rug. I like
bz:af , l:un fiha haḡil . it very much. It has excellent
colors.

(L) - hadi žr̄by:a qdima . hadi It is an old rug. We have had it
ešr̄ snin whiya endna . ila for ten years. If you go to Fez
mšitu lfas , kayn tm:a bz:af there are a lot of rugs far better
dž:rabi , aḡsn mn hadi . than this.

(M) - žurž , labd: ma nžibu mʿana George, we must bring one or two of
ši žr̄by:a wl:a žuž ml:maḡrib . these rugs back with us from
Morocco.

(H) - sm̄ḡuli, wž:t:lkum ši mšruba Excuse me, I prepared a Moroccan
maḡriby:a . drink for you.

(Ž) - y:iḥ ! šnu hiya had Is that so? What is it?
lmšruba ?

(H) - had lmšruba maḡriby:a We call it almond juice.
kanqululha l:uz mʿsur̄ .

(Ž) - eḡm̄ni masm̄t had I've never heard of it.
š:i .

(H) - t̄f̄d:li a mari , xudi duqi . Here, Mary, taste it. Here, George.
t̄f̄d:l a žurž , xud, qul:i Tell me how you like it.
kif žak .

- (Ž) -ah! mšrubā haʔila hadi . Ah! Excellent. Very good. This
rʔiʔ had š:i . hadi aw:l is the first time I ever drank it.
mr:a flhayat dyali , l:i kanšrb
l:uz mšur .
- (M) -ʔndkum bz:af dyal l:uz Do you have a lot of almonds in
flmyrib ? Morocco?
- (L) -al:ah yawd:i , maʔta l:ah yir Certainly there are a lot of almonds
l:uz flmayrib . lmyrib blad in Morocco. Morocco is an agricul-
filahiy:a . ʔndna bz:af dlʔakiya tural country. We have a lot of
flmyrib bhal lwilaya dkkalifurni fruit like California and even more.
waktʔ .
- (H) -qulilha šnu ʔndna mužud Tell her what we have there.
flmayrib .
- (L) -iwa kayn l:imun hlw ktir , Well, we have oranges that are very
wmužud bz:af , wrxiš bz:af , sweet, plentiful and cheap. We export
wakansd:ru mn:u bz:af llxariž . a lot of them. We have lemons also.
wkayn lhamd kadalik . iwa wkayn And a lot of watermelons and melons
d:l:ah , wlbtx, dak š:i which we give away free because we
kansd:quh ʔlawd:aš kayn mn:u have too many of them. We have dates
bz:af . wkayn t:mr hlw wmzyan , that are sweet and cheap. We also
wrxiš , wkayn lkrmus , wlxux , have figs, peaches, apricots, grapes
wlmšmaš , wlnb wlbrquq . iwa and plums. Well, we have all sorts
ʔndna lfakiya kul:ha mužuda flmyrib of fruits.
- (M) -wlxudra ? How about vegetables?

- (L) -wlxudra haža sahla flmyrib . As far as vegetables are concerned,
kima amirika, mn žiht lxudra there is no problem. As in America,
kul: ši mužud . everything is there.
- (M) -waš lxudra ʔalya ? Are vegetables expensive?
- (L) -la, la, abaden . rxiša bz:af No, not at all. They are very cheap.
maši bhal hna fi amirika . It is not like the U.S.A. Do you
tʔrʔi šhal kaysa kilu dm:ašiša know how much a kilo or tomatoes costs
ʔndna fr:baʔ ? rba dr:yal , in Rabat? Four rials, i.e. four
mnaha rba ds:ns . pennies.
- (M) -waš bš:ah rxiš had š:i ? Really, is it that cheap?
- (L) -kayn mazal arxs: flʔaswaq ʔla You can get it still cheaper in
br:a . had t:aman hada taman small towns and villages. This price
lmdina . I quoted you is for the city.
- (Ž) - waš ʔndkum bz:af dlwrd ? Do you have a lot of roses?
- (L) -iwa kayn lwrđ wn:w:ar bz:af . Lots and lots of roses and flowers.
- (Ž) - kayžbni lwrđ lhm̄r bz:af . I like red roses very much.

Vocabulary

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| škun | who is it? |
| fraš (m) / -at | furniture |
| nuʔ (m) / nwaʔ ~ anwaʔ | kind, sort, variety |
| fr:š | to furnish |
| mfr:š (m) | furnished |
| duq | taste |

| | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| daq (u) | to taste |
| l:i | that, which, who (relative) |
| ʔzala (f) / -t | gazelle |
| bnt ʔzala | a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl) |
| wʒ:dt > wʒ:t: | I prepared |
| luz (m) | almonds |
| smʕ | to hear, listen |
| kif ʒak ... | how does it strike you |
| lḥayat (f) | life |
| blad (f) / -at ~ bldan | country |
| filaha | agriculture |
| filahi (m) | agricultural (Nisba) |
| hlw (m) / ḥlw:in | sweet |
| mr: (m) / -in | bitter (taste) |
| sd:r | to export |
| stwrđ | to import |
| lxariž | outside, exterior, abroad |
| sd:q | to give alms |
| ṣadaqa (f) / -t | charity |
| swa (a) | to be worth, to cost |
| bs:ah | is that true?, true, correct |
| mazal | not yet, still |
| ʕla br:a | rural areas, villages |
| wrđa (f) / wrđ | rose |
| nw:ara / nw:ar | flower |

* * *

XVII.2 Grammatical Notes

- Škun who is (are)?

Škun hada ? Who is it?

Škun huwa l:i qal:k had Who is it that told you this thing?

Š:i ?

Škun l:i fikum yađi Who (among you) is going to go

ymši lbariz ? to Paris?
- Šnu what?, which?

Šnu byiti ? What do you want?

Šnu qulti ? What did you say?

Šnu had š:i ? What is this thing?

Šnu byiti ? lxdř wl:a lḥmr ? Which one do you want - the green or the red?
- Ža (i) 'to come' has the imperative aži (ms), ažiy (fs), ažiw (p) and also has the following meanings:

kif ʒak lmʕsur ? How do you like the juice?

fayn ʒat lxizana ? Where is the library?

ha ḥmd ʒa . Here comes Ahmed.

ʒani bḥal ila ḥlw bz:af . It seems to me as if it were very sweet.

kayži mʕak had l:un . This color suits you.

ʕlaš ʒiti ʕlih ? Why did you take sides with him?

ʒa kbir ʕly:a . It was big for me.

* * *

XVII.3 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. waš labas ʔla žurž w mari ml:i žaw ʔnd hmd ?
2. kif ža lfraš flmayribi l mari ?
3. kifaš kayf:šu lmyarba d:yuř dyalhum ?
4. kifaš dayrin ʔ:řabi flmayrib ?
5. šnu hiya lmšřuba l:i qd:mha hmd lžurž ?
6. waš mužud bz:af dl:uz flmayrib ?
7. šnu huma lfawakih l:i kaynin flmayrib ?
8. waš kayn bz:af dlxuđra flmayrib ?
9. qul:na ši waħdin ('some') mn:hum ?
10. waš lfakya wlxuđra řalyin flmayrib ?

* * *

XVII.4 Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's - lʔša ʔnd hmd wlila

- (H) -lila , waš lʔša mužud ? Is dinner ready, Lila?
- (L) - y:ih lʔša mužud . tfd:li Yes, please let us go in. Sit here,
a mari , glsi hna ħdaya . Mary, next to me.
- (H) -ariy nbdaw blħrira , wmbʔd Let's begin with the soup, then the
žibilna ʔ:ažin , wksksu , wdik stew and the couscous, and the
š:lada lmayribiy:a l:i řawbtha Moroccan salad that I prepared.
ana .

- (L) - wax:a řy:b . All right.
- (M) - riħa muřtabara hadi . waš It smells good. Did you bake this
nti l:i sawbti had lxubz ? bread?
- (L) - y:ih sawbtu lyum fš:bah . Yes, this morning. We tried to
aw:diħawlt ana wražli ktir baš eat American bread, but we couldn't.
nstmli had lxubz lʔamiriki , It is as wet and as spongy as cotton.
walakin ma lʔasaf řtb
bħal lqřn .
- (M) - had lxubz l:i řawbti muřtabar . The bread you baked is excellent.
- (L) - flmayrib lʔařilat lmayribiy:a Moroccan families usually bake
kayřawbu ħima lxubz fd:ar . their own bread at home. In very
qlil baš kanřriw lxubz ml:ħwant. few instances do we buy bread from
wkandř: lxb:aza ʔndna flmyřib , the stores. However, bakeries there
kadalik, kayřawbu xubz have excellent bread.
muřtabar .
- (H) - si žurž kul , kul . zid ši George, eat. Take some stew; it
šwy:a dt:ažin . řah mzyan . is good.
- (Ž) - smħli asi hmd , wl:aħi mafiy:a Excuse me, I can't eat anything else.
mayzid ħt:a ši ħaža, šbʔt , I am full to the brim. Thanks.
l:ayžʔl lbarak:a .
- (H) - lila , žibilna liqama wn:wa , Lila, bring the tea, the mint and
baš byit nwr:i lžurž kifaš the nuts. I would like to show
kanřawbu atay mařibi . George how to prepare Moroccan tea.

- (Ž) - l:ah yawd:i sm't ktir əla
had atay maḡḡibi . byit nšufk
kifaš katsawbu .
Sure, I have heard a lot about this
Moroccan tea. I would like to see
you prepare it.
- (M) - aš had r:bič lxqḡ hada ?
What is this green grass here?
- (H) - əmrk mašfti had š:i ?
You mean you haven't seen it before?
- (M) - la . hadi aw:l mḡ:a . fih
r:iḡa mzyana .
No, this is the first time. It
smells good.
- (H) - hada huwa n:ənač .
This is mint.
- (L) - tfd:li xudi atay a mari .
Here , Mary, take some tea.
- (M) - si žurž , katbyi atay ḡlw
awl:a ms:us ?
George, do you like your tea with
lots of sugar, or do you like it
not so sweet?
- (Ž) - l:a yxl:ik byit yir ši
mḡlq:a ds:uk:aḡ .
One spoon of sugar, please.
- (H) - ḡna lmyarba kanbyiw atay
ḡlw bz:af .
Moroccans like their tea very sweet.
- (M) - had atay rfič . kul:ši sžbni
kantm:a ši nhar ykun əndk
lwqt wmbəd tətini ši mḡlumat
kifaš tḡxti had š:i .
This is excellent tea. I liked
everything and would like you to give
me the recipes when you have time.
- (L) - əal:ah yawd:i . bkul: farah
lwqt l:i byiti .
Certainly, it would be a pleasure.
Anytime you like.

- (M) - iwa yađi nḡml:k tilifun .
I'll phone you.
- (Ž) - iwa asidi kanškrkum ktir
əala had lmunasaba .
Thanks for this nice occasion.
- (H) - bla žmil asidi . hadi ḡarkum .
Don't mention it. Come anytime.
- (M) - liltkum savida .
Good night.
- (L) - ila l:iqa? nša'al:ah .
Goodbye.
- (H) - mḡa s:alama .
Goodbye.

Vocabulary

| | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ty:b | all right |
| riha (f) / rwayḡ | scent, smell |
| ḡawl | to try |
| rḡb (m) | wet, humid |
| qḡn (m) ~ ḡḡn | cotton |
| qlil | few, little |
| māfy:a mayzid | I can't eat anything else (can't add) |
| šbč | to be filled up with food |
| rbič (m) | grass |
| ms:us (m) | lacking enough salt or sugar |
| mḡlqa / (f) / mḡalq | spoon |
| mḡlumat | knowledge, information |
| tḡx | to cook |

* * *

XVII.5 Grammatical Notes

1. qlil baš ... very rarely
 qlil baš kanmši Very rarely do I go to the movies.
 ls;inima . movies.
2. mafya; a ma ... I can't (lit. there is not in me
 that which)
 mafya; a mayxdm ! I can't work!
 mafya; a mayakul ht: a ši haža . I can't eat anything.
 mafya; a maymši . I can't go.
 mafina maymši . We can't go.

* * *

XVII.6 Questions - vas'ila

1. baš bdaw l'eša dyaalhum ? šnu klaw mn b'ed ?
2. škun l:i šawb š:lağa ?
3. kif dayr lxubz l'amiriki ?
4. waš lila katšri lxubz mn s:uq awl:a katšawbu fđ:ar ?
5. waš žurž wmari klaw mzyan ?
6. šnu šrbu mn b'ed ma t'eš:aw ?
7. waš emr mari šaft n:enar mn qbl ?
8. waš ežbhun atay mayribi ?
9. šnu tľbat mari mn lila ?
10. kif žawbatha lila ?

* * *

XVII.7 Proverbs (31 - 35)

(31) l:i txdmu ti'eu , wl:i trñnu bi'eu .

| | |
|---------|---------|
| ta' (i) | to obey |
| rñn | to pawn |

It is better to obey one's boss and to sell rather than to pawn.

(32) l:i yxalt lhd:ad , yhrq hwayžu .

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| xalt | to associate with |
| hd:ad (m) / -a | blacksmith |
| hrq | to burn |

One is bound to be hurt by bad company.

(33) nta amir , wana amir , wškun řadi ysug lħmir .

| | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| amir (m) / umara | prince |
| řag (u) | to drive, operate |

If all men were kings, no work would be done.

(34) řdina blhm: , wma řđa bina .

| | |
|------------------------|----------------|
| řđa (a) | to accept |
| hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum | trouble, worry |

In some instances, those who make allowances for others hear their complaints.



(35) l:i tkrh wžhu fz:nqa , ywr:ik qfah flhm:am .

| | |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| krh | to hate |
| wžh (m) / wžuh | face |
| znqa (f) / -t ~ znaci | street |
| qfa (m) | back of the neck |
| hm:am (m) / -at | public bath |

One is always bound to run into people he doesn't like.

*** *** ***

UNIT EIGHTEEN

Mary and Lila

mary wlila

XVIII.1 A Phone Call - ft:ilifun

- | | |
|---|--|
| (M) - alu . | Hello. |
| (L) - škun hadi alal:a ? | Who is it, madam? |
| (M) - hadi mari . | This is Mary. |
| (L) - ah ! mari . fayn nti daba ? | Where are you now? |
| (M) - ana flfrmasyan hda dark . | I am at the drugstore near your house. |
| (L) - aš maši tmli b'ed ma tfd:i ? | What are you going to do when you are through there? |
| (M) - walu . | Nothing. |
| (L) - iwa ažiyy nšrbu atay žmi ila ma'ndk ma d:iri . | Then come and let us have a cup of tea together if you have nothing to do. |

- (M) - wax;a ana yadya nxlt ɣlik All right. I'll come to your
 ld:ar mdaba ši qsmayn wl:a tlata. place in ten or fifteen minutes.
- (L) - iwa hani kantšn;ak hna I'll wait for you at home.
 fd:ar .

Vocabulary

| | |
|------------|--------------------------|
| maši tɣmli | you (fs) are going to do |
| yadi tɣmli | you (fs) will do |
| xlt (ɣla) | to arrive (at) |

* * *

XVIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. maši tɣml you'll do ...
 yadi tɣml you'll do ...

The participle of the verb mša 'to go' can substitute for yadi 'going' to express the future:

- maši nktb ši bɣa . I'll write a letter.
 yadi nktb ši bɣa . I'll write a letter.
- aš maši tɣml had l'šy:a ? What are you going to do this evening?
 aš yadi tɣml had l'šy:a ? What are you going to do this evening?
- yadyin nmšiw ls:inima . We will go to the movies.
 if you have nothing to do

2. ila maɣndk maɣ:ir

- a. This is a common, useful structure. Other examples:

ma ɣndi maɣul . I have nothing to say.
 mskin , ma ɣndu mayakul . Poor fellow, he has nothing to eat.

- b. Notice dar (i) and tdir → d:ir. This assimilation occurs when inflection /t-/ of second person (s. and p.) and third person (fs) precedes a verb whose first radical is /d/ or /q/ .

| | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| dar (i) , tdiru > d:iru | you(p) do |
| dab (u) , kad:ub | it (f) dissolves or melts |

It also occurs in derived verb forms V, VI, VII.

| | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| darb III | tdarb > d:arb VI | to fight |
| dw:x II | tdw:x > d:w:x V | to be made dizzy |
| dq: I(biradical) | tdq: > d:q: VII | to be knocked |
| dgdg I (quadrilit.) | tdgdg > d:gdg VII | to be smashed |

3. mn daba from now, within
- yadi nmši mn daba ši sara . I'll leave after (about) an hour.
- had š:i yadi ywl:i mzyan mn This thing will be good in two
 daba ši ɣamayn . years.
- mn daba lfuq maɣadiš nšrb From now on I won't drink tea in
 atay fɣ:baɣ . the morning.

* * *

XVIII.3 Questions - taswila

1. Škun l:i dar t:ilifun llila ?
2. fin kant mari ?
3. Šnu qaltlha lila ?
4. fuqaš yadya mari txlṭ ʿla lila ?

* * *

XVIII.4 Mary Visits Lila - ziyat mari llila

- (L) - iwa mrḥba , yal:ah ažiyy . Welcome, come, sit here by me.
 glsi hna hdaya . waš byiti atay What would you like, tea or coffee?
 wl:a lqhwa ?
- (M) - kanfd:l atay ʿlawd:aš I prefer tea because I like mint
 atay bn:ʿnaʿ kayʿžbni tea.
 bz:af .
- (L) - tfd:li . ha atay mažud . Here, the tea is ready.
 xudi lhlwa . had lhlwa Take some cookies. I made them
 sawbtha byd:i . myself.
- (M) - had š:i rfiʿ . hlwa rfiʿa . Excellent. What do you call this?
 qulili asm had lhlwa ?
- (L) - hadi hlwa maʿriby:a This is a Moroccan dessert that
 smha kb ʿzal . we call gazelle horn.

- (M) - had lkswa dyalk ʿžbtni bz:af . I like your dress.
- (L) - hada huwa lqftan lmaʿribi . This is the Moroccan kaftan. Come
 ažiyy mʿaya llbit dn:ʿas . yadi with me to the bedroom. I'll show
 nwr:ik ḥwayž šrin l:i ʿndi . you some other clothes I have.
- (M) - byit nʿrf kifaš l:bas I would like to know what
 lmaʿribi . Moroccan clothes look like.
- (L) - šufi hadi tḥty:a katkun This is a transparent dress which we
 tḥt lqftan . whadi dfina , wear under the kaftan, and this is a
 whadi mdm:a , whada ḥayk , long kaftan. This is a belt and this
 whadi žl:aba , whada šrbil . is a shawl, and this is a djellaba,
 and this is a pair of shoes.
- (M) - had l:bas haʿil . waš had These are lovely clothes. Do you
 t:ub katsawbuh flmaʿrib ? make this kind of material in
 Morocco?
- (L) - y:ih , ʿndna maʿamil We have textile factories which
 flmaʿrib dyal t:ub kima produce silk, cotton, linen, wool
 lḥrir , wlqtn , wlkt:an , and synthetic materials. Would you
 wš:uf , wš:abra . byiti nwr:ik like to see my silver and gold.
 n:uqra wd:hb dyali ? (jewelry)?
- (M) - y:ih , ila žat ʿla xaṭrk . If you don't mind.
- (L) - had lxatm hdahli ḥmd fʿid This ring was given to me by Ahmed
 miladi , whad lxlal dyal m:i , on my birthday, and this necklace
 whad d:malž hadu šrithum mn is my mother's, and I bought these
 tanža lʿam l:i fat . ʿndi bracelets in Tangiers last year.

- ħzam kul:u dħb xl:itu flmaγrib
mra m:i wβ:a .
- (M) - had š:i γali bz:af .
- (L) - lmra lmaγriby:a dima endha
ši ktir ml:bas wlfq:a wd:hb .
xwatati l:i flmaγrib endhum tlata
wl:a rβ:a dlmγ:at aktr m:i .
- (M) - kantm:a nša:l:ah ml:i
nwsļu lr:bať ana wžurž, byitkum
nti whmd tmšiw mraña ši nhar
ls:uq baš naxdu ši hwayž kima
had š:i dyalk .
- (L) - smħili , had š:i mamwžudš
fs:uq . xš:na nmšiw llmdina
vima fr:bať wl:a fas . endi
m:i wxalti kayskunu f:as . wlad
m:i kayrřfu fas mzyan . huma
ymšiw mraña wmbəd tšriw
l:i byitu .
- (M) - hadi fkra mzyana .
- (L) - Žd:i endu ħanut kbir dż:rabi
fd:ar lbida .
- (M) - qulili fayn kaynin lħwant
l:i kaybiu ž:ld lmzyan ?
- I have a gold belt which I left
in Morocco at my parents' house.
- That is very expensive.
- The Moroccan woman always has a
lot of gold and clothes. My sisters
who live in Morocco have three or four
times as much as I do.
- I hope that when we go to Rabat,
if possible, you and Ahmed can help
us buy some clothes like yours in
the market.
- Sorry, but you can't buy them at the
market. You have to go to the
medina either in Rabat or in Fez.
I have my (paternal) uncle and my
(maternal) aunt in Fez. My (paternal)
cousins know Fez very well and can
help us buy what you want.
- That is an excellent idea.
- My grandfather has a big carpet shop
in Casablanca.
- Tell me, where are good leather
workshops?

- (L) - bħal aš ?
- (M) - bħal had š:i l:i endk
fd:xla .
- (L) - had s:ra kul:ha mžuda
fi fas .
- (M) - waš axr ymkni nšri
ml:maγrib ?
- (L) - ymknlk tšri l:i byiti, kul:
ši mžud tm:a , ila byiti tšri
n:uqra awl:a d:hb kayn mžud .
wkayn s:wani dn:ħas sřř whmř
mqušā , cažiba bz:af , wkaymknlk
tšri bz:af dlhwayž mšuw:in
m:ħas . n:ħas endna řxiš
bz:af flmaγrib . wmbəd kayna
masa'il ħra kima bt:ary:at ,
wmxad: maγriby:in , wřřawat
dlmida mřuzin blyd: , wkayn
l:ħayf . kul: l:uřup:awy:in
l:i kayišu flmaγrib kaybyiwhum
bz:af . mrum kayn mžud z:řabi
fkul: lmaγrib . wkima qultk kayn
mšuw:at žld kadalik bħal lbžtam
wš:kara , wš:rbil , wlblyā
- Like what, for example?
- Like that piece you have in the
living room.
- You can find all that in Fez.
- What else can I buy in Morocco?
- You can buy whatever you want.
Everything is available. You can
buy silver or gold or copper or
brass trays with designs, and you can
buy a lot of things made of brass
which are really cheap. We also
have Moroccan blankets, cushions
and table covers, hand-made and
embroidered and Moroccan couches.
Westerners who live in Morocco like
them very much. And of course we
have rugs everywhere in Morocco.
And, as I told you before, we have
leather work, like wallets, hand bags,
and ladies' and men's slippers and
pocketbooks. All this is handmade
and beautifully decorated by hand,
too.

wš:ak dšyalat . kul: had

š:i mšnuš blyd: fih nqš

maḡribi rfiš .

(M) - kanškrk ktir əla had lmalumat . Thank you very much for this information.

(L) - bla žmil amari . ažiy naxdu
š:i kas datay aḡr , You're welcome, Mary. Let's have another cup of tea.

(M) - wax:a . ila žat əla xaḡrk . All right, if you would like.

(L) - tfd:li xudi atay . Here is the tea.

(M) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thank you.

Vocabulary

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| yal:ah | let us go, let's |
| kswa (f) / ksawi | dress |
| qftan (m) / qfatn | kaftan |
| bit n:as | bedroom |
| lbas ~ lbs | clothing |
| thty:a (f) / -t | transparent nylon dress worn under the kaftan |
| dfina (f) / dfayn | a kaftan type of dress |
| mđm:a (f) / -t ~ mđam | belt (cloth) |
| ḡayk (m) / ḡuy:ak | heavy shawl |
| žl:aba (f) / žlalb | djellaba |
| šrbil (m) / šrabl | ladies shoes |

ha:il (m)

tub (m) / twab

maml (m) / maml

hrir

kt:an

šuf

šabra

əid milad

m:i ~ um:i

b:a

dmliz (m) / dmalž

dbliz (m) / dbalž

əm:i

xali

xalti

žd:i

fkra (f) / afkar

šna

nqš

nhas šf

nhas ḡm

bḡ:any:a (f) / -t

mxd:a (f) / mxad

ḡḡa (f) / ḡḡawat

ymkni ~ ymkl:i

lhifa / ḡhayf

molum

excellent

material

factory

silk

linen

wool

artificial silk

birthday

my mother

my father

bracelet

bracelet

my paternal uncle

my maternal uncle

my maternal aunt

my grandfather

idea

manufacturing, production, trade

to engrave

brass

copper

blanket

cushion

cover

it is possible for me

long narrow mattress shaped like a couch

certainly, of course

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| mṣnuʿat | products |
| nqš (m) / nquš | decoration |
| bṣṭam (m) / bṣṭm | wallet |
| škarā (f) / škarṣ | bag (with shoulder strap, used by men) |
| blṣa (f) / blṣi | North African slippers |
| šrbil (m) / šrabl | woman's embroidered slippers |

* * *

XVIII.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice the following variants:

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| lmṣrib ~ lmaṣrib ~ lmaṣrib | Morocco |
| mṣribi ~ maṣribi ~ lmaṣribi | Moroccan |

2. lbit dn:ʿas

| | |
|-----------------|---------|
| lbit dn:ʿas | bedroom |
| bit n:ʿas | bedroom |
| lbit dyaḷ n:ʿas | bedroom |

3. l:i

who, which, that (m,f,p)

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| lwld l:i ža smu ḥmd . | The boy who came is called Ahmed. |
| had š:i l:i šriti haʿil . | That thing you bought is excellent. |
| lʿyalat l:i tṣd:aw mʿana mšaw . | The ladies who had lunch with us left. |

4. Kinship terms

| | |
|-----------------|-----------|
| walid | father |
| ʿab: / ʿabaʿ | father |
| walida | mother |
| ʿum: / ʿum:ahat | mother |
| lwalid dyali | my father |
| ḥ:a | my father |

| | |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| lwalida dyali | my mother |
| ḥ:a ~ ḥ:i | my mother |
| lwalidin | parents |
| žd: / ždud | grandfather |
| žd:a /-t | grandmother |
| žd:i | my grandfather |
| žd:ati | my grandmother |
| bn / wlad | son |
| wld / wlad | son |
| wldi / wladi | my son |
| bnt / bnat | daughter |
| bnti / bnati | my daughter |
| ʿax: / ʿx:ut | brother |
| xay ~ xuya / ʿx:uti | my brother |
| ʿuxt / xwatat | sister |
| ʿuxti / xwatati | my sister |
| ḥbib | my uncle |
| ʿm: / ʿmam | paternal uncle |
| ʿm:i / ʿmami | my paternal uncle |
| ʿm:a / -t | paternal aunt |
| ʿm:ti / ʿm:ati | my paternal aunt |
| xal / xwal | maternal uncle |
| xali / xwali | my maternal uncle |
| xala / -t | maternal aunt |
| xalti / xalati | my maternal aunt |

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| bn ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i | my cousin (fa br so) |
| wld ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i | my cousin (fa br so) |
| bnt ʕm:i / bnat ʕm:i | my cousin (fa br da) |
| wld ʕm:ti / wlad ʕm:ti | my cousin (fa si so) |
| bnt ʕm:ti / bnat ʕm:ti | my cousin (fa si da) |
| wld wld ʕm:i | second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son) |
| bnt wld ʕm:i | second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son) |
| wld bnt ʕm:i | second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter) |
| wld wld ʕm:ti | second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son) |
| bnt bnt ʕm:ti | second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter) |
| wld bnt ʕm:ti | second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter) |
| wld wld xali | second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son) |
| bnt wld xali | second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son) |
| bnt wld xalti | second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son) |
| bnat bnt xalti | second cousins (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter) |
| bnt ʕm: b̂:a | second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle) |

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| wld ʕm: b̂:a | second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle) |
| wld xal b̂:a | second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle) |
| bnt xal b̂:a | second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle) |
| wld xalt m̂:i | second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt) |
| raʒl | man (husband) |
| raʒli | my husband |
| raʒlha | her husband |
| mra | woman (wife) |
| mraṭi | my wife |
| mraṭu | his wife |
| nsib (m) | in-law |
| nsiba (f) | in-law |
| nsibi (m) | my in-law |
| nsibti (f) | my in-law |
| nsab (p) / -at | in-laws |
| nsabi (mp) | my in-laws |
| nsabati (fp) | my in-laws |
| ʒu mraṭi | brother-in-law (wife's brother) |
| wld ʕm: mraṭi | son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin) |
| ʒuxt raʒli | sister-in-law (my husband's sister) |
| lwalid dlmra dyali | father-in-law (my wife's father) |

| | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| lwalida dlmra dyali | my mother-in-law (my wife's mother) |
| qrib (m) / qarab | relative |
| qriba (f) / qarabat | |
| vahl | family (of) |
| lahl ~ l'ahl | the family (of) |
| vahl lmra | in-laws (the wife's family) |
| vahl r:ažl | in-laws (the husband's family) |
| sa'ila (f) / -t | family |

* * *

XVIII.6 Questions - sa'ila

- Šnu byat mari tšrb ? atay wl:a lqhwa ? əlaš ?
- asmit lhlwa l:i sawbatha lila ?
- qul:na škun huma bəq 'some' ksawi d'yalat l:i mužudin flmayrib ?
- waš kayna ma'amil dt:ub flmayrib ?
- škun l:i hda lxatm llila ? fuqaš ?
- waš lmra lmayriby:a kaykun əndha bz:af ddb ? bhal aš ?
- mnin kayšru n:as d:hb flmayrib ?
- kifaš yadya lila t'awn mari wžurž baš yšriw lli byaw ml:i ykunu flmayrib ?
- waš kayn mnu'at dn:has flmayrib ? bhal aš ?
- aš kaysawbu mn ž:ld flmayrib ?

* * *

XVIII.7 Mary visits Lila (Part 2) - zyart mari llila

- (L) - əndk ši su'al važr ? Do you have any other questions?
- (M) - ražli qal:i smc bayl:a My husband told me that most
lyaliba fl'awilat lmayriby:a of the Moroccan families have
əndhum lmt:l:mat . housekeepers.
- (L) - m'elum ymknk tq:l:bi əla Of course, you can look for a young
ši bnt syira t'awnk . lmt:l:mat girl to help you. All Moroccan
lmayriby:at kul:hum kay'rfu housekeepers know how to cook and
ytbxu , wynd:fu d:ar , wkadalik clean the house and take care of the
kayqablu d:rari s:žar wkaytsw:qu , kids and do all sorts of things.
wkay'mlu kul: had lmqdy:a .
- (M) - haqid ? Is that so?
- (L) - əndna fr:baž kayn ila byiti In Rabat you can go to the police
kaymknk tmši lš:urža wmbəd station and they have addresses of
huma y'čiwk lenwan dyal ši housekeepers who work with
mt:l:ma maduk lmt:l:mat l:i European families. And you meet
yxdm m'a l'awilat l'urup:awy:at . some of them and choose one and
wmbəd yadi tllaqay m'aha discuss the salary.
wtšufiha wt'mli m'aha
taman .
- (M) - waš had lmt:l:mat xs:hum Do the housekeepers sleep in or
makan ds:ukna xaš:, əawl:a do they live with their families?
kaysknu m'a l'awila dyalhum ?

- (L) - ila kanu mtɛl:mat br:an:y:at If they are not from Rabat, they
kaymknlhum ysknu mra mwalin d:ar. live in.
- (M) - iwa ahsn , xɛ:ni bnt l:i tbqa I would like one that lives in because
mɛay fɔ:ar , ɛlawd:aš ɛndi žuž I have two little children and
dlwlad sɣar , whad lmad:a l:i I would like to get out during our
yadi nbqaw flmaɣrib , yadi stay in Morocco. Also, I want
nxržu ktir . whaža xra byit to learn how to cook Moroccan food.
ntɛl:m t:abx lmaɣribi .
- (L) - ila kant ɛndk mtɛl:ma , nti If you have a housekeeper, you are
mayadi tɛmli ht:a ši haža . not going to have to do anything. She
lmtɛl:ma , hiya l:i kaɣy:b prepares breakfast. Moroccans eat
lftur fɛ:bah . very good breakfasts.
- flmaɣrib lɛ:a:ilat They eat pancakes or doughnuts
lmaɣriby:a kayftru mzyan . and eggs, and drink tea or coffee.
kayty:bu fɛ:bah r:ɣayf , Then the housekeeper shops for lunch
awl:a s:fnž , wlbid watay and dinner, and comes home to
awl:a lqhwa . iwa wmbɛd clean the house. First she cleans
katmši ls:uq , katɛml lmqdy:a the bedrooms, then the living room,
l:i ymknlha tsawb biha lɣda the toilet, the bathroom, and the
wlɛša . wmbɛd katwl:i ld:ar , kitchen. Then she washes the clothes.
katnd:f d:ar kul:ha . fl:w:l ,
katsawb byut n:ɛas , wmbɛd bit
d:yaf , wmbɛd bit lma , wlhm:am ,
wlkš:ina , wmbɛd katɛml s:abun .

- (M) - waš lmtɛl:mat kayɛrfu t:bx Do housekeepers know how to cook
lmaɣribi,awl:a lɣrup:awi Western food as well as Moroccan
kadalik ? food?
- (L) - mɛlum bžužnum , maɣribi Yes, both Moroccan and Western
wɣrup:awi . walayn:i xɛ:k cooking. However, you have to tell
nti tqulilha aš byiti flyda her what you want her to cook for
wflɛša kul: yum . lunch and dinner every day.
- (M) - šhal fs:a:a l:a yxl:ik ? What time is it, please?
- (L) - hadi r:bɛa wns: daba . It is 4:30 now.
- (M) - iwa l:a yhn:ik . ntšawfu mmbɛd . Goodbye, I'll see you later.
- (L) - iwa mɛa s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

| | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ql:b | to look for, turn over, check, examin |
| nɔ:f | to clean |
| ħaqiq ? | is that so? |
| š:urɣa | police |
| bulis | police |
| bulisi (m) / bulis | policeman |
| lqa (a) | to meet |
| laqa | to meet |
| tlaqa (mɛa) | to meet (with) |
| xrž (kayxruž) | to go out |

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| sw:q | to shop |
| šfnža (f) / -t ~ sfnž | doughnut |
| mādy:a (f) / -t | shopping, errand |
| bit d:yaf | salon, living room |
| ħm:am (m) / -at | bathroom |
| kš:ina (f) / -t | kitchen |
| kuzina (f) / -t | kitchen |
| šabun | soap |
| ʿml s:abun | to wash clothes |
| šb:n | to wash clothes |
| tšawf | to see one another, meet |

* * *

XVIII. 8 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. waš lmtʿl:mat lmaʿriby:at kayʿrfu yty:bu ?
2. aš kaydiru lmtʿl:mat mn ʿir t:yab ('cooking') ?
3. fin ymkn llʿrupawy:in ywždu lmtʿl:mat ?
4. waš byat mari lmtʿl:ma tglis mʿaha fq:aʿ wl:a tskun mʿa lʿaʿila dyalha ? ʿlaš ?
5. aš kayaklu lmaʿriba flftuʿ ?
6. aš kaydiru lmtʿl:mat mn bʿd maymšiw ls:uq ?
7. waš lmtʿl:mat kayʿrfu yty:bu ʿir lʿakl lmaʿribi wšafi ?

* * *

XVIII. 9 Proverbs (36 - 40)

(36) mn bʿd lʿrka , šħba .

| | |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| ʿrk | to fight, to treat roughly |
| ʿrka (f) / -t | a fight |
| šħba ~ šuħba | friendship |

Friendships are often strengthened after a misunderstanding.

(37) ħuta xanza , katxn:z š:wari .

| | |
|------------------|--|
| xnz | to stink |
| xanz | smelly (bad) |
| xn:z | to cause to stink |
| šwari (m) / -yat | a large saddle bag used on beasts of burden for hauling |

One rotten fish spoils the whole basket.

(38) šam ħt:a ʿya , wftr ʿla žrađa .

| | |
|------------------|-------------|
| šam (u) | to fast |
| žrađa (f) / žrađ | grasshopper |

This proverb is said about people who refrain from a particular activity for a period of time and then, upon resumption of the activity, show poor choice or taste in what they do.

(39) ʿryan taḥ ʿla mkš:t .

| | |
|-----------|-----------|
| taḥ (i) | to fall |
| kš:t | to rob |
| mkš:t (m) | penniless |

This proverb is said about a person who seeks the help of another helpless person.

(40) sbʿ šnaye , wr:zq ḡaye .

| | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| šnʿa (f) / šnaye | craft, job |
| rzq | to grant (by God) |
| ḡaʿ (i) | to be lost |
| rzq (m) / rzaq | earned compensation, bounty |
| ḡaye (m) | lost |

He is a jack of all trades but gets no real profit from any of them.

*** **

UNIT NINETEEN

George and Mary Arrive in Morocco

wuḡul žurž llmaḡrib

XIX.1 At the Airport in Sale - fmaḡar sla

- | | |
|--|---|
| (H) - ahln washln žurž . kif kan s:afar ? | Hello, George. How was your trip? |
| (Ž) - s:afar kan haʿil . ṭ:yaḡa wḡlat flwqt . | Excellent. The plane arrived on time. |
| (H) - l:ah yawd:i . had ṭ:wayal air maḡuk dima kaywḡlu flwqt,wɔima kayql:ʿu flwqt kadalik . | Sure. Royal Air Maroc always lands on time and takes off on time. |
| (L) - mari , fayn wqftu ? fbariz , awl:a flundr ? | Mary, where did you stop? In Paris or in London? |
| (M) - wqfna fbariz , , bɔina tm:a yumayn . | We stopped in Paris for two days. |
| (L) - kif žatk bariz ? | How did you like Paris? |
| (M) - bariz mdina haʿila,walakin kul:ši yaʿli fbariz . | Well, Paris is an excellent city, but everything is expensive there. |

- (L) - mʕak lhq: . ana wraʒli
ml:i kun:a kanʕišu
fbariz hadi ʕamayn
ʒbrna ʕaksyat ʕalin, wl:ʕakl
ʕali, ws:ukna ml:muħal .
ana wraʒli kun:a kanʕišu
fwaħd lbit ʕyir , fih ʕrzm
ʕyir wmakaynš fih ma sxun ,
wkun:a kanxl:su alf wmy:a
wmxsa wʕrɪn frank fš:hr .
iwa ʕšna ʕamayn bħal had
š:i ; bariz mdina haʕila ,
walayn:i tkrfšna bz:af .
- (M) - ana mt:afqa mʕak . lhayat
fbariz xš:ha flus ktira .
muħal tžbri maħal: mzyan ,
walakin ʕadi ytqam ʕlik
ʕali bz:af .
- (H) - ʕal:ah , tfd:lu . ha
s:y:ara dyali tm:a .
- (Ž) - fin ʕadyin nmšiw daba ?
- (H) - ʕndi lq:ar baš ntš:aw
žmiš , wtšufu lʕaʕila
dyalna , wmbəd ʕadyin
- You are right. When my husband
and I lived in Paris two years
ago, we found that taxicabs and
food were expensive. We found it
impossible to rent a decent place at
a reasonable price. We used to live
in a small room with one small
window and no hot water. We paid
1125 francs a month. We lived like
that for two years. Paris is a
great city, but we had a real hard
time.
- I agree with you. Life in Paris
requires a lot of money. It is
possible to find a nice place to
live but it will cost you a lot.
- Come, my car is over there.
- Where are we heading now?
- To my place. We'll eat and I'll
introduce you to our families, and
then I'll take you to see the house

- nmšiw nwr:iwk d:ar l:i
žbrnalk ila byitiha ,
yir hna qriba flagdal .
- (Ž) - waš had d:ar bʕida
ml:žamiʕa ?
- (H) - la , d:ar ħda lhy: lžamiʕi .
- (Ž) - hadi fkra mzyana .
- that I rented for you in Agdal.
It is not far from here.
- Is this house far from the
University?
- No, the house is in the campus area.
- That is a good idea.
- Vocabulary
- safar travelling, trip
ql:ʕ to take off
wqf to stand up, stop
mʕak lhq: you are right
sukna dwelling
ml:muħal impossible
sxun (m) hot
xl:s to pay
krfš to botch up, to maltreat
tkrfš to be messed up
muħal I doubt it, I don't think so
(expresses doubt as to some action)
- tqam (ʕla) to cost
sy:ara (f) / -t car
hy: quarter, section of town

XIX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. kun:a kan:išu we used to live, we lived
 kunt kan:iš fwaḥd d:ar kbira . I used to live in a big house.
- kan kayži lhna dima fs:baḥ He used to come here early every
 bkri . morning.
2. muḥal I doubt it, I don't think so
 ml:muḥal impossible
- waš kayn maṣaniḥ dyal t:ub Are there textile factories in
 flmaḥrib ? Morocco?
- l:ah yawd:i , y:iḥ kayn asidi. Certainly, yes sir, there are.
- waš kayn maṣaniḥ dlkiran Are there bus factories in
 flmaḥrib ? Morocco?
- ymln . It is possible, maybe.
- muḥal . I doubt it, I don't think so.
- ml:muḥal . Impossible.
- muḥal tžbr maṣaniḥ Maybe it is possible to find auto-
 dyal s:y:arat s:ḥar mobile factories that produce
 flmaḥrib, walakin ml:muḥal small cars in Morocco, but it is
 tžbr maṣaniḥ dlkiran . impossible to find bus factories
 there.
- muḥal had š:i . You're kidding.
- ml:muḥal . That is impossible.

3. yir except, but, only, just 'isolating
 yir hna qrib not far from here particle'
- drst yir d:ariža lmaḥriby:a . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.
 ma drst yir d:ariža lmaḥriby:a . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.
- waš d:ar dyal ḥmd b:ida Is Ahmed's house far from here?
 mn:a ? (<mn hna)
- la , yir hna qriba . No, not far from here.
- ḥrfili yir ši šwy:a (Ladle) Give me just a little bit
 l:a yxl:ik .
- endi yir rba dd:rahm . I have just (only) four Dirhams.
 ma endi yir rba dd:rahm . I have just (only) four Dirhams.
 maṭani yir had š:i . He only gave me this thing.

* * *

XIX.3 Questions - vas'ila

1. škun l:i tsn:a žurž wmari fmaṭar sla ?
2. waš t:y:ara wṣlat flwqt ?
3. aš qhrk fr:wayal air maṭuk ?
4. fayn wqf žurž wmari ?
5. kif žbr̄u bariz ?
6. kifaš waš ḥmd wlila fbariz ?
7. fayn d:ahum ḥmd mn b:ed manzlu maṭ:y:ara ?
8. fayn kayna d:ar l:i kraha ḥmd lžurž ?
9. fayn kayn lḥy: lžamiḥi fr:baṭ ?

* * *

XIX. 4 With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat =

m'a l'a'ila dhmd wlila fr:baṭ

(Z) - Zubida, Lila's mother, /zubida/

(B) - Bel Arbi, Lila's father, /bl'arabi/

(A) - Aisha, Lila's sister, /'aiša/

(Z) - mrḥba bikum 'ndna . lila Welcome. Lila talked quite a bit
tkl:mtli bz:af 'lik nti about you and George to me.
wžurž .

(B) - iwa , mrḥba bikum asidi Welcome. Come in. Dinner is
'ndna . tfq:lu l'ša ready.
mžud .

(A) - smḥili alal:a mari , Excuse me, Mary, where do you live
fayn katsknu fi amirika ? in America?

(M) - ana xlaqit fšikagu , I was born in Chicago, and my
wl'a'ila dyali kul:ha family lives in Chicago. But I
katskun fšikagu . walakin went to school in Michigan where I
'mlt d:iraša dyali kul:ha met George. At the present time
fmš:igan . tm:a tlaqit m'a we live in Detroit.
žurž . wflḥaḍr kansknu fditrwa .

(A) - qṭit flžuyrafy:a I studied in American geography
l'amiriky:a bayl:a mdint that Detroit is a big city and that
ditrwa mdina kbira , wfiha it has many automobile factories.
bz:af dlmasani' ds:y:arat .

(M) - y:ih . m'ak lḥq: . You are right.

(A) - kantm:a flmustqbal tkun I hope in the future to have a
'ndi ši mḥa baš nmši fellowship to study in an American
nqra fžami'a amiriky:a . university.

(Ž) - kayn 'ndna f'anaṛbr In Ann Arbor, Michigan, we have an
fmš:igan žami'a ha'ila . excellent University.

(L) - šnu byiti tḍrši 'aiša ? What do you want to study, Aisha?

(A) - byit nḍrš l:uyat kima I would like to study languages such
l'inglizy:a wl'išpany:a as English, Spanish and German.
wl'almany:a kadalik .

(Ž) - l:ah yawd:i , yadi tkuni Well, in that case, you will be very
sa'da m'a rašk tm:a . happy. I think that the University
kayḍḥrli bayl:a žami'at mš:igan of Michigan is the best university
aḥsn žami'a fl'alalam kul:u in the world in the field of teaching
ftḍriš l:uyat . (foreign) languages.

(B) - had š:i ha'il . nti That is excellent. A'isha, you know
'aiša kat'rḥfi ši šwy:a some English.
dn:gliza .

(A) - y:ih , 'mlt 'amayn fl:isi . I studied English for two years at
the lycée (high school).

(M) - had lmud:a l:i ana hna During my stay here in Rabat I
fr:baṭ,ana kayxš:ni would like to improve my colloquial
nt'l:m d:ariža lma'yriby:a Moroccan. I have an idea; I'll

- mzyan . wfnaḡari , ana
netik ḡruṣ blingliziya , wnti
awrini bd:ariža lmaḡriby:a,
wila kan endk lwqt , l:mini
kifaš nqra wnktb l'araby:a
lfuṣṣa ,lawd:aš ḡrst yir
d:ariža lmaḡriby:a .
- (Z) -iwa , hadi fkrā mzyana ariša .
daba nti fṣ:if , ma'ndk mad:iri
fhad l'utla .
- (A) - wax:a , bkul faḡaḡ , ana
musta'd:a .
- (M) - bḡay tži 'ndi ld:ar kul: nhar
mmb'ed lyda wnxdmu žmi' .
- (A) - wax:a alal:a .
- (Z) - fhad t:lt šnuḡ dṣ:if
ḡḡrli yadya tt:l:mi
lngliza mzyan mn dak š:i
r:ifi' m'a mari , lawd:aš
mari kant mu:l:ima dn:gliza
hadi rb' snin..
- (Z) - ariša kadalik l'am lmaḡri
kant kat:l:m mḡrat ṣ:afir
l'amiriki d:ariža lmaḡriby:a .
- help you with English and you help
me with Moroccan Arabic, and if you
have time, teach me to read and write
Classical Arabic, because I only
studied colloquial Moroccan.
- That is an excellent idea, Aisha.
Now that it is summer vacation you
have nothing to do.
- Well, I am ready.
- Come to my place everyday after
lunch and we'll work together.
- All right.
- You'll learn English very well
in these three months because Mary
was an English teacher four years
ago.
- Last year Aisha taught Moroccan
Arabic to the wife of the American
ambassador who now speaks very

- wflḡaḡr hiya kathdr bd:ariža
lmaḡriby:a mzyan mn dak š:i
r:ifi' , bh:al lmaḡrba .
- (H) - m'ak lḡq: aḡ:i . ml:i
žawbtha lbarḡ ft:ilifun,
'ndha ḡlq kif ši m'ariby:a .
- (L) - mḡrat ṣ:afir l'amiriki hadi
tlt snin whiya kat'iš hna
flmaḡrib . katbyi lmaḡrib
bz:af hiya wḡažlha . l'usbu
lmaži nša'al:ah yadyin tkunu
straḡtu m'a ḡaṣkum fḡaḡkum ,
yadi n'ti ši ḡfla wmb'ed yadi
nqḡ:mlkum ṣ:afir l'amiriki
wmḡratu ; nas ṡy:bin bz:af.
wmb'ed yadi tllaḡaw m'a
m'ariba , w'urup:awy:in ,
w'amiriki:in ḡrin . wkantmn:aw
had lmad:a dyalkum hna flmaḡrib ,
tkun sa'ida ktir
nša'al:ah .
- good Moroccan Arabic, exactly like
a Moroccan.
- You're right, mother. When I talked
to her over the phone yesterday, she
sounded exactly like a Moroccan.
- The ambassador's wife has been living
here for three years. Both she and
her husband like Morocco very much.
Next week when you've settled down,
I'll give a party and introduce the
Ambassador and his wife to you.
They are excellent people.
- You will also meet some Moroccans,
Europeans and other Americans. We
hope you will have a nice time here
in Morocco.

Vocabulary

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| xlq | to create, to be born |
| xlaḡ | to be born |
| msn' (m) / ma'sani' | factory |

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| mm̄ha (f) / -t | scholarship |
| səd | to be happy |
| səvd (m) | happy |
| ʕawn | to help |
| ʕuṭṭa ~ ʕuxṣa | vacation |
| bqay tʕiy | keep coming (f) |
| ʕawb | to answer |
| hlq | voice, throat |
| strah | to repose, relax |
| hf̄la (f) / -t ~ hf̄ali | party |
| ty:b (m) | nice, gentle, good (for people). ok |

* * *

XIX.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Conjugation of the verbs xlq 'to be born' and xlaq 'to be born' :

| <u>xlq</u> 'to be born (to create)' | <u>xlaq</u> 'to be born' | |
|--|--------------------------|-------------------|
| xlqt | xlaqit | I was born |
| xlqti | xlaqiti | you (s) were born |
| xlq | xlaq | he was born |
| xlqat | xlaqat | she was born |
| xlqna | xlaqina | we were born |
| xlqtu | xlaqitu | you (p) were born |
| xlqu | xlaqu | they were born |

| | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 2. r̄fiʕ | excellent |
| š̄i r̄fiʕ | excellent |
| nimiru waḥd | excellent (Al) |
| haʕil | excellent |
| mm̄ dak š̄:i r̄:fiʕ | excellent |
| lkswa dyalha r̄fiʕa . | Her dress is excellent. |
| š̄rat kswa š̄i r̄fiʕ | She bought an excellent dress. |
| had lʕakl nimiru waḥd . | This is excellent food. |
| had d̄:ar̄ hadi haʕila . | This house is excellent. |
| š̄ra waḥd lkswa lmr̄atu | He bought an excellent dress for |
| mm̄dak š̄:i r̄:fiʕ . | his wife. |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 3. <u>hadi ʕamayn</u> | two years ago, for two years |
| š̄uftu hadi ʕamayn . | I saw him two years ago . |
| hadi ʕamayn maš̄ftu . | I haven't seen him for two years. |
| z̄urt bariz hadi ʕamayn . | I visited Paris two years ago. |
| hadi ʕamayn baš̄ z̄urt bariz . | It was two years ago that I visited Paris. |
| lila kant mu:l:ima | Lila was a teacher of Arabic four |
| dl̄araby:a hadi r̄b̄ snin . | years ago. |
| lila hadi r̄b̄ snin whiya | Lila has been a teacher of Arabic |
| katqr̄:i l̄araby:a . | for four years. |
| lila hadi r̄b̄ snin whiya | Lila has been a teacher of Arabic |
| mu:l:ima dl̄araby:a . | for four years. |

* * *

XIX.6 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. fayn zadt (>zatt) mari ? 'zad' to be born
2. fayn katskun lʔaʔila dyaħa ?
3. fayn qʔat mari ?
4. fayn tlaqat mari mʔa ʒurʒ ?
5. šnu qʔat ʔiša fʒ:uʔʔafy:a ʔla mdint ditʔwa ?
6. aš kattm:a ʔiša d:ir flmstqbal ? (d:ir < tdir)
7. aš katʔʔf ʔla ʒamiʔat miš:igan l:i kayna fʔanaʔbr ?
8. waš qʔat ʔiša n:gliza ? šħal mn ʔam ?
9. aš qtaʔħat mari ʔla ʔiša ? (qtaʔħ 'to suggest')
10. waš ʔmʔ mari qʔ:at n:gliza ?
11. kifaš tʔl:mat mʔat ʔ:aʔir lʔamiriki d:ariža lmaʔriby:a ?
12. waš mʔat ʔ:aʔir lʔamiriki kathdʔ d:ariža mzyan ?
13. aš ʔadi d:ir lila ml:i ʒurʒ wmari ystarħu fqaʔħum ʒ:dida ?

* * *

XIX.7 After Dinner - mn bʔd lʔša

- (ʒ) -qul:i asi ħmd , waš ʔndkum Ahmed, do you have Arabic newspapers here in Morocco?
hna ši ʒaraʔid ʔaraby:a ?
- (H) - aw:alamr:a kayn ʒaraʔid Yes, first, there are Moroccan papers like the Al-Alam which is the
maʔriby:a bħ:al lʔalam,l:i best Moroccan paper and there are
huwa aħsn ʒarida maʔriby:a , also Egyptian papers such as Al-
wkayn kadalik ʒaraʔid msry:a Ahram which is a well-known paper
bħal lʔahram , l:i hiya ʒarida in the Middle East.
mšħura fš:rq lʔawsaʔ .

- (ʒ) - ma ʔmʔni smʔt blʔalam . hadi I have never heard of Al-Alam. I
ʔaw:ala mr:a , walakin qʔit read Al-Ahram in the U.S.A. Which
lʔahram ktir fʔamirika . is better, Al-Alam, or Al-Ahram?
gul:i a ħsn ʒarida lʔalam
awl:a lʔahram ?
- (H) - kif kif . fnadari lʔahram Same thing. I think Al-Ahram is a
ʒarida qdima wkatʔl:q well established newspaper and deals
ʔla lʔaxbaʔ flxariš . lʔalam with international news whereas Al-Alam
ʒarida daxily:a muħim:a . is an unimportant local newspaper.
- (ʒ) - waš kaynin ši ʒaraʔid Are there any European papers?
ʔurup:awy:in ?
- (H) - y:ih , kayn limud ʒarida Yes, you can find the French paper
fransawy:a , ʒarida duwaly:a , "Le Monde" which is an international
wkayn n:yuyurk taymz . paper. We also have the "New York
wakayn kadalik ʒaraʔid Times". We have Moroccan papers
maʔriby:a bl:uʔa lfransy:a published in French such as "Le
kima lptimarukan wlupnyun . Petit Marocain" and "L'Opinion".
- (ʒ) - y:ih , a aħsn lptimarukan Which is better, "Le Petit Marocain"
awl:a lupnyun ? or "L'Opinion"?
- (H) - bħal bħal . Same thing.
- (ʒ) - waš kayn ši makatib l:i Are there any bookstores here in Rabat
ʔndhum kutub bn:gliza that sell English and Arabic books?
wlʔaraby:a hna fr:bat ?

- (H) - lkutub kul:ha mužuda hna
bn:gliza , wl:araby:a ,
wlfransy:a , wl'almany:a ,
wl'aşpany:a , wħt:a ř:usy:a ,
wlgriky:a , wlbřtqizy:a .
iwa kul:ši mužud . had š:i
kul:u řadi tlqah fišariç muħm:d
lxamis .
- (M) - byina nšriw ši sy:ara
řurup:awy:a řyira .
- (B) - iwa mužudin s:y:arat hna
bz:af . kayn řndna mml dyał
fyat , sy:ara řyira , wmozana .
bz:af dlmařariba kaystçmlu
had lfyat hna .
- (H) - ħt:a simka mzyana wřxisa .
kansnçuha hna flmařrib ,
fd:ar lbida .
- (B) - kaymklkum tmšiw ši nħar
mra ħmd lq:ar lbida huwa
řndu bz:af dl'aşdiqa tm:a
l:i ymklhum yçawmukum,ila
byitu tšriw ši sy:ara řdida,
awl:a balya .
- You'll find all sorts of books in
English, German, Spanish and even in
Russian, Greek and Portuguese. You'll
find all this in bookstores on
Mohammed V Avenue.
- We would like to buy a small
European car.
- Cars are available here. We have
a Fiat Motor Factory. Fiat is a
nice small car. A lot of Moroccans
have Fiats.
- Simca is also good. It is made
here in Morocco, in Casablanca.
- You can go to Casablanca one of these
days with Ahmed. He has a lot of
friends there who would help you if
you decide to buy a new or used car.

- (Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik asi bl:arabi
kanškrük ĩla had lmusařada .
si ħmd l:a yxl:ikila řat
ĳla xařrk,wř:řna nšufu had
d:ar ř:dida . wař had d:ar
mfr:ša awl:a la ?
- (H) - la , d:ar ħiya řdida , walakin
mamfr:šař . ħra flmařrib ,
makaykriwř d:yur mfr:řin ,
ĳlawd:ař kul: waħd kayfr:ř
d:ar dyał fd:uq l:i kayřřbu .
řadyin tbqaw mřana hna fřaw:l
řusbuř , wmbřd řadi nmšiw řmiç
llmdina wtxřaru lhwayř l:i
byitu , wtfř:řu řarkum kima byitu,you can furnish the house.
- (Ž) - wax:a asidi had ř:adař mzyan .
yał:ah nšufu d:ar daba .
- (H) - wax:a ana řadi nmši nřř:ř
s:y:ara , wmtlaqakum qud:am
d:ar nta wmari .
- (M) - lila nti wřtk ařiw mřana
nšufu d:ar .
- (L) - wax:a bkul: farah .
- (Ž) - yał:ah .
- Thank you very much for all this
help. Ahmed, could you please
give us a ride to that new house?
By the way, is it furnished or
unfurnished?
- It is a new, unfurnished house.
Here we don't rent furnished
houses, because everyone furnishes
his own place as he likes. You
will stay here with us this week
and then we'll go together to the
medina (downtown market) and you
can choose whatever you want so that
you can furnish the house.
- All right. That is a good idea.
Let's go and see the house now.
- All right. I'll go get the car
and meet you and Mary in front of
the house.
- Lila, you and your sister come
with us to see the house.
- All right.
- Let's go.

Vocabulary

| | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| kif kif | the same, alike |
| bḥal bḥal | the same, alike |
| nḍr | to see, to think, to look at |
| naḍar | idea |
| d:axil | inside, interior, local |
| xariži (m) | outside |
| daxili (m) | inside |
| duwali (m) | international |
| luḡa (f) / -t | language |
| lhža (f) / -t | dialect |
| dariža (f) / -t | dialect |
| d:ariža lmaḡriby:a | Moroccan Arabic |
| lʿaraby:a | Arabic language |
| lifrānsy:a ~ lfarānsy:a | French language |
| n:gliza ~ linglizy:a | English language |
| lʿalmany:a | German language |
| lʿašpany:a ~ s:blyuny:a | Spanish language |
| r:usy:a | Russian language |
| lbrtqizy:a | Portuguese language |
| lgriky:a | Greek language |
| snʿ | to manufacture |
| tsnʿ | to be manufactured |
| sadiq (m) / ʿašdiqa | friend |
| sarʿd | to allow, permit |
| musarʿada (f) / -t | facilities (help) |
| kra (i) | to rent |
| xṭar | to choose |
| xr:ž | to cause to go out, extract, graduate |

* * *

XIX.8 Grammatical Notes

| | |
|---|--|
| <u>kif kif</u> | the same |
| <u>bḥal bḥal</u> | the same |
| waš t:qš fr:baṭ aḥsn mn d:ar lbida ? | Is the weather in Rabat better that that of Casablanca? |
| la , kif kif . | No, it is the same. |
| la , bḥal bḥal . | No, it is the same. |
| lžaraʿid kul:hum hna bḥal bḥal . | All newspapers here are alike. |
| had lkswa dyalk bḥalha bḥal dyli . | Your suit is exactly like mine. |
| t:umubil ž:dida dyalk wdlwalid dyali , kif kif . | Your car and my father's are alike. |

* * *

XIX.9 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. waš kayn ši žaraʿid ʿaraby:a flmaḡrib ?
2. aš katʿrfu ʿla žaridat lʿalam ? wlʿaḥḡam ?
3. škun l:i aḥsn žaridat lʿaḡḡam wl:a lʿlm ?
4. waš kaynin ši žaraʿid ʿurupawy:in flmaḡrib ? bḥal aš ?
5. waš kayn ši žaraʿid maḡriby:a blfarānsy:a ? asmithum ?
6. waš muḡudin ktub bl:uḡat lʿažnaby:a flmaḡrib ? aš mn luḡat ?
7. waš žurž bya yšri sy:ara kbira ?
8. šnu huwa n:uʿ ds:y:arat l:i muḡudin flmaḡrib ?

9. fayn kaytəne'u s:y:arat ?
 10. fayn byaw ymšiw mn bəd ?
 11. waš d:ar dyał žurž mf:ša ? ʕlaš ?
 12. fayn yađi ygls žurž wmari s:imana l:w:la ?
 13. škun l:i ʕrđat mari baš ymši yšuf d:ar ž:dida ?

* * *

XIX.10 Proverbs (41 - 45)

(41) wr:inahun s:ʕaya , sbquna ld:yur lkbar .

| | |
|--------------------|---------|
| wr:a | to show |
| sʕa (a) | to beg |
| sʕaya (f) | begging |
| sac̣i (m) / suʕyan | beggar |

I taught him my trade and now he competes with me.

(42) kaysṛq mʕa s:r:aq , wybki mʕa mwalin d:ar .

This proverb is said about one who pretends to be ignorant of the wrong deed he committed.

(43) hbl trbh , wskr tžmʕ r:aʕy .

| | |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| hbl | to lose one's mind |
| hbil (m) / hbal | fool |
| rbh | to profit, gain |
| skr | to drink (wine), get drunk |
| žmʕ | to collect, gather |
| raʕy (m) / ʔaraʔ | idea |

Pretend to be crazy and you will profit, pretend to be drunk and you will learn secrets.

(44) gž:ar wyteš:a bl:ft .

gž:ar (m) / -a butcher
 Dentist's children's teeth are often rotten.

(45) lhžṛ mn ʕnd lḥbib tf:ah .

hžra (f) / hžr stone, rock
 One normally disregards misdeeds of one's dear friends.

*** **

UNIT TWENTY

XX.1 George's New House - d:ar ž:dida dyał žurž

- (H) - žurž , hadi hiya d:ar l:i kritlkum . tfd:l šuf d:ar wqul:i kifaš nadark . This the house that I rented for you. Look at it and tell me what you think.
- (Ž) - had lbyut mzyanin wkbar . whad d:xla mzyana, šžbtni bz:af . qul:i asi hmd , škun huwa mul had d:ar , waš huwa maḡribi awl:a urup:awi ? The rooms are big and nice. And the foyer is very nice. Who is the landlord? Is he Moroccan or European?
- (H) - la , mulaha maḡribi , si bl:md:ah , ražl tažr . had lhuma kul:ha dyalu . had ž:ar l:i hna sl:ym, huwa l'ustad lbrnusi, 'ustad t:arix l'islami flžamīa hna fr:baḡ . wž:ar lažr, l:i slš:mal, huwa d:ktur hamid, ustad msri, m žamiat lqahira, wdaba huwa hna fr:bat No, he is a Moroccan. His name is Mr. Bellmeddah. He is a merchant. He owns all this section. Your neighbor to the right is Professor Barnousi, Professor of Islamic History at the University, in Rabat. To the left, your neighbor is Dr. Hamid, an Egyptian professor from Cairo University who has been here for

- hadi sam . wkaydr:š fikul:yat lhuquq . a year. He teaches at the Law School.
- (M) - waš had d:ar hadi fiha lma sxun ? Is there hot water in this house?
- (L) - la , walayn:i ymklkum tcy:tu ft:ilifun əla ši hd: baš ysawblkum buḡagaz . kayn maḡalat ktir hna fr:baḡ l:i kaysawbu dak š:i . No, but you can call someone who can install a gas heater for you. There are a lot of places here in Rabat that specialize in that.
- (H) - m bəd . xl:ina nfd:iw had lqaḡy:a bəda . daba yał:ah nmšiw ənd si bl:md:ah , baš txl:šu flkra , wmbəd d:akr mcah əla lmsa'il dyał d:ar . Wait. Let us settle this matter first. Let us go to Mr. Bellmeddah and pay the rent and discuss all the arrangements with him.
- (L) - ml:i tfd:iw had l'ašyal, yadi ncy:tu li'idaḡt t:ilifun, whuma yadi yžiw ysawbuh had l'sub . lbutagaz haža sahla . yadyin nmšiw mca hmd fs:y:ara wžibuha mca . When you are through with all this, we can call the telephone company and they will install a phone for you this week. The problem of butane gas is an easy one. We will go with Ahmed and take the container in the car with us.
- (Z) - wax:a . yał:ah nmšiw ənd sibl:md:ah . O.K. Let's go and see Mr. Bellmeddah.

Vocabulary

| | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| nadar | view, idea |
| tažr (m) / tuž:ar | rich man, merchant |
| ʿy:t | to call |
| butagaz (f) / -at | butane gas, butane gas range |
| lym | the right (side) |
| š:mal | the left (side) |
| lysr | the left (side) |
| fd:a (i) | to finish |
| lkra | rent |
| bʿda | first, now |
| d:akr (< tdakr) | to discuss |
| šuy1 (m) / ašyal | business, work |
| ʿidara (f) / -t | administration |

XX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. l:i
who, which, that (relative)
hadi hiya d:ar l:i kritlkum . This is the house which I rented
for you (p).
hada huwa lwld l:i kaybiʿ This is the boy who sells newspapers.
lžaraʿid .
hadi hiya lbnt l:i katbiʿ This is the girl who sells newspapers.
lžaraʿid .
hadu huma lwlad l:i kaybiʿu These are the boys who sell
lžaraʿid . newspapers.

- hadu huma lbnat l:i kaybiʿu These are the girls who sell
lžaraʿid . newspapers.
- hadi hiya d:ar l:i kritlkum. This is the house which I rented
for you (p).
- hada huwa lktab l:i This is the book which I talked
tkl:mtlk ʿlih . to you about.
- hadu huma lḥwayž l:i These are the clothes that
ʿtawmi . they gave me.
- hadu huma lktub l:i These are the books that I have.
ʿndi .
2. ʿl:ymn to (on) the right
ʿlš:mal to (on) the left
ḍur ʿl:ymn ! Turn right!
ḍur ʿlš:mal ! Turn left!
ž:ar l:i ʿl:ymn huwa The neighbor who lives on the right
lʿustad ḥmd . (side) is Professor Ahmed.
zid fhad š:ariʿ bd:at, ʿadi Continue on this street and you'll
tlqa lbanka ʿlš:mal . find the bank on the left side of
the street.
 3. bʿda first, now
aži bʿda come (here) now!
qulli bʿda say! hey say!

XX.3 Questions - wawila

1. waš d:ar l:i kra hmd lžurž mzyana wl:a la ?
2. škun huma ž:iran dyał žurž ?
3. waš d:ar fiha lma sxun ?
4. kifaš yadi žurž ydir baš ykun endu lma sxun ?
5. aš xš:u žurž ydir baš ydx:l t:ilifun lq:ar ?

* * *

XX.4 George and the Landlord - žurž umul d:ar

(BM) - Mr. Bellmeddah, the landlord, /bl:md:ah/

- (H) - si bl:md:ah mslxir asidi . Good afternoon, Mr. Bellmeddah.
 aš xbarkum ? si bl:md:ah, hada This is George and his wife,
 si žurž ws:y:da mratu . huma the new tenants. Talk to them in
 n:as l:i kritlhun d:ar dyał . Moroccan Arabic. They speak it
 si bl:md:ah tkl:m mrahum bd:ariža very well.
 lmyriby:a , řahum kayřfu d:ariža
 mzyan .

- (BM) - šhih ? mtšř:fin asi Is that so? Welcome, George.
 žurž mřba bikum endna . byitu What would you like to drink?
 tšřbu ši haža ?

- (Ž) - la, baraka l:ahu fik, ma endnaš Thanks, we do not have time now.
 lwqt daba . nhar ařř Some other time.
 nša:l:ah .

- (BM) - labd: ma tšřbu ši haža . You must drink something.
- (H) - wax:a . byina ši atay We'll drink tea if you have it
 ila mužud . ready.
- (BM) - kul:ši mužud, tfd:lu glsu . It's ready. Have a seat. How do
 kif žatk d:ar asi žurž ? you like the house, George?
- (Ž) - dar mzyana, walakin mřati It's very nice, but my wife doesn't
 mabyatš dik š:baya . like the colors.
 (BM) - haža qřiba hadi . aš mn That is an easy matter. What
 lun byat ? colors does she want?
- (M) - byit byut n:as yukunu I want the bedrooms to be grey and
 rmady:in , wbyit lkš:ina wd:xla the kitchen, the foyer, the toilet
 wbit lma wlhm:am ši šbaya tkun biđa and the bathroom painted white.
- (BM) - ty:b alal:a . řla ř:aš All right, Madam, with great
 wlwin . bkul farah . pleasure.
- (Ž) - smhli asi bl:md:ah , waš Would you like me to pay now?
 byiti nxl:sk daba ? nml:k š:k ? Shall I write you a check?
- (BM) - la, la, zayd naqš . mn břd . No, it doesn't matter. Do it later.
- (Ž) - wax:a . ř:ayhnik: asidi . Goodbye.
- (BM) - bs:lama . Goodbye.
- * * *
- (Ž) - had s:y:d ražl ty:b bz:af This is a very nice man.
 řad .

(H) - ṣaḍīq kbīr . kan ṣafūh hadī
 mud:a twīla . huwa wlwalīd
 makaytfaṛquš .

He is an old friend. We have known
 him for a long time. A very good
 friend of my father. They are always
 together.

Vocabulary

| | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| sbaya | paint |
| lun / alwan | color |
| ṛmadi (m) | grey (here: 'off white') |
| ʿla r:as wlcin | with great pleasure |
| šk: ~ šik (m) / -at | check |
| zayd naqṣ | it does not matter much |
| twil (m) | tall |
| tfarq | to separate, be separated |

* * *

XX. 5 Grammatical Notes

Parts of the Human Body

| | |
|-----------------------|----------|
| raṣ (m) / ryuṣ | head |
| šar (m) | hair |
| mux: (m) / mxax | brain |
| ʿin (f) / ʿinin | eye |
| hažb (m) / hwažb | eyebrow |
| šfr (m) / šfar | eyelash |
| žfn (m) / žfan | eyelid |
| žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi | forehead |

| | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| nif (m) / nyuf | nose |
| mxr (m) / mxar | nose |
| wdn (f) / wdnin | ear |
| šarb (m) / šwarb | lip |
| fum: (m) / fwam | mouth |
| lsan (m) / lsun | tongue |
| šlaym (mp) | moustache |
| sn:a (f) / snan | tooth |
| drsa (f) / drus | backtooth (molar) |
| nab (m) / nyab | canine tooth |
| drst l:ql (f) | wisdom tooth |
| xd: (m) / xdud | cheek |
| hmk (m) / hmak | jaw |
| fk: (m) / fkak | lower jaw |
| wžh (m) / wžuh | face |
| dqn (m) / dqun | chin |
| hlq (m) / hlūq | throat (internal) |
| žld (m) | skin |
| qržuta (f) | larynx, Adam's apple |
| ʿnq (m) / ʿnuq | neck |
| qfa (m) / -wat | back of the neck, nape |
| rqba (f) / -t ~ rqab | back of the neck, nape |
| ktf (m) ktaf | shoulder |
| dra ~ drac (m) / dran | arm |
| bat (m) / bitan | armpit |
| mrfq (f) / mrafq | elbow |
| mʿsm (m) / mʿaṣm | wrist |

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| yd: ~ id: (f) / yd:in ~ id:in | hand |
| ḍhṛ lyd: (m) | the back of the hand |
| kf:a (f) / -t | palm |
| šḅc (m) / šḅcan | finger, toe |
| ḍfṛ (m) / ḍfaṛ | finger nail |
| šdṛ (m) / šḍur | chest |
| bz:ula (f) / bzazl | breast (for females) |
| krṣ̌ (f) / kruṣ̌ | stomach |
| ḍḷa (f) / ḍlục | rib |
| žnb (m) / žnab | side |
| ḍhṛ (m) / ḍhuṛ | back |
| šuṛ:a (f) / -t | umbilical cord, navel |
| qlb (m) / qlub | heart |
| riy:a (f) / -t | lungs |
| fwaḍ (mp) | viscera |
| kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad | liver (also a term of affection) |
| msṛan (m) / msaṛn | intestine |
| klwa (f) / klawi | kidney |
| msṛana zayda (f) | appendix |
| ḍdṃ (m) / ḍḍam | bone |
| dṃ: (m) | blood |
| ḍṛq̣ (m) / ḍṛuq̣ | vein |
| ržḷ (f) / ržlin | leg or foot |
| fxḍ (m) / fxaḍ | thigh |
| rukba (f) / rkabi | knee |
| qsba (f) / -t | shin |
| sag (m) / šigan | calf of the leg |
| huta dr:žḷ (f) | calf of the leg |

Learn the following:

| | |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| dṛ: | to give pain |
| katḍṛ:ni krṣ̌i . | I have a stomach ache. |
| kayḍṛ:ni raṣ̌i . | I have a head ache. |

* * *

XX.6 Questions - ras'ila

1. a smit mul ḍ:aṛ ?
2. baš ḥdṛ mul ḍ:aṛ ṃca žurž ?
3. aš šṛbu ʿndu ml:i wšlu ḷndu ?
4. šnu qal žurž ʿla š:baya ḍḍaṛ ?
5. šnu qalt mari lei bl:md:aḥ ?
6. šnu kan ž:awab dyal mul ḍ:aṛ ?
7. kifaš wšf ḥmd si bl:md:aḥ ?

* * *

XX.7 George and Mary Buy New Furniture - žurž kayšri frašat ždad

(C) - Caddour, the shopowner, /ḍd:ur/

- (Ž) - fin yadyin daba ? Where are we going now?
- (H) - yadyin nnzlu llmdina We are going to the medina to
baš nšriw lfrašat . buy the furniture.
- (Ž) - wax:a . yaḍ:aḥ asidi . O.K., let's go.

- (H) - hanta, šuf, ha lfrašat . xtaṛ
Here is the furniture. Choose what
you want.
- (Ž) - mari, aži šufi had l:haf .
dhrli ila mzyan .
Mary, come and see this sofa.
It looks nice.
- (M) - y:ih mzyan . iwa , xš:na
naxdu had l:haf whad š:lyat
br̄ba , əlawd:aš kaywatiw l:haf .
It's nice. Let's take it along with
these four matching chairs.
- (Ž) - aži tšufi had lfraš . kif
žak ?
Come and look at this bed. How
do you like it?
- (M) - had lfraš ha'il , mzyan .
It's excellent.
- (Ž) - si hmd , fin mul lmaḥal ?
Where is the owner of the shop?
- (H) - məndk əlaš txm:m əla mul
lmaḥal, xtaṛ lhwayž l:i byiti ,
wmbəd nql:bu əlih .
Don't worry. First of all, choose
what you want and then we'll find
him.
- (Ž) - xš:na had lmida hadi lq:yaf
bš:lyat dyalha .
We ought to buy this dining table
and the chairs.
- (M) - hadi fkra mzyana .
That's a good idea.
- (Ž) - si hmd waš kayn əndu zṛabi
hna ?
Does he have rugs here?
- (H) - kanərf maḥal aḥsn bz:af əndhum
z:ṛabi ši ktir . yadi nmšiw
ltm:a mbəd .
I know a better place, that has a
whole lot of rugs. We'll go there
later.
- (Ž) - iwa , flhadr had š:i l:i byina
hna . əy:tlna əla mul lhanut .
That's all I need now. Call the
owner of the shop, please.

- (H) - aži asi qd:ur . qul:
lhad s:y:d šhal ḥsbti əlih
fhad š:i .
Mr. Caddour, come here, please.
Tell him how much this is.
- (C) - had š:i kul:u asidi kaytqam
əlih bsəmy:a wxmsin drhm .
All this will cost 750 dirhams.
- (Ž) - hak tfd:l asidi . ha š:k:
dyał s:bəmy:a wxmsin drhm .
Here is a check for 750 dirhams.
- (C) - baraka l:ahu fik .
Thanks.
- (H) - waš katərf ši waḥd l:i
əndu ši kamyun yəawn:a baš
nrh:lu had š:i ?
Do you know someone who has a
truck to help us move these things?
- (C) - sbr:sbr . ha waḥd s:y:d
hna ḥdana . məndkum əlaš tbqaw
hna . ətiwini lenwan dyalkum
whuwa yadi ywsl:km kul:ši
lq:ar .
Wait, my neighbor is a mover. You
can go. Just give me the address
and he will take everything to your
place.
- (H) - ha lenwan asidi tfd:l .
Here is the address.
- (Ž) - bs:lama .
Goodbye.
- (C) - bs:lama .
Goodbye.

Vocabulary

nzl

to descend

br̄ba

the four of ... (them)

wata

to match, suit

| | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| xm:m | to think |
| maʿndk ʿlaš txm:m | you have nothing to worry about |
| maḥal (m) / -at | place |
| ql:b | to look for, examine |
| mida (f) / -t ~ myadi | dining table |
| ḍif (m) / ḍyaf ~ ḍyuf ; ḍifa (f) / ḍifat | guest |
| ḥsb | to count, calculate |
| kamyun (m) / -at | truck |
| rh:l | to move |
| sbr | to wait, to be patient |

* * *

XX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. hanta ~ ha nta

| | |
|------------|--------------------|
| ha ana . | here you (ms) are |
| ha nta . | Here I am. |
| ha nti . | Here you (ms) are. |
| ha huwa . | Here you (fs) are. |
| ha hiya . | Here he is. |
| ha ḥna . | Here she is. |
| ha ntuma . | Here we are. |
| ha huma . | Here you(p) are. |
| | Here they are. |

[Presentational particle ha + Independent personal pronouns.]

ha ana yaḍi nmši lq:ar daba . (here) I am going to go home now.

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| hanta xud ! | (here you are) Take! |
| ha huma žaw ! | Here they come! |
| ḥaḥna kml:na kul: ši . | Here we are through with this thing. |
| 2. <u>br̄bra</u> | the four of them |
| mšina ḥna btlata lmkas lbarḥ . | We went, the three of us, to Meknes yesterday. |
| žaw lendi bžuž . | They came to my place, the two of them. |
| yaḍi nmši bwhdi . | I am going to go all by myself. |
| yaḍi yxdmu bsbra . | They are going to work, all seven of them. |
| 3. maʿndk ... | you need not ... |
| maʿndkum ʿlaš tqaw ḥna . | You (p) need not stay here. |
| maʿndi ʿlaš nmši lfas . | I have no reason to go to Fez. |
| maʿndk ʿlaš txm:m . | You (ms) have nothing to worry about. |
| maʿndu ʿlaš yži lhna daba . | He need not come here now. |
| 4. <u>hak</u> | here you (ms) are. |
| hak . | Here you (ms) are. |
| haki . | Here you (fs) are. |
| hakum ~ haku . | Here you (p) are. |
| hak lflus asidi . | Here is the money, sir. |

hak, hanta, xud lflus . Here you (ms) are, take the money.
 haki , ha lflus . Here you (fs) are, here's the money.
 haku ha lflus . Here you (p) are, here is the money.
 haku ha ntuma , xudu lflus . Here you (p) are, take the money.

* * *

XX.9 Questions - Taswila

1. fayn mšaw baš yšriw lfrašat lžurž ?
2. ašnu šafu , wašnu ʿžbhūm , wašnu šraw ?
3. waš šraw ʒ:ʒabi mn ʿnd si qd:uʒ ? ʿlaš ?
4. šhal x:l:š žurž fkul: ši ?
5. kifaš wš:l žurž lfrašat dyalu lq:aʒ ?

* * *

XX.10 Tourist Attractions in Rabat - aš kaybyiw s:w:aš yšufu f:baʒ

(H) - žurž . aš byitu t:mlu daba ? What would you like to do now, George?
 (Ž) - flhadr maʿndna man:mlu . Nothing in particular right now.
 (H) - ya:l:ah nmšiw lšal:a , waḥd Well then, let's go to Chella, a
 lmaḥal taṛixi . yaḍi y:žbk bz:af . historic place. You'll like it very
 had lmaḥal hada l:i yaḍi nšufu, much. This place which we will
 maḥal qdim , kanu bnawh r:umany:in. visit is an old place, built by the
 fih hm:am rumanī , wfih waḥd l:in , Romans. There is a Roman bath and
 wmbʿd kayn tm:a waḥd lmḥkama a spring. There is also a Roman
 dya:l r:uman , wkayn fiha byut Court of Law and other ancient rooms.
 šrin qdam bz:af . kul: l:ražanib All foreigners like to visit this place
 kayžiw yzuru had lmaḥal . dima It is always crowded. Tomorrow we'll
 ʿmar bn:as . wɔd:a nša:l:ah go to the Oudaias' Kasbah; you'll

nmšiw lludaya . yaḍi t:žbk like it very much. It has
 bz:af . fiha atarat taṛixy:a , historic remains and all Moroccan
 wmbʿd kul: lfn:anin lmyariba artists donate many of their works
 kayhdu bz:af ml:xdma dyalhum to it.
 lhad z:awya .

(Ž) - wax:a hadi fkra mzyana . That's a good idea.
 (L) - aḥmd , šbr xl:ina ḥt:a Ahmed, let's go to Hassan's Tower
 lnhar s:bt nša:l:ah , dak on Saturday when they are all
 lwqt huma ykunu salaw had š:i settled. You'll like it, Mary.
 kul:u , wmbʿd nmšiw ltur ḥs:an It is an old building about 50
 yaḍi y:žbk bz:af a mari . šumʿat meters high. It's built of stones
 has:an binaya qdima , ʿalya and the walls are about three meters
 bz:af fiha ši xmsin mitr dl:lw wide. From the top of the tower,
 wlhyuṭ dyalha mbny:in blḥžr , there is an excellent view. You
 wfl:rd dyalha tlata dlmr , wfiha will see all of Sale and Rabat.
 mdr ḥa:il . ml:i yaḍi t:l:i
 lfuq yaḍi tbanlk sla kul:ha
 wr:baʒ .
 (M) - wax:a . daba ya:l:ah nmšiw All right. Let's go to Chella first.
 lšal:a fl:w:l .
 (H) - wax:a . ya:l:ah . All right.

Vocabulary

hm:m to give a bath
 tḥm:m to take a bath
 hm:am bath

| | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ʿin (m) / ʿyun | spring |
| ažnabi (m) / ažanib | foreigner |
| atar (m) / -t | ruins, historical monument, trace |
| fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:ain | artist |
| zawya (f) / -t | small mosque, religious center |
| sala (i) | to finish, end |
| ḡunʿa / -t | tower |
| binaya (f) / -t | building |
| ʿrd | width |
| ʿlw | height |
| hit (m) / hyut | wall |
| ʿriḍ (m) | wide |
| manḍr (m) / manḍr ~ manḍir | view, sight |
| ban (a) | to appear |

* * *

XX.11 Grammatical Notes

1. Structures with NumeralsExamples:

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| One + N(s) def. | wahd lwld | one boy, a boy |
| | wahd lbnt | one girl, a girl |
| N(ms) indef. + One(m) | wld wahd | one boy |
| N(fs) indef. + One(f) | bnt whda | one girl |
| One(m) + Modifier | wahd sʿir | a small one (m) |
| One(f) + Modifier | whda sʿira | a small one (f) |
| Two + N(p) indef. | žuž wlad (bnat) | two boys (girls) |

Note: In the following examples whenever /d/ is used, it must be followed by a definite noun.

| | | |
|---|---------------------|------------------|
| Two + /d-/ + N(p) def. | žuž dlwlad (dlbnat) | two boys (girls) |
| Two + Modifier (indef.) | žuž kbar | two big ones |
| Three Ten + /d-/ + N(p) def. | tlata dlwlad | three boys |
| | ʿšra dlbnat | ten girls |
| 11 19 full form /-l#/ + N(s) indef. /-r#/ | hdašl wld | eleven boys |
| | rbʿtašr bnt | fourteen girls |
| 11 19 apocopated + /d/ + N(p) def. | hdaš dlwlad | eleven boys |
| | rbʿtaš dlbnat | fourteen girls |
| 20 99 + N (s) indef. | ʿšrin wld | twenty boys |
| | rbʿa wst:in bnt | sixty-four girls |
| 20 99 + /d/ + N (p) def. | ʿšrin dlwlad | twenty boys |
| | tmanin dlbnat | eighty girls |
| 100(Construct) + N(s) indef. | my:at wld | one hundred boys |

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------------------|
| 100 + /d-/ + N(p) def. | my:a dlwlad | one hundred boys |
| 1000 + N (s) indef. | alf wld | one thousand boys |
| 1000 + /d-/ + N(p) def. | alf dlwlad | one thousand boys |

2. Conditional Sentences

Conditional sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probably) and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'.

- ila ʕtani lflus , ʕadi nmši nšri ʕ:umubil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
- ila ʕaht š:ta , $\begin{cases} \text{manšiš} \\ \text{maʕadiš nmši} \end{cases}$ ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
- ila byiti tmši fḥalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.
- ila kan ʕndk wld mḥid , ʕs:k tʕy:ʕ ʕl ʕ:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
- ila kanu ʕndi lflus , wḷ:ahi manbqa hna qšmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
- wkan ža , kan ʕani mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
- wkan kan ʕml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʕndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
- wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mʕah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
- lukun kan ža bkri , kan had š:i gaʕ maḥḥa .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.

- kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu ʕawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
- lukan kunt šftu , kan ʕtitu lbra .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.

* * *

XX.12 Questions - ʕasʕila

- aš katʕrfu ʕla šal:a ?
- fin kayna ludaya ? ašnu fiha ?
- wšfina šmʕat ḥs:an .

* * *

XX.13 Proverbs (46 - 50)

(46) lfluka bla ʕays tʕḥ .

tʕḥ to sink, to drown
ʕays ~ ʕaʕis (m)/ʕuy:as ~ ʕuʕasa chief, boss
Every job needs a responsible person in charge.

(47) kul: zrʕ kayžih ky:al .

zrʕ to sow
zrʕ (p) hard wheat
ky:l to measure (wheat)
ky:al (m) / -a one who measures out grains

Everything, no matter what its quality is, will find someone who needs it.

(48) l:i ytbe klam n:as mayžbr fayn yʿml dyalu .

| | |
|------|----------------|
| tbɛ | to follow |
| klam | what is said |
| ʿml | to make, to do |

Don't be affected by other's opinions. Form your own and follow them. (Stick to your guns.)

(49) l:i maʿnduš lflus klamu ms:us .

| | |
|------|-------|
| flus | money |
|------|-------|

Money talks.

(50) lmra bla hya , bhal t:ʿam bla mlha .

| | |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| hya | modesty, shyness, decency |
| t:ʿam (m) | food |

The most important thing about a woman is modesty.

*** **

PART FOUR
APPENDIX A
VERB TABLES

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | | |
|----------|----------------------|------------|---------------------------------|
| | Introduction | | |
| Table 1 | Form I Sound | /ktb/ | 'to write' |
| Table 2 | Form II Sound | /bd:l/ | 'to change' |
| Table 3 | Form III Sound | /samḥ/ | 'to forgive' |
| Table 4 | Form V Sound | /tʃl:m/ | 'to learn' |
| Table 5 | Form VI Sound | /tfahm/ | 'to understand each other' |
| Table 6 | Form VII Sound | /tɖɪb/ | 'to be beaten' |
| Table 7 | Form VIII Sound | /ḥʃaɾm/ | 'to respect' |
| Table 8 | Form X Sound | /stɕml/ | 'to use' |
| Table 9 | Quadriliteral | /ʃɾʒm/ | 'to translate' |
| Table 10 | Form I Medial Weak | /xaf/(a) | 'to be afraid' |
| Table 11 | Form I Medial Weak | /baʃ/(i) | 'to sell' |
| Table 12 | Form I Medial Weak | /ʃam/(u) | 'to fast' |
| Table 13 | Form I Final Weak | /bda/(a) | 'to begin' |
| Table 14 | Form I Final Weak | /ʃʃa/(i) | 'to give' |
| Table 15 | Form I Final Weak | /xda/(u) | 'to take' |
| Table 16 | Doubled | /ḥb:/ | 'to like, love' |
| Table 17 | Doubled | /dɖ:/(-u-) | 'to knock' |
| Table 18 | Biradical Weak | /ʒa/ | 'to come' |
| Table 19 | Biradical Weak | /d:a/ | 'to take along' |
| Table 20 | Form II Final Weak | /ɣn:a/ | 'to sing' |
| Table 21 | Form II Medial Weak | /nw:ɖ/ | 'to cause to get up or wake up' |
| Table 22 | Form II Medial Weak | /xw:f/ | 'to frighten' |
| Table 23 | Form II Medial Weak | /fy:q/ | 'to wake someone up' |
| Table 24 | Form VIII Final Weak | /tʃʃ:a/ | 'to eat dinner' |

APPENDIX A

Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- ~ da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing'; /ʃam/ 'to fast' /ʃyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound

ktb 'to write' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|---------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | ktbt | kanktb | | |
| nta | ktbti | katktb | ktb | |
| nti | ktbti | katktbi | ktbi | |
| huwa | ktb | kayktb | | |
| hiya | ktbat | katktb | | |
| ḥna | ktbna | kanktbu | | |
| ntuma | ktbtu | katktbu | ktbu | |
| huma | ktbu | kayktbu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| Active: | katb | katba | katbin | katbat |
| Passive; | mktub | mktuba | mktubin | mktubat |
| <u>Verbal Noun*</u> | kitaba | | | |

*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

| | | | |
|-----|------------|------|------------------------|
| ḡrb | 'to hit' | ḡrb | 'hitting' |
| ʿsl | 'to wash' | ʿsil | 'washing' |
| dxl | 'to enter' | dxul | 'entering' |
| ḥsb | 'to count' | ḥsab | 'counting, arithmetic' |

*** **

Table 2

Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | bd:lt | kanbd:l | | |
| nta | bd:lti | katbd:l | bd:l | |
| nti | bd:lti | katbd:li | bd:li | |
| huwa | bd:l | kaybd:l | | |
| hiya | bd:lat | katbd:l | | |
| ḥna | bd:lna | kanbd:lu | | |
| ntuma | bd:ltu | katbd:lu | bd:lu | |
| huma | bd:lu | kaybd:lu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| | mbd:l | mbd:la | mbd:lin | mbd:lat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | tbdil ~ tbdal | | | |

*** **

Table 3

Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | samḥt | kansamḥ | | |
| nta | samḥti | katsamḥ | samḥ | |
| nti | samḥti | katsamḥi | samḥi | |
| huwa | samḥ | kaysamḥ | | |
| hiya | samḥat | katsamḥ | | |
| ḥna | samḥna | kansamḥu | | |
| ntuma | samḥtu | katsamḥu | samḥu | |
| huma | samḥu | kaysamḥu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| | msamḥ | msamḥa | msamḥin | msamḥat |
| <u>Verbal Noun*</u> | msamḥa ~ musamaḥa | | | |

*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

| | | | |
|------|-------------------|----------|--------------|
| ʔanq | 'to hug' | mʔanqa | 'hugging' |
| safṛ | 'to travel' | safarṛ | 'travelling' |
| saʔd | 'to help' | musaʔada | 'helping' |
| ʔand | 'to compete with' | ʔinad ~ | 'competing' |
| | | ʔnad | |

*** **

Table 4

Form V Sound

tʔl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|----------|
| ana | tʔl:mt | kantʔl:m | | |
| nta | tʔl:mti | kattʔl:m | tʔl:m | |
| nti | tʔl:mti | kattʔl:mi | tʔl:mi | |
| huma | tʔl:m | kaytʔl:m | | |
| hiya | tʔl:mat | kattʔl:m | | |
| ḥna | tʔl:mna | kantʔl:mu | | |
| ntuma | tʔl:mtu | kattʔl:mu | tʔl:mu | |
| huma | tʔl:mu | kaytʔl:mu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| | mtʔl:m | mtʔl:ma | mtʔl:min | mtʔl:mat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | | | | |

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʔl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʔl:m/ 'to learn' V
/tʔl:m/ (VN of II and V)

*** **



Table 5

Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|----------|
| ana | tfahmt | kantfahm | | |
| nta | tfahmti | kattfahm | tfahm | |
| nti | tfahmti | kattfahmi | tfahmi | |
| huwa | tfahm | kaytfahm | | |
| hiya | tfahmat | kattfahm | | |
| hna | tfahmna | kantfahmu | | |
| ntuma | tfahmtu | kattfahmu | tfahmu | |
| huma | tfahmu | kaytfahmu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| | mtfahm | mtfahma | mtfahmin | mtfahmat |

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/ʔanq/ 'to hug' III and /tʔanq/ 'to hug one another' VI
/mʔanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

*** **

Table 6

Form VII Sound

tḡrb 'to be beaten'* (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative**</u> |
|-------|----------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| ana | tḡrbt | kantḡrb | |
| nta | tḡrbti | kattḡrbi (>katḡrbi) | |
| nti | tḡrbti | kattḡrbi (>ktḡrbi) | |
| huwa | tḡrb | kaytḡrb | |
| hiya | tḡrbat | kattḡrb (>kat:ḡrb) | |
| hna | tḡrbna | kantḡrbu | |
| ntuma | tḡrbtu | kattḡrbu (>kat:ḡrbu) | |
| huma | tḡrbu | kaytḡrbu | |

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

| ms | fs | mp | fp |
|-------|--------|---------|---------|
| mḡrub | mḡruba | mḡrubin | mḡrubat |

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/ḡrb/ 'to beat I /tḡrb/ 'to be beaten' VII
/ḡrb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

*Notice the variant forms /t:ḡrb/ and /nḡrb/ for some speakers.

**Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /tḡrb , tḡrbi , tḡrbu/

*** **

Table 7

From VIII Sound

h̄t̄arm 'to respect' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------|
| ana | h̄t̄armt | kanh̄t̄arm | | |
| nta | h̄t̄armti | kath̄t̄arm | h̄t̄arm | |
| nti | h̄t̄armti | kath̄t̄armi | h̄t̄armi | |
| huwa | h̄t̄arm | kayh̄t̄arm | | |
| hiya | h̄t̄armat | kath̄t̄arm | | |
| h̄na | h̄t̄armna | kanh̄t̄armu | | |
| ntuma | h̄t̄armtu | kath̄t̄armu | h̄t̄armu | |
| huma | h̄t̄armu | kayh̄t̄armu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| | m̄h̄t̄arm | m̄h̄t̄arma | m̄h̄t̄arm̄in | m̄h̄t̄arm̄at |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | h̄tiṣam | | | |

*** **

Table 8

Form X Sound

st̄m̄l 'to use' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|------------|
| ana | st̄m̄lt | kanst̄m̄l | | |
| nta | st̄m̄lti | katst̄m̄l | st̄m̄l | |
| nti | st̄m̄lti | katst̄m̄li | st̄m̄li | |
| huwa | st̄m̄l | katst̄m̄l | | |
| hiya | st̄m̄lat | katst̄m̄l | | |
| h̄na | st̄m̄lna | kanst̄m̄lu | | |
| ntuma | st̄m̄ltu | katst̄m̄lu | st̄m̄lu | |
| huma | st̄m̄lu | kayst̄m̄lu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| | m̄st̄m̄l | m̄st̄m̄la | m̄st̄m̄lin | m̄st̄m̄lat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | st̄im̄al | | | |

*** **

Table 9

Quadriliteral Verb

ṭrʒm 'to translate' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | ṭrʒmt | kanṭrʒm | | |
| nta | ṭrʒmti | katṭrʒm | ṭrʒm | |
| nti | ṭrʒmti | katṭrʒmi | ṭrʒmi | |
| huwa | ṭrʒm | kayṭrʒm | | |
| hiya | ṭrʒmat | katṭrʒm | | |
| ḥna | ṭrʒmna | kanṭrʒmu | | |
| ntuma | ṭrʒmtu | katṭrʒmu | ṭrʒmu | |
| huma | ṭrʒmu | kayṭrʒmu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| | mṭrʒm | mṭrʒma | mṭrʒmin | mṭrʒmat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | ṭrʒama | | | |

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /ʒrʒr 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadrilaterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadrilaterals, e.g.

| ms | fs | mp | fp |
|-------|--------|---------|---------|
| mʒrʒr | mʒrʒra | mʒrʒrin | mʒrʒrat |

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /tʒrʒir/ (>dʒrʒir)

*** **

Table 10

Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|--------|
| ana | xft | kanxaf | | |
| nta | xfti | katxaf | xaf | |
| nti | xfti | katxafi | xafi | |
| huwa | xaf | kayxaf | | |
| hiya | xaft | katxaf | | |
| ḥna | xfna | kanxafu | | |
| ntuma | xftu | katxafu | xafu | |
| huma | xafu | kayxafu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| Active: | xayf | xayfa | xayfin | xayfat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | xuf | | | |

*** **

Table 11

Form I Medial Weak

baŋ (i) 'to sell' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | bŋt | kanbiŋ | | |
| nta | bŋti | katbiŋ | biŋ | |
| nti | bŋti | katbiŋi | biŋi | |
| huwa | baŋ | kaybiŋ | | |
| hiya | baŋt | katbiŋ | | |
| hna | bŋna | kanbiŋu | | |
| ntuma | bŋtu | katbiŋu | biŋu | |
| huma | baŋu | kaybiŋu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| Active: | bayŋ | bayŋa | bayŋin | bayŋat |
| Passive: | mbyuŋ | mbyuŋa | mbyuŋin | mbyuŋat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | biŋ | | | |

*** **

Table 12

Form I Medial Weak

ŋam 'to fast' (intr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|--------|
| ana | ŋamt | kanŋum | | |
| nta | ŋamti | katŋum | ŋum | |
| nti | ŋamti | katŋumi | ŋumi | |
| huwa | ŋam | kayŋum | | |
| hiya | ŋamt | katŋum | | |
| hna | ŋamna | kanŋumu | | |
| ntuma | ŋamtu | katŋumu | ŋumu | |
| huma | ŋamu | kayŋumu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| Active: | ŋaym | ŋayma | ŋaymin | ŋaymat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | ŋyam ~ ŋum | | | |

*** **

Table 13

Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | bdiṭ | kanbda | | |
| nta | bdiṭi | katbda | bda | |
| nti | bdiṭi | katbday | bday | |
| huwa | bda | kaybda | | |
| hiya | bdat | katbda | | |
| ḥna | bdina | kanbdaw | | |
| ntuma | bdiṭu | katbdaw | bdaw | |
| huma | bdaw | kaybdaw | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| Active: | badi | badya | badyin | badyat |
| Passive: | mbdi | mbdy:a | mbdy:in | mbdy:at |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | bidaya | | | |

*** **

Table 14

Form I Final Weak

ʔta (i) 'to give' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | ʔṭit | kanʔṭi | | |
| nta | ʔṭiti | katʔṭi | ʔṭi | |
| nti | ʔṭiti | katʔṭiy | ʔṭiy | |
| huwa | ʔṭa | kayʔṭi | | |
| hiya | ʔṭat | katʔṭi | | |
| ḥna | ʔṭina | kanʔṭiw | | |
| ntuma | ʔṭitu | katʔṭiw | ʔṭiw | |
| huma | ʔṭaw | kayʔṭiw | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| Active: | ʔaṭi | ʔaṭya | ʔaṭyin | ʔaṭyat |
| Passive: | mʔṭi | mʔṭy:a | mʔṭy:in | mʔṭy:at |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | ʔṭi | | | |

*** **

Table 15

Form I Final Weak

xda (←u) 'to take' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | xdit | kanaxud | | |
| nta | xditi | kataxud | xud | |
| nti | xditi | kataxdī | xudī | |
| huwa | xda | kayaxud | | |
| hiya | xdat | kataxud | | |
| hna | xdina | kanaxdu | | |
| ntuma | xditu | kataxdu | xudu | |
| huma | xdaw | kayaxdu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| Active: | xayd | xayda | xaydīn | xaydat |
| ~ | waxd | waxda | waxdīn | waxdat |
| Passive: | muxud | muxuda | muxudīn | muxudat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | ʔaxd ~ wxid (rare) | | | |

*** **

Table 16

Doubled Verbs

hb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|-----------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | hb:it | kanhb: | | |
| nta | hb:iti | kathb: | hb: | |
| nti | hb:iti | kathb:i | hb:i | |
| huwa | hb: | kayhb: | | |
| hiya | hb:at | kathb: | | |
| hna | hb:ina | kanhb:u | | |
| ntuma | hb:itu | kathb:u | hb:u | |
| huma | hb:u | kayhb:u | | |
| <u>Participles*</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| Passive: | mhbub | mhbuba | mhbubīn | mhbubat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | hb: | | | |
| *Not commonly used AP | hab: | hab:a | hab:īn | hab:at |

*** **

Table 17

Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | dq:it | kanduq: | | |
| nta | dq:iti | katduq: (>kad:uq:) | duq: | |
| nti | dq:iti | katduq:i (>kad:uq:i) | duq:i | |
| huwa | dq: | kayduq: | | |
| hiya | dq:at | katduq: (>kad:uq:) | | |
| ḥna | dq:ina | kanduq:u | | |
| ntuma | dq:itu | katduq:u (>kad:uq:u) | duq:u | |
| huma | dq:u | kayduq:u | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| Active: | daq: | daq:a | daq:in | daq:at |
| Passive: | mdquq* | mdquqa | mdquqin | mdquqat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an | | | |

*crushed, grounded

*** **

Table 18

Biradical Weak Verb

ža 'to come' (intr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------|
| ana | žit | kanži | | |
| nta | žiti | katži (>kadži) | aži | |
| nti | žiti | katžiy (>kadžiy) | ažiy | |
| huwa | ža | kayži | | |
| hiya | žat | katži (>kadži) | | |
| ḥna | žina | kanžiw | | |
| ntuma | žitū | katžiw (>kadžiw) | ažiw | |
| huma | žaw | kayžiw | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| Active | maži | mažya | mažyin | mažyat |
| ~ | žay: | žay:a | žay:in | žay:at |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | mži | | | |

*** **

Table 19

Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | d:it | kand:i | | |
| nta | d:iti | katd:i | d:i | |
| nti | d:iti | katd:iy | d:iy | |
| huwa | d:a | kayd:i | | |
| hiya | d:at | katd:i | | |
| hna | d:ina | kand:iw | | |
| ntuma | d:itu | katd:iw | d:iw | |
| huma | d:aw | kayd:iw | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| Active: | md:i | md:y:a | md:y:in | md:y:at |

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

*** **

Table 20

Form II Final Weak

xn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|----------|
| ana | xn:it | kanxn:i | | |
| nta | xn:iti | katxn:i | xn:i | |
| nti | xn:iti | katxn:iy | xn:iy | |
| huwa | xn:a | kayxn:i | | |
| hiya | xn:at | katxn:i | | |
| hna | xn:ina | kanxn:iw | | |
| ntuma | xn:itu | katxn:iw | xn:iw | |
| huma | xn:aw | kayxn:iw | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| | mxn:i | mxn:y:a | mxn:y:in | mxn:y:at |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | xn:a | | | |

*** **

Table 21

Form II Medial Weak

mw:ḡ 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | nw:ḡt (>nw:ṭ:) | knw:ḡ | | |
| nta | nw:ḡti (>nw:ṭ:i) | ktnw:ḡ | nw:ḡ | |
| nti | nw:ḡti (>nw:ṭ:i) | katnw:ḡi | nw:ḡi | |
| huwa | nw:ḡ | kaynw:ḡ | | |
| hiya | nw:ḡat | katnw:ḡ | | |
| ḡna | nw:ḡna | kannw:ḡu (>kn:w:ḡu) | | |
| ntuma | mw:ḡtu (>nw:ṭ:u) | katnw:ḡu | nw:ḡu | |
| huma | nw:ḡu | kaynw:ḡu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| | mnw:ḡ | mnw:ḡa | mnw:ḡin | mnw:ḡat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | tnwiḡ ~ tnwaḡ | | | |

*** **

Table 22

Form II Medial Weak

xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | xw:ft | kanxw:f | | |
| nta | xw:fti | katxw:f | xw:f | |
| nti | xw:fti | katxw:fi | xw:fi | |
| huwa | xw:f | kayxw:f | | |
| hiya | xw:fat | katxw:f | | |
| ḡna | xw:fna | kanxw:fu | | |
| ntuma | xw:ftu | katxw:fu | xw:fu | |
| huma | xw:fu | kayxw:fu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| | mxw:f | mxw:fa | mxw:fin | mxw:fat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | txwaf | | | |

*** **

Table 23

Form II Medial Weak

fy:q 'to wake someone up' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I faq (i) 'to wake up' (tr. and intr.)]

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------|
| ana | fy:qt | kanfy:q | | |
| nta | fy:qti | katfy:q | fy:q | |
| nti | fy:qti | katfy:qi | fy:qi | |
| huwa | fy:q | kayfy:qu | | |
| hiya | fy:qat | katfy:q | | |
| hna | fy:qna | kanfy:qu | | |
| ntuma | fy:qtu | katfy:qu | fy:qu | |
| huma | fy:qu | kayfy:qu | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| | mfy:q | mfy:qa | mfy:qin | mfy:qat |
| <u>Verbal Noun</u> | tfyaq | | | |

*** **

Table 24

Form VIII Final Weak

tš:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

| | <u>Perfect</u> | <u>Imperfect</u> | <u>Imperative</u> | |
|---------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|----------|
| ana | tš:it | kantš:a | | |
| nta | tš:iti | kattš:a | tš:a | |
| nti | tš:iti | kattš:ay | tš:ay | |
| huwa | tš:a | kaytš:a | | |
| hiya | tš:at | kattš:a | | |
| hna | tš:ina | kantš:aw | | |
| ntuma | tš:itu | kattš:aw | tš:aw | |
| huma | tš:aw | kaytš:aw | | |
| <u>Participles</u> | ms | fs | mp | fp |
| | mtš:i | mtš:y:a | mtš:y:in | mtš:y:at |
| <u>Verbal Noun*</u> | tša | | | |

*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tfl:a 'to joke, jest' tfl:ya Verbal Noun

*** **

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

PART FIVE
 APPENDIX B
 GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL
 AND
 GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun.

In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big', /ṣṣiir/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mṣiḍ/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs) CuCC (p), e.g.

×dṛ (ms), ×dṛa (fs), ×udṛ (p) green
 ṣṣrṣ (ms), ṣṣrṣa (fs), ṣṣrṣ (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rbə/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s ~ z ~ Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ṣṣa wmša 'he came and left'
 ṣṣaf lwld ulbnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.'

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k^h] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [a^h] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [təb] 'to repent' and /ʔab/ = [ʔəb] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledged as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʔta/ 'a cover' and /ʔt:a/ 'to cover' where /t/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t ṭ d ḍ r ṛ s ṣ z ẓ š ž n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /raʒl/ 'man', /l-raʒl/ → /r:aʒl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wʒ:d/ 'to prepare', /wʒ:d-t/ → /wʒ:t:/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temperal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /ʔadi/ in /huwa ʔadi yktb bʔa/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /ʔadi/ 'will...' + imperfect
ʔadi nmš daba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)
kan mša He had gone.
kunt kanšʔb atay fš:baḥ I used to drink tea, in the morning.
kant xaʔža fdak lwaḥ She was leaving at that time.
3. /xš:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings
xš:ni nqʔa had lʔšy:a I have to study this evening.
4. /bʔa/ 'to want' + imperfect
bʔit nmši daba I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative
bdat thdʔ hqʔa xawya She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle
bqina kanaklu ḥt:a fd:ina kul:ši We kept eating until we finished everything.
bqa gals bwḥdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʔm/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stʔm/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also Forms) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wʃ:/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wʃ:|/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /ʔm|/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stʔm|/ (Derived Form X) 'to use'; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mʃa/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmʃ:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see Derivation); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /ħdɪd/ 'iron' and /ħd:ad/ 'blacksmith', /ħdɪd/ is a basic noun and /ħd:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ʒa/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /ħb:/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

| | | |
|----------|-----------|-------|
| ktab (s) | ktub (p) | book |
| bɪl (s) | bɪal (p) | mule |
| sn:a (s) | snan (p) | tooth |
| dr:i (s) | drari (p) | boy |

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or Noun of Unit is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

| | | | |
|----|--------|------|----------|
| bʃ | onions | bʃ a | an onion |
|----|--------|------|----------|

| | | | |
|------|-------|------------------|--------|
| bʃ | mzyan | Onions are good. | |
| bʃ a | kbira | a big onion | |
| biɖ | eggs | biɖa | an egg |
| nml | ants | nmla | an ant |

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

| | | | |
|-------|---------|------|--------------|
| bʃ | onions | bʃ a | an onion |
| tlata | d bʃ at | | three onions |

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbir/ 'big', /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ is the most common. Other examples are:

| Adjective | | Comparative | |
|-----------|--------|-------------|----------|
| qwi | strong | aqwa ~ qwa | stronger |
| ʔali | high | aʔla ~ ʔla | higher |
| byɖ | white | abyɖ ~ byɖ | whiter |
| ħmq | crazy | aħmq ~ ħmq | crazier |
| xɪf | light | axf: ~ xf: | lighter |

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbr mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbr wld My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbr/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

| | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| ima | either | im:a...awl:a... | either...or... |
| im:a | either | w ~ u | and |
| aw | or | lakin | but |
| wl:a | or | lakn: | but |
| awl:a | or | biħq: | but |
| im:a...aw... | either...or... | walakin | but |
| im:a...wl:a... | either...or... | walayn:i | but |

| | | | |
|--------------|----------------------------|---------|-------------------------|
| ʕla wd:aš | because | wax:a | even if, although |
| ʕla hq:aš | because | lukan | if (contrary to fact) |
| hit | because, since | | |
| ʕla qibal | because | kun | if (contrary to fact) |
| ml:i | since, when, as | škun ma | whoever |
| mnin | since, when | faynm:a | wherever |
| ht:a | until | laynm:a | to wherever |
| baš | so that, in order to | mninm:a | from wherever, whenever |
| mahd:...w... | the more...the more | kul:ma | whenever |
| l:i | who, which, that | kif ma | however |
| xir | as soon as, no sooner than | kima | however |
| ʕla hq: | because | wqtm:a | whenever |
| ʕla xaṭr | because | šḥalm:a | however much |
| ʕla wd: | because | qd: ma | to the extent that |
| ʕla msb:a | because of | qbl ma | before |
| ʕla sabab | because of, on account of | bʕd ma | after |
| | | bla ma | without |
| | | ašm:a | whatever |
| | | aw:l ma | as, when |

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tzuṛni You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before' /bʕd/ 'after', e.g. /qblma/ , /bʕdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wld/ 'boy', /lwld/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r ṛ n l | s š z ẓ ž t ṭ d q/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

| | | | |
|------|-------|-------|---------|
| raʒl | a man | ra:ʒl | the man |
| dr:i | a boy | d:r:i | the boy |

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

| <u>Proximity</u> | | <u>Remoteness</u> | |
|------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|
| hada (m) | this | hadak (m) | that |
| hadī (f) | this | hadik (f) | that |
| hadu (p) | these | haduk (p) | those |

Examples:

hada wld mzyan This is a nice boy.

hadak wld mzyan That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwld mzyan This boy is nice.

had lbnt mzyana This girl is nice.

had n:as mzyanin These people are nice.

dik lbnt mzyana That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

prefix: /ʕml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)

/stʕml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)

suffix: /limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)

/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)

infix: /nʕs/ 'to sleep'

/nʕas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

Examples:

| | | | | |
|------|---------|-------|---------------|---------------------------|
| vsɪ | to wash | vsɪl | washing | <u>Verbal Noun</u> |
| xbz | to bake | xb:az | baker | <u>Noun of Profession</u> |
| mzʃr | Egypt | maʃri | Egyptian (ms) | <u>Nisba</u> |
| wɪd | boy | wɪd | little boy | <u>Diminutive</u> |

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

Examples:

| | | | | |
|------|----------|-------|----------|---------------------------|
| nʃs | to sleep | naʃs | sleeping | <u>Active Participle</u> |
| bhɔ | to amaze | mhbud | amazed | <u>Passive Participle</u> |
| ʃviʃ | small | ʃviwʃ | tiny | <u>Diminutive</u> |

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

| <u>Base</u> | | <u>Diminutive</u> |
|-------------|--------|-------------------|
| bnt | girl | bnita |
| bʃa | letter | bʃy:a |
| wɪd | boy | wɪd |
| ʃviʃ | small | ʃviwʃ |
| klb | dog | klɪb |

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /ʒd:/ 'to close', /ħb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

| | | | |
|------|--------------|---------|--------------|
| alf | one thousand | alfayn | two thousand |
| yum | one day | yumayn | two days |
| safa | one hour | safṭayn | two hours |
| ʃam | one year | ʃamayn | two years |
| nuba | once | nubtayn | twice |

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /t/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /t̤ab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /t̤lq/ → /t̤lq/ 'to release' and /t̤b/ → /t̤b/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /tab/ = [t̤ab] 'to repent' where [a̤] is as in English "fat" and /t̤ab/ = [t̤ab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:

/t̤ d̤ ʒ̤ z̤ l̤ r̤/ .

Exhortative Participle - The exhortative participle /ya:ah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.
ya:ah nmšiw Let's go.
ya:ah nimšiw nšʃbu kas atay žmiʃ Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /hda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yhdi/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /hdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

| | | | | | |
|---------|-----------|----------|----------|---------|-----------------|
| mħa (i) | to erase | xda (-u) | to take | bqa (a) | to remain, seem |
| mħa | he erased | xda | he took | bqa | he remained |
| kaymħi | he erases | kayaxud | he takes | kaybqa | he remains |
| mħi | erase! | xud | take! | bqa | remain! |

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseness.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I go to the market every morning.'
/kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment, e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,

e.g. /kaymši mn ḍarū lilmḍrasa kul: šbaḥ/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.). This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ ~ /ta-/ ~ /da-/ ~ /la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g. katmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /radi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

radi nmšif lbariz rd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/ matmšis Don't go! (ms)
4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures ya!ah nmšiw Let's go.
5. Optative (q.v.) Structures !:ah ybaḥk fik God bless you.
6. Future (unspecified) ml:i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.
7. Present (unspecified) ana nšrf nhdḥ lšaraby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /š/ 'some, a' /waḥd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waḥd žuž/ 'a couple'

/waḥd ž:mafa dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biḍa/ 'an egg' as in /klit biḍa had š:baḥ/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /š/ waḥd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/š/ 'some' which occurs in /š/ bnaḍm/ 'somebody'

/š/ waḥd/ 'someone'

/š/ ḥaža/ 'something'

/š/ nhaḥ/ 'someday'

/š/ nas/ 'some people'

/kul: š/ 'everything, everybody'.

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote'
/yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

| | | | |
|----------|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| a | what? | aš | what? |
| fayn | where? | šħal | how much, how many? |
| layn | to where? | šħal mn kilumtr | how long (distance)? |
| mnin | from where? | šħal mn safa | how long (time)? |
| laš | why, what for? | kif | how? |
| imta | when? | kifaš | how? |
| ŕlaš | why? | fuqaš | when? |
| škun | who? which? | wqtaš | when? |
| šnu | what? which? | nħarāš | what (when) day? |
| dmn: | whose? | waš | Did, will ? type |
| dyał mn: | whose? | | question particle |

Isolating Particle - /vir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni vir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /b̄ m̄ f̄ R̄ q̄ ʔ̄ ŋ̄/. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /b̄/ is pronounced as [b^w] or [b̄w].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseness.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʔ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʔ/ and in the

imperative /biʔ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

| | | | | | |
|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------------|
| baʔ (i) | to sell | qał (u) | to say | xaf (a) | to be afraid |
| baʔ | he sold | qał | he said | xaf | he was afraid |
| kaybiʔ | he sells | kayquł | he says | kayxaf | he is afraid |
| biʔ | sell! | quł | say! | xaf | have fear! |

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

- (a) wld kbir a big boy
bint kbira a big girl
wlad kbař big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

- (b) ɢař mħlula an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

- kbir big
švir small
zwin nice
mřid sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ 'I did not write' has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s~z~iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ša w mša He came and left.

ša f lwld ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs

maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles

maši kbir He is not big.

maši frhan He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'

ma šxir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...šmɾ/ 'never, ever'

mašmɾni smt bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb gold dhbi golden

fas Fez fasi native to Fez

zitun olives zituni olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.))

that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They

are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb to tell lies kd:ab liar

nsa to forget ns:ay forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb)

that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz to bake xb:az baker

bna to build bn:ay mason

xɾ: hand writing xɾ:aɾ calligrapher

hɾid iron hɾ:ad blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural.

Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld boy bnt girl

wlad boys bnat girls

kbir (ms), kbira (fs), kbaɾ (mp), kbaɾat (fp) big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

lmalik muħm:d l xamis ɾaħimahu l:ah King Mohamed, May God have mercy on his soul.

stini ktak l:a yɾħm lwalidin Give me your book please (=May God have mercy on your parents.)

l:a ybaɾk fik May God bless you.=Please

l:a yx:l:ik May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

| | | AP | PP | |
|--------|------------|------|-------|------------------|
| Form I | kfɾ (intr) | kafr | -- | to get irritated |
| | fš! (tr) | fasl | mɾšul | to separate |

Participle

| | | | |
|---------|-------|--------|-------------------------------|
| Form II | bd:l | mbd:l | to change |
| III | šawb | mšawb | to fix |
| v | tšl:m | mtšl:m | to learn |
| VI | tfahm | mtfahm | to reach mutual understanding |
| VIII | ħtaɾm | mħtaɾm | to respect |
| X | stšml | mstšml | to use |

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between C₂ and C₃: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ša lbarḥ He came yesterday.

mšina ls:inima žmiš wxl:ina d:rari fđ:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fhmt I understand.

ila ža , qullih ygls hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.

ha huma žaw Here they come; here, they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

lmalik muḥm:d lxamix řaḥimahu ř:ah King Mohamed V, may God have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

ila taḥt š:ta , mavadiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xš:k alřryan , qal:u lxwatm amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /frḥan/ (ms), /frḥanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaq: / ~ /mxdyd/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

| | | | |
|---------|----------------------|-------------|---|
| b- ~ bi | with, by (instr.) | řl- ~ řla | on |
| l- ~ li | to, for | mn | from, of ('than' in comparative structures) |
| f- ~ fi | in | fuq | above, over |
| d- | of (belonging) | ntař ~ mtař | of (belonging) |
| tḥt | under, below | dyał | of (belonging) |
| qud:am | in front of | ql: | except for (telling time) |
| muř | after, behind | řir | except for (telling time) |
| m:uř | from behind | ḥt:a | until (up to) |
| muřa | after, behind | bžnb | along |
| wřa | after, behind | wy:a | with |
| ḥda | near, at one's place | bin | between |
| qbl | before | binat | between |
| břd | after | řnd | at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of |
| mřa | with | | |

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /řa-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Independent Subject Pronouns

| | | | |
|------|----------|-------|---------|
| ana | I | ħna | we |
| nta | you (ms) | | |
| nti | you (fs) | ntuma | you (p) |
| huwa | he | | |
| hiya | she | huma | they |

b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

| | | | |
|------------|---------------|-----------|--------|
| ktab - i | my book | dyał -i | mine |
| ktab - k | your (s) book | dyał -k | yours |
| ktab - u | his book | dyał -u | his |
| ktab - ha | her book | dyał -ha | her |
| ktab - na | our book | dyał -na | ours |
| ktab - kum | your (p) book | dyał -kum | yours |
| ktab - hum | their book | dyał -hum | theirs |

c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

| | | | |
|----------|--------------------|--------|--------------|
| zař -ni | he visited me | mn:i | from me |
| zař -k | he visited you (s) | mn:k | from you (s) |
| zař -u | he visited him | mn:u | from him |
| zař -ha | he visited her | mn:ha | from her |
| zař -na | he visited us | mn:na | from us |
| zař -kum | he visited you (p) | mn:kum | from you (p) |
| zař -hum | he visited them | mn:hum | from them |

d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /la/ 'on'.

| | | | |
|----------|------------|-------|------------|
| ly:a | to me | liy:a | on me |
| lik | to you (s) | lik | on you (s) |
| lu ~ lih | to him | lih | on him |
| liha | to her | liha | on her |
| lina | to us | lina | on us |
| likum | to you (p) | likum | on you (p) |
| lihum | to them | lihum | on them |

e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-a#/, and presentational particle /ra/ 'here is/are'

| | | | |
|-----------|-------------------|---------|------------------|
| wr:a -ni | he showed me | ra -ni | here I am |
| wr:a -k | he showed you (s) | ra -k | here you (s) are |
| wr:a -h | he showed him | ra -h | here he is |
| wr:a -ha | he showed her | ra -ha | here she is |
| wr:a -na | he showed us | ra -na | here we are |
| wr:a -kum | he showed you (p) | ra -kum | here you (p) are |
| wr:a -hum | he showed them | ra -hum | here they are |

f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /ma/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /māya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /třžm/ 'to translate', /sqša/ 'to ask, inquire', /fřřřř/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /bař/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mša/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /fřřřř/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa ml:i řuřtu kan kayakuł Well, when I saw him, he was eating.
iwa , had ř:i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a tri-consonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:

1. (the root/sr̥q/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')

| | |
|--------|---|
| sr̥q | to steal |
| sr̥qa | theft |
| sr̥qat | thefts |
| saṛq | stealing |
| msr̥uq | stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant; it belongs to the pattern) |
| sr̥:aq | thief, robber |
2. (the root/ħb:/has the concept of 'love, friendship')

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| ħb: | to love |
| ħub: | love (romantic) |
| mħb:a | affection, close friendship |
3. (the root/ṭr̥žm/has the concept of 'translation')

| | |
|---------|---------------|
| ṭr̥žma | we translated |
| ṭr̥žama | translation |

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x ḥ ʕ/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /ṭ ḍ ṣ/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/, two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-ln/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mzyan (ms), mzyanin (mp), mzyana (fs), mzyanat (fp) good, nice

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /ṭr̥žm/ 'to translate', /ħb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseness - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /^obb/ or /^ebb/.

Triradical Stem - (also trilateral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʕ/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

| <u>Form</u> | <u>Form</u> | | | |
|-------------|-------------|---------|----------------|---------------|
| Basic | I | ktb | to write | $C_1C_2C_3$ |
| Derived | II | ʔl:m | to teach | $C_1C_2:C_3$ |
| | III | ʃawb | to fix | $C_1aC_2C_3$ |
| | IV | arsl | to send (RARE) | $aC_1C_2C_3$ |
| | V | tʔl:m | to learn | $tC_1C_2:C_3$ |
| | VI | tʃawb | to be fixed | $tC_1aC_2C_3$ |
| | VII | tħrɔ | to be burned | $tC_1C_2C_3$ |
| | | ~ t:ħrɔ | | $t:C_1C_2C_3$ |
| | | ~ nħrɔ | | $nC_1C_2C_3$ |
| | VIII | ħʔarɔm | to respect | $C_1ʔaC_2C_3$ |
| | IX | ħmarɔ | to become red | $C_1C_2aC_3$ |
| X | stʔml | to use | $stC_1C_2C_3$ | |

b) Medial Weak

| | <u>Form</u> | | | |
|--------------------|-------------|---------|-----------------------------|--|
| Basic | I | baʔ (i) | to sell | |
| | | qal (u) | to say | |
| | | xaf (a) | to be afraid | |
| Derived (Examples) | I | by:ʔ | to cause to sell | |
| | | xw:f | to cause to be afraid | |
| | V | tky:l | to be measured (e.g. grain) | |
| | | txw:ɔ | to be made muddy | |
| | VII | tbaʔ | to be sold | |

c) Final Weak

| | <u>Form</u> | | | |
|--------------------|-------------|----------|----------------------|--|
| Basic | I | mʃa (i) | to go | |
| | | xda (ʔu) | to take | |
| | | bqa (a) | to remain | |
| Derived (Examples) | II | mʃ:a | to give a walk | |
| | III | laqa | to meet | |
| | V | tmʃ:a | to meet (reciprocal) | |
| | X | stʔfa | to resign | |

d) Doubled and Biradical

| | | |
|-----------|-----------|---|
| Form I | hb: | to love (doubled) |
| | dq: (-u-) | to knock (doubled) |
| | ((-u-)) | refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!'. |
| Derived | VII | tħb: to be loved |
| | | d:q: (<tdq:) to be pounded |
| Biradical | ʒa | to come |
| | d:a | to take along |

e) Quadriliteral and Reduplicative

| | <u>Sound</u> | | | |
|---------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|--|
| Basic | I | ʔrʒm | to translate | |
| | | ʔʔʔʔ | to shake (reduplicative) | |
| Weak | I | ʃift | to send | |
| | | sɔʃa | to ask | |
| Derived | VIII | ʔ:ʔʒm < tʔrʒm | to be translated | |
| | | tʔʔʔʔ | to be shaken | |

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /ʁsɪ/ 'to wash' /ʁsɪl/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /ʁyara/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /ʁar/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

| | | | | |
|-----|---|------------------|-------|----------|
| ʁsɪ | I | to wash | ʁsɪl | washing |
| blɪ | I | to reach puberty | blur | puberty |
| bka | I | to cry | bka | crying |
| bɾa | I | to recover | bɾyan | recovery |
| bna | I | to build | bni | building |
| ktb | I | to write | ktaba | writing |
| hsb | I | to count | hsab | counting |
| qɾb | I | to hit | qɾb | hitting |

Forms II - X

| | | | | |
|--------|------|--------------|--------|---------------------|
| ʁd:d | II | to renew | tʁdid | renewal |
| ʁawb | III | to fix | mʁawba | fixing |
| tʁl:m | V | to learn | tʁlim | learning, education |
| tʁawb | VI | to be fixed | mʁawba | fixing |
| tqɾb | VII | to be beaten | qɾb | beating |
| hʁar:m | VIII | to respect | hʁar:m | respect |
| stʁmɾ | X | to colonize | stʁmɾ | colonization |

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadrilaterals

| | | | |
|------|--------------|-------|-------------|
| fɾgʁ | to explode | tʁgɾʁ | explosion |
| tʁʁm | to translate | tʁʁma | translation |

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

| | |
|-------------|---------------|
| amuħm:d | Hey Mohammed! |
| awd:i | Dear! |
| asi ~ asidi | Mr.! |

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.), e.g.

| | |
|------|-----------------|
| baʁ | to sell |
| ʁa | to come |
| sqa | to ask, inquire |
| mša | to go |
| wr:a | to show |

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /ʁʁl/ **فعل** 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /ʁaʁl/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:l/ 'to change' is /tbdil/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tʁʁl/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left.

There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g.

Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: **ف** /f/, **ق** /q/ ;

Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: **ڤ** /f/, **ڦ** /q/ ~ **ڦ** /f/ ,

ق /q/ .

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جحا وعمو -

مدا واحد السيد جحا عند جحا قالوا: أنا عمي
عندو تمنيا وتسعين عام. قالو جحا "كيف
والو تمنيا وتسعين عام. أنا عمي لو كان راه
عاد عايش كان راه عندو ميا وتسعين عام.

Žha wʕm:u

hada waħd s:y:d ža ʕnd žha qal:u "ana ʕm:i ʕndu tmnya wtsʕin ʕam ".
qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtsʕin ʕam . ana ʕm:i lukan ʕah ʕad
ʕayš kan ʕah ʕndu my:a wtsʕin ʕam ".

Vocabulary

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| kif walu | it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive) |
| lukan ʕah ʕad ʕayš | if he were alive |

Semi-Literal Translation

Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART SIX

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH LEXICON

AND

ENGLISH - ARABIC LEXICON

LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

ʔ a b b: ʕ ʕ: d d: ɗ ɗ: f f: ʔ ʔ: g g: h h:
 ħ ħ: ḥ ḥ: i k k: k̄ k̄: l l: l̄ +l̄: m m: ṁ ṁ: ṃ
 ṃ: n n: q q: q̄ q̄: r r: r̄ r̄: s s: š š: š: t
 t: ṭ ṭ: u w w: x x: x̄ x̄: y y: z z: z̄ z̄: ž ž:
 ʕ ʕ: ʔ ʔ: ʕ ʕ

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/, the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmaʔrib/ 'Morocco', /lqahiʕa/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| B.P. | broken plural |
| br | brother |
| Coll | collective noun |
| C.S. | construct state of the noun |
| comp | comparative |
| da | daughter |
| def | definite |
| dim | diminutive |
| f | feminine |
| fa | father |
| fp | feminine plural |
| Fr | French |
| fs | feminine singular |
| indef | indefinite |
| intr. | intransitive verb |

| | |
|-------|---|
| m | masculine |
| mo | mother |
| mp | masculine plural |
| ms | masculine singular |
| n | noun |
| n.u | noun of unit |
| recip | reciprocal |
| si | sister |
| so | son |
| s.o | someone |
| s.p | sound plural |
| s.th | something |
| super | superlative |
| tr. | transitive verb |
| v | verb |
| ~ | precedes a variant form |
| ; | precedes an equivalent or additional form |

LEXICON

Arabic - English

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

a

a interrogative particle "what?"
 a vocative particle
 abadan never
 abadn never
 abril April
 ab: / aba? father
 adab (m) politeness, manners,
 literature
 adabi literary
 adur:u (m) plant used for face
 make-up
 agadir Agadir
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum
 open at one end
 aham: more, most important
 ahl (m) family (extended)
 ahl lmra in-laws (the wife's
 family)
 ahl r:ažl in-laws (the husband's
 family)
 ahln hello
 ahln wa sahn hello
 ahsn best, better
 ak1 (m) ~ makla (f) food
 aktr more
 alf one thousand
 alfayn two thousand
 aman safety
 amir (m) / umařa price
 amir lmu?minin Prince of the
 believers
 amirika America
 amiriki (m) / amiriky:in American
 amlak (p) property
 amn to believe
 amř to order
 am:a as for, but
 ana I
 anglatiř:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority
 aqwa most powerful
 arsl (IV - rare) to send
 ařa give! (ms)
 ařan:a ~ ařalna when, as for,
 suppose that
 ařd (f) land
 asfi Safi
 ash1 easier, easiest
 asiya (f) Asia
 as:s: to establish
 ařili (m) real, original
 ařl (m) origin
 ař what?
 ařm:a whatever
 atar (m) /-at ruins (historical)
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)
 avril April
 aw or
 awl:a or
 aw:ala mř:a first of all
 aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)
 aw:l ma as, when
 aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics
 ax: / x:ut ~ ixwan brother
 axř (m) / xřin other
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran
 or of the Holy Bible
 aži come (ms)
 ažiyy come! (fs)
 ažiw come! (p)
 ažnabi (m) / ažanib foreigner
 ažnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner
 ařla higher, highest

b

b- ~ bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat
 bakalurğa (f) high school certificate
 baky:a (f) / -t package
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind
 bali (m) / balyin old
 ban (a) to appear
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll) banana
 banka (always pronounced /banka/ bank
 baqi remaining
 bariz Paris
 baraka (f) / -t blessing
 baraž (m) / -at bridge
 baš (u) to kiss
 baš so that, in order to, that, that with which, to (before infinitive)
 bat (a) to spend the night
 bať (m) / biťan armpit
 baťal (m) / abťal hero
 bayl:a that
 bať (i) to sell
 bda (a) to begin
 bdiť baked clay
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll) eggplant
 bd:at precisely
 bd:l to change
 bd:l (1-) to change clothes for s.o.; to change s.th for s.o.
 bgri (m) beef
 bhđ to amaze, astonish
 bhāl like, such as
 bhāl bhāl the same, alike
 bhř (m) / bhř sea
 bhť (m) / abhť ~ buhť research, investigation
 bidaya / -t beginning
 biđa (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg
 bin between, among
 binat between
 binaya (f) / -t building
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)
 bir:a (f) beer
 biřu (m) / biřuyat ~ biřuwat office
 bit (m) / byut room
 bit đ:yaf salon, living room
 bit lma restroom
 bit n:řas bedroom
 bitrul (m) kerosene
 bka (i) to cry, weep
 bkri early
 bkul: fařař with great pleasure
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be followed by personal pron. ending)
 bla ma without (conjunction)
 blad (f) / -at ~ bladn country
 bl?aqł: at least
 blaš gratis, don't worry
 bl?axš: specially
 blbhř by sea
 bldi (m) native, home grown
 blhq: but
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice
 blxš: specially
 bly (f) / -t bad habit, misfortune, vice
 blžika Belgium
 blžw: by air
 blva (f) / blavi North African slippers or shoes
 bl:ati wait! (invariable expression), slowly, in a low voice
 bl:x to make something reach, to cause to reach, deliver
 blaša (f) / -t ~ blayš place
 bl:ar (m) crystal
 bn / wlad son
 bn řm:i / wlad řm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 bna (i) to build
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round North African drum with one head
 bnfsi myself
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)
 bnt bnt řm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 bnt wld xali second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)
 bnt wld xalti second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)
 bnt wld řm:i second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)
 bnt wld řm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's son)
 bnt xal ř:a second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)
 bnt řm: ř:a second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)
 bnt řm:i / bnat řm:i my cousin (fa br da)

bnt řm:ti / bnat řm:ti my cousin (fa si da)
 bnt řzala a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)
 bnti / bnati my daughter
 bn:ar (m) crystal
 bn:řs precisely
 bn:řman poppy seeds
 bqa (a) to remain
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress
 bqraž (m) / bqarž kettle
 brđ cold
 brdařa (f) / -t bradř saddle pack
 brniž (m) varnish
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot
 br:ař (m) / br:ařa town crier
 br:h to announce
 břa (f) / břawat ~ břy:at letter
 břbři (m) Berber
 břbřa the four of us, them
 břil April
 břg to glitter
 břiwa (n.u-f) / -t ; břiwat (coll) a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey
 břka (f) / břkat duck
 břquqa (n.u-f) / -t ; břquq (coll) plum
 bř:a outside
 bř:ani (m) stranger
 bs:lama goodbye
 břiř blind
 břļa (n.u-f) / -t ; břļ (coll) onions
 břřila (f) / -t ~ břřařl a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
 bř:ř is that true?, true, correct
 btida?i (m) elementary (Nisba)
 btida?y:a (f) elementary (Nisba)
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll) melon (not including watermelon)
 btana (f) / -t ~ btayn sheepskin
 břařa (n.u-f) / -t ; břařa ~ břařa (coll) potatoes
 bř: any:a (f) / -t blanket
 bř:n to skin (a sheep)
 bu- (m) of, having
 bulis (m) police
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman
 buļa (f) / -t light bulb
 buřagaz / -at butane gas, butane gas range
 buřwida (f)(s & coll) pear
 bwřh in a manner
 bx:ř to burn incense
 byd ~ biđ (m) white

byrut Beirut
 by:t to keep overnight
 bz: mn in spite of, unwillingly
 bz:af much
 bz:af řad very much, too much
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly
 bz:ula (f) / bzazł breast (for females)
 bžar (m) black pepper
 bžřam (m) / bžatm wallet
 bžnb along, in addition
 břđ after
 břđ řd:a the day after tomorrow
 břdma after
 břđ some
 břid (m) far
 bř:d to move away
 břa (i) to want, like
 břdad Baghdad
 břł (m) / břal mule
 břrira (f) / břrir variety of pancake
 ř
 ř:a my father
 ř
 d- of (belonging to)
 daba now
 daba daba right now
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)
 daka intelligence
 daka? intelligence
 daki (m) intelligent
 dam (u) to last
 daq (u) to taste
 daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq minute
 dar (i) to do
 dariža (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
 dařařa (f) / -t degree (temperature)
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)
 daxł (m) inside
 dayr doing
 daz (u) to pass
 dbř to slaughter
 dbiřa (f) / dbayh sacrifice
 dbliž (m) / dbalz bracelet
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of dress

dfn to bury
 dfp to pay
 dgdg to pound, grind
 dg: to grind
 dhb (m) gold
 dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)
 dik (f) that (demonstrative)
 dima always
 dimašq Damascus
 din (m) / dyun debt
 din (m) / adyan religion
 diwana (f) custom
 diyana (f) / -t religion
 diw (m) / -at bucket
 dl:aħa (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:aħ (coll)
 watermelon
 dmliž (m) / dmalž bracelet
 dmn whose?
 dm: (m) blood
 dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub sin
 dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 dqiqā (f) / -t minute
 dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna chin
 dq: (u-) to knock
 drb (m) / druba street (alley)
 dr:aža (f) / -t a wheel pushed by
 kids
 dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means
 kids)
 drhm (m) / drāhm dirham
 drf (m) / draš arm
 drša Draa
 dštūr (m) constitution
 dūk those
 dula (f) / duwal nation
 duq (m) taste
 duwali (m) international
 dužambir ~ disambūr December
 dwa (m) / -yat ~ ?adwiya medicine
 dw:z to cause to pass
 dxl (kaydxul) to enter
 dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)
 dyal mn whose?
 dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)
 džaž (m) chicken
 džaž mħm:r (m) roasted chicken
 džaž mqli (m) fried chicken
 dya quickly
 d:a to take along
 d:ariža lmayriby:a Moroccan Arabic
 d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect
 d:axil inside, interior, local
 d:axr (< tdaxr) to save
 d:l:aħ watermelon
 d:nya the world
 d:risy:in the Idrisis
 d:uwal lfařaby:a the Arab world

đ

damir (m) conscience
 đar (u) to turn, turn around
 đar (f) / đyur house
 đayf (m) lost
 đaf (i) to be lost
 đb:r to manage
 đd: against
 đfr (m) / đfar fingernail
 đhr to appear, seem
 đhr (m) / đhur back
 đhr lyd: (m) the back of the hand
 đhk to laugh
 đhk (mfa) to kid someone
 đhk (řla) to laugh (at), mock,
 make fun of
 đh:a to sacrifice (religious)
 đif (m) / đyaf ~ đyuf guest
 đifa (f) / -t guest
 đl: to remain
 đlm to oppress
 đlša (f) / đluš rib
 đn: to think
 đra (f) corn, maize
 đr to hit, beat
 đrs (m) / đurus lesson
 đrsa (f) / đrus back tooth
 đrst lřql (f) wisdom tooth
 đruk now
 đr: to give pain
 đw:ar (m) / đwawř village
 đw:r to make something round
 đyafa hospitality
 đy:f to host
 đy:ř to lose
 đřaf to become weak
 đřif weak
 đ:aħk (< tdāħk) to joke, laugh
 (recip)
 đ:akr (< tdākr) to discuss
 đ:akr (mfa) to converse (with)
 đ:arř mfa (< tdarř) to fight
 (recip)
 đ:ar lbiđa Casablanca
 đ:hur noontime

f

f- ~ fi in
 fakiya (f) / -t ~ fawakih fruit
 (also dried fruit)
 faq (i) to wake up
 fař (m) / firan rat, mouse

farmasyan (m) drugstore,
 pharmacist
 fas Fez
 faš in which
 fat (u) to pass
 fayn ~ fin where?
 faynm:a wherever
 fayq awake
 fbrayř February
 fdh to reveal (shameful secrets)
 fđiħa (f) / fđayħ scandal
 fđl (m) merit
 fđ:a to finish
 fđ:a (f) white alloy (like silver)
 fđ:l to prefer
 fg:iša (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:ař (coll)
 mushroom
 fg:usa (n.u-f / -t ; fg:us (coll)
 cucumber
 fhm to understand
 fh:m to cause to understand
 fi sař immediately
 fibali to myself
 filaħa (f) agriculture
 filaħi (m) agricultural
 fin ~ fayn where?
 firaq (m) difference
 fkra (f) / afkar idea
 fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw
 fk:r to think
 flfla (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)
 red pepper
 flfla xdra (f) green pepper
 flhadř now, at the present time
 flħin immediately
 flmadi in the past
 flmy:a percent
 flq to split
 fluka (f) / flayk boat
 flus money
 fn: (m) / funun art
 fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin artist
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 religious teacher, Koranic
 teacher
 frh to be happy
 frħan ~ frħan (m) happy
 franša France
 fraš (m) / -at furniture
 frgř to explode, to blast
 frħ ~ frħ to be happy
 frħ (m) joy, happiness
 friqi (m) African (Nisba)
 friqy:a Africa
 frq (m) / furuq difference
 fršita (f) / -t ~ frašt table fork
 frumaž řumi (m) imported cheese
 frř (m) / furuř branch

fr:q to distribute, split
 fr:š to furnish
 fr:už (m) / frařž cock, rooster
 fsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 fs:r to explain
 fřl to separate (tr)
 fř:l to cut and trim
 ft:ali finally
 ft:š to look for, search
 fřira (f) light breakfast
 fřř to breakfast
 fřra alms giving at the end of
 Ramadan
 fřur (m) breakfast
 fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)
 fava bean
 fum: (m) / fwam mouth
 fuq on, above, upon
 fuqaš when?
 fuřa (f) / fuřat ~ fwati towel
 fwad (mp) viscera
 fw:t to pass (cause to)
 fxđ (m) / fxad thigh
 fy:q to wake someone up
 fžla (n.u-f) ; fžl (coll) radish
 fřřř to move, shake
 fřlan indeed
 fřln indeed, in fact, naturally

g

gal (u) ~ qal (u) to say, tell
 garřun waiter (Fr.)
 gar:u (m) / -yat cigarette
 gaz (m) kerosene
 gař all, at all (in negative con-
 structions)
 gbđ to hold
 gbš (m) gypsum
 gdra (f) / gdur clay pot
 ghm to fill up or satiate, to
 surfeit
 gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a
 place)
 glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath
 dressing room
 gl:as (m) / -a public bath
 attendant or manager (male)
 gl:asa (f) / -t public bath
 attendant or manager (female)
 gmħ (m) wheat
 gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper
 on a baby
 gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-
 ment like a guitar

grgař walnuts
griwřa (n.u-f) / -t ; griwř (coll)
small round cookie
grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)
grfa (n.u-f) / -t ; grf (coll)
squash
gud:am in front of
gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi public
bath dressing room
gwd to direct, guide, lead
gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

h

ha here is, here are, here
(presentational particle)
had ř:i makan that's all there is
hada (ms) this
hadak (m) that (demonstrative)
hadi (f) this
hadik (f) that (demonstrative)
hadu these
haduk those
hařil (m) excellent
hakdk thus
hazima (f) defeat
hbil (m) hbal fool
hbl to lose one's mind
hbř to descend
hda (i) to give a present, guide
(to the right way)
hdy:a (f) / -t gift
hd:awi (m) member of a religious
group known as Heddawa
hd:d to threaten
hdr to talk
hiđura / -t ~ hyađř tinted sheep-
skin used as a rug
hiya she, it (f)
hiya hadi , hiya hadik that is it
(fs)
hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum trouble,
worry
hndasa ~ hndaza (f) engineering
hn:a to give peace
hr:s to smash, break
hrb (mn) to escape (from), run
away, flee
hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,
cause to run away
htm: to pay attention, be
concerned
huma they (m,f)
huma hadu , huma haduk that is
they, it (p)

huwa he, it
huwa hada , huwa hadak that is it
(m)
hw:d to dismount, descend, go down
hzm to defeat
hz: to carry, pick up
hz: (f) to affect, shock
hřry:a of the Hijra
hř:ala (f) / -t widow

ħ

ħadiqa (f) / -t ~ ħadayiq garden
ħadit Moslem Tradition
ħađř (m) ~ ħđař eleventh (indef)
ħala madany:a civil state
(registration)
ħakm (m) / ħuk:am governor
ħala (f) / t state (=condition)
ħamđa (n.u f) / -t ; ħamđ (coll)
lemon
ħaml flooded, carrying
ħamla (f) / -t pregnant
ħanut (m) / ħwant shop
ħaqq is that so?
ħaqqiqa (f) truth
ħaqqiqi real
ħařařa (f) heat
ħawl to try
ħayk (m) / ħuy:ak heavy shawl
ħayat (f) life
ħazn (m) sad
ħaža (f) / ħwayř thing, something
(plural also means 'clothes')
ħaža sahla something easy
ħažb (m) / hwažb eyebrow
ħaž: (m) / ħuž:až pilgrim
ħaž:a (f) / -t pilgrim
ħbab parents, relatives
ħbib (m) / ħbayb uncle (maternal)
ħbs to stop, block
ħbs (m) prison
ħb: to love
ħb: lmluk (m) cherries
ħb:a (f) / ħhub ~ ħb: grain (e.g.
of wheat)
hda near, next to
hdada (f) border
hdid (m) iron
hđr to bend, descend
hd: (m) anybody
hd: (m) / hdud limit
hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith
hd:r to cause to bend
ħđa (i) to watch over

ħđař (m) ~ ħađř eleventh (indef)
ħfla (f) / -t ~ ħfali party
(celebration)
hila (f) / -t trick
ħimaya (f) / -t Protectorate
ħit since, because
ħit (m) / ħyuř wall
ħizb (m) / ħžab party (political)
ħka (i) to narrate
ħkaya (f) / -t story
ħlawi (mp) cookies, pastries
ħlb to milk (a cow)
ħlib (m) milk
ħlm to dream
ħlma (f) / aħlam dream
ħlq (m) / ħluř throat (internal)
ħlqa (f) / ħlaqi circle or ring
of people
ħlw sweet
ħlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)
ħlwa (f) / -t ~ ħlawi pastry
ħl: to open, solve
ħl: solution
ħma (i) to protect
ħmar to become red
ħmar (m) / ħmir donkey
ħmd to praise, glorify (God)
ħml to carry, become pregnant,
flood, rise (as a river)
ħmla (f) flood
ħmq (m) / ħumq foolish
ħmr red
ħm:al (m) / ħm:ala porter, carrier
(=porter)
ħm:am (m) / -at bathroom
ħm:m to give a bath
ħm:řa (f) / ħum:uř (coll) chick
pea
ħm:ři pink
ħna we
ħna (i) to bend
ħnk (m) / ħnuk jaw
ħnř (m) / ħnuřa ~ ħnař snake
ħrir silk
ħrira (f) Moroccan soup
ħram forbidden by religion
ħřbi military (Nisba)
ħřm to prevent, forbid, deprive
ħřq to burn
ħř:m to cause to be forbidden
(religious)
ħřab (m) / -at account,
mathematics
ħřb to count, calculate
ħř:n to shave
ħřira (f) / ħřayř mat
ħřl to get trapped, get stuck, be
caught up

ħř:l to catch, capture, trap
ħřiřa (f) marijuana
ħřm to be ashamed
ħř: to mow
ħřafl to celebrate
ħřl: to occupy
ħř:a until, even, also
ħř:a 1- until (up to)
ħřaym to respect
ħř: (-u-) put
ħřuk: (m) / ħřak small box
ħřuma (f) / -t quarter, section of
a town or city
ħřuta (n.u-f) / -t ; ħřut (coll)
fish
ħřuta dr:řil (f) calf of the leg
ħřuž:a (f) / -t proof
ħřwayř (mp) clothes
ħřya modesty, shyness, decency
ħřy: quarter, section of town
ħřy:ř to puzzle, cause trouble
ħřzn to mourn
ħřžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil
ħřžb to seclude oneself for privacy
ħřžra (f) / ħřžř stone, rock
ħřž: (m) pilgrimage

i

ibra (f) / ibari ~ ybari needle,
injection
ibril April
ibžar (m) black pepper
id: (f) / yd:in~ id:in hand
iđara (f) / -t administration
iđrab (m) / -at demonstration
ifni Ifni
ifřiqi (m) African (Nisba)
ila if (possible, probably action)
ila l:iqa? goodbye (until we meet
again)
ilažat řla xařřk please (if it
pleases you)
ima either
imam (m) / -at religious leader
imta when?
im:a mother
im:a either
im:a... aw... either...or...
im:a awla either...or...
im:a... wl:a... either...or...
insan person (man, human)
in:ama but
iqama green mint
iřan Iran

islam Islam
 italya Italy
 iwa well,... (then,...)
 izař (m) / izař bedsheet
 iżaza (f) / -t diploma

k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol
 kadalik also, likewise
 kamanža (f) / -t violin
 kamun (m) cumin
 kamuni brownish-green
 kamyun (m) / -at truck
 kan (u) to be
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,
 Holy Koran)
 kař (m) / kiran bus
 kařta (f) / -t card
 kas (m) / kisan glass
 kawkaw peanuts
 kavit (m) / kwavt a piece of paper
 kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad liver (also
 refers to affection)
 kbir (ms) / kbar big
 kb: (-u-) to pour (liquids)
 kdb (řla) to lie
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar
 kfr to get irritated
 kfta (f) kebab (made of ground
 meat)
 kf:a (f) / -t palm
 kf:f to clap
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a
 ring-shaped pastry stuffed with
 nuts
 khl (m) black
 kh:l to put mascara on
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or
 /kif/ like
 kif how?
 kif kif the same, alike
 kif walu it's nothing
 kif řa...? how is it?
 kifař how?
 kima as, however
 kla (u) to eat
 klam (m) what is said
 klab (m) / klab dog
 klma (f) / klam word
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)
 kma (i) to smoke
 km:l to finish, complete
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure
 knz (m) / knuz treasure
 kra (i) to rent
 kra (m) rent
 krh to hate
 krř (f) / kruř stomach
 krša (f) / -t tripe
 krř (m) / kwarř ~ krařan foot or
 lower part of a hoofed animal's
 leg
 křafř (m) celery
 křfř to botch up, maltreat
 křm to honor
 křmuřa (n.u-f) / -t ; křmuř (coll)
 fig
 křumb ~ křum cabbage
 ksa (i) to clothe
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,
 sheep)
 ksksu (m) couscous
 kslan (m) lazy
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse
 kř:l to massage
 kř:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kř:t to rob
 ktab (m) / ktub book
 ktar many
 ktb to write
 ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder
 ktir much, many, a lot
 ktubr October
 kt:an linen
 kuka (f) Coca Cola
 kul eat!
 kul: every
 kul:ma whenever
 kul:ři everything, everybody
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college
 kul:yat ifilaha Faculty of
 Agriculture
 kul:y:at lhquq Faculty of Law
 kun... if (contrary to fact)
 kun:ař (m) / knanř notebook
 kursi (m) / křasa chair
 kuřa (f) / -t ~ kwarř ball
 kuř:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 one who smokes marijuana
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures
 out grain
 ky:l to measure (grain)
 křb řzal a sweet cookie like a
 gazelle horn filled with dates,
 almonds and honey

k

kbar (mp) big
 knanř (mp) notebooks
 knfitur ~ kunfitur (m) jam
 křasa (m) chairs
 křniřa (f) / -t bugle
 kř:ina (f) / -t kitchen

l

l- ~ li to, for
 la no
 labas fine (greeting)
 labd: it is necessary (must)
 labd:a it is necessary
 labd:ma it is necessary that...
 lřadab literature
 lagar train station (Fr)
 laglaš (m) ice cream
 lahl the family (of)
 lřahl the family (of)
 lař (u) to throw away
 lařin but
 lřakl (m) food (generic)
 lakt but
 lřalmany:a German language
 lal:a (f) lal:y:at madam, lady
 lřaman trust, safety, peacefulness
 lřan now
 lřandalus Andalusia
 lantrit retirement (Fr)
 laqa to meet
 lařd (f) the earth
 lřařpany:a Spanish language
 lař why, for what, what for
 lařak the Turks
 layn to where?, where to?
 laynm:a to wherever
 lazmi it is necessary
 lbalady:a (f) municipality
 lbarid post office
 lbarř yesterday
 lbas ~ lbs clothing
 lbn (m) buttermilk
 lbnani (m) Lebanese
 lbrřqizy: Portuguese language
 lbs to wear, put on
 lbuřanři French bread (Fr)
 lbuřta post office (Fr)
 lbzař black pepper
 lfařansy:a French language
 lfatha ~ lfatiha first Koranic Sura
 lfiniqy:in Phoenicians

lflsafa philosophy
 lfransy:a (f) French language
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 lfata (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip
 lfřra alms given at the end of
 Ramadan
 lfuřha (f) classical Arabic
 lfřr ~ lfřř (m) dawn
 lgmřa (f) the moon
 lgriky:a Greek language
 lhndaza ~ lhndasa (f) engineering,
 geometry
 lhža (f) / -t dialect
 lhaf (m) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhāl the weather, situation, state
 lhāla lmadany:a civil state or
 registration
 lřařliqa (f) the truth
 lřařařa (f) heat
 lhayat (f) life
 lhř (l-) to catch up with
 lhifa (f) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhřm (m) meat
 lhřm dlbgri (m) beef
 lhřm dlřlmi (m) mutton, lamb
 lhřm mřhun (m) ground meat
 lhřmdu lil:ah thank God
 lhřmdu ll:ah thank God
 lhřsab arithmetic
 lhřřiřa (f) pot (drug), marijuana
 lhya (f) / -t ~ lři ~ lřy beard
 lhř: (m) pilgrimage
 liřan:a because
 libya Libya
 lil (m) / lyali night
 lila sařida good night
 lilat lqař the night of the 27th
 of Ramadan; it is the night in
 which, according to Sura 97, the
 Koran was revealed
 limun mřřuř (m) orange juice
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon
 limunad (m) lemonade
 limuni (m) pale yellow
 lřinglizy:a (f) English language
 lřinřil Holy Bible
 liřn:a because
 liqama (f) green mint (used in
 making tea)
 lřislam (m) Islam
 lizbun Lisbon
 lkarařa (f) playing cards
 lkra (f) rent
 lmařina the train
 lmarřib ~ lmřrib Morocco

lmavrib ~ lmvrrib Morocco
 lmdina downtown
 lmnfya (f) the exile
 lmriny:in the Merinides
 lmšwi grilled lamb
 lmuṛabiṭin Almoravides
 lmustaqbal the future
 lmuwḥ:idin Almohades
 lmxzn authorities, government,
 administration
 lmqzun (m) kif paste
 lmvrrib ~ lmvrrib Morocco
 lmvr̄b sunset prayer, Morocco
 lmvr̄rib Morocco
 lm:ṭ to wrap up
 lngliza English language
 lnglizy:a English language
 lqa (a) to meet, find
 lqahira Cairo
 lqmr̄ gambling
 lqniṭra Kenitra
 lqṛaya studying, reading
 lqurʔan the Koran
 lqurʔan lkarim Holy Koran
 lṛd the earth
 lsan (m) / lsun tongue
 ltšina (n.u.-f) / -t ; ltšin (coll)
 orange
 lubnan Lebanon
 lubyā (f) green beans
 lukan if (contrary to fact)
 lun (m) / ʔalwan ~ lwan ~ alwan
 color
 lundr̄ London
 lʔurdun Jordan
 lus (m) / lwas ~lways brother-in-
 law (husband's brother)
 lusa / -t ~ lways sister-in-law
 (husband's sister)
 lʔusbuʔ lmadi last week
 lʔusbuʔ lmaži next week
 lʔusbuʔ lmustaqbl next week
 luz (m) almonds
 luva (f) / -t language
 lwaḥd one (=a person)
 lwalid father
 lwalid dyali my father
 lwalida mother
 lwalida dlmṛa dyali my mother-in-
 law (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dyali my mother
 lwalidin parents
 lwilayat lmut:aḥida America,U.S.A.
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)
 lxariž outside, exterior, abroad
 lxaṛṭum Khartoum
 lxaṛṭ (m) desire, wish

lxla (f) wilderness
 lxlās placenta
 lxriṭ autumn
 lymn right, the right (side)
 lysr the left (side)
 lyum today
 lyum flʔšiy:a tonight
 lʔazʔir Algeria, Algiers
 lʔn:a (f) paradise
 lʔw: (m) the weather
 lṛb to play
 lṛb play, playing
 lṛalam (m) the world
 lṛalawy:in the Alawites
 lṛaraby:a (f) Arabic language
 lṛb:asy:in the Abbasides
 lṛilāqat d:wly:a international
 relations
 lṛiraq Iraq
 lṛkš the opposite
 lṛilm (m) learning, science
 lṛrayš Larache
 lṛṛuby:a country (as opposed to
 city)
 lṛša dinner time
 lṛšur (m) tithe
 lṛaliba (f) the majority
 lṛaliby:a (f) the majority
 lṛd: the next day
 lṛrb the west
 l:ā no
 l:azm the necessary (measures)
 l:i which, that, who

lq:t to pick up
 l:a yhn:ik goodbye
 l:a yxl:ik please
 l:ah God
 l:ah yawd:i certainly, sure
 l:ah yʔlm ~ l:ah wʔlm God knows
 l:ur̄ the rear

ma that (correlative)
 ma water
 ma bin among
 mabihaš not bad (f)
 madakaskar Madagaskar
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of
 study)
 magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn watch
 maḥal (m) / -at place
 maḥd:...w... the more...the more
 makan (m) / -at place
 makaynš it (m) does not exist
 makla (f) food
 mal (m) money, wealth
 malaqa Malaga
 maly:a money, finances
 mandarin (m) tangerines
 maqabr̄ graves, cemetery
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta
 maṛš March
 masažid (m) masažid mosque
 maṛš Egypt
 maši ~ ma...ši negative morpheme
 mat (u) to die
 matal (m) ~ mtila (f) / mtal ~ mtilat
 proverb
 maṭiša (fs & coll)(no definite art)
 tomato
 maṭfm (m) ~ mṭfm / mṭaṭm ~ maṭaṭim
 restaurant
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become
 maṭar (m) / -at airport
 maymknš it is impossible
 may:u May
 mazal not yet, still
 maʔ lʔasaf unfortunately (with
 regret)
 maʔlḥš don't worry
 maʔndk ʔlaš txm:m you have nothing
 to worry about
 maṭariba Moroccans
 maṭribi ~ maṭribi (m) ; maṭriby:a ~
 maṭriby:a (f) / maṭriby:in ~
 maṭriby:in (mp), maṭriby:at ,
 maṭriby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)
 maṭrum (m) completely in love
 mbḥud (m) amazed, astonished
 mbruk holy
 mdḥ to sing, praise
 mdina (f) / mudun city
 mdr:ba (f) mattress
 mdlum oppressed, not guilty
 mdm:a (f) / -t ~ mdam belt (cloth)
 mdrasa (f) / maḍarīs school
 mdrasa btidaʔy:a primary school
 mfl:s (m) stupid, bad
 mfr:š (m) furnished
 mghum (m) satiated with food
 mḥa to erase
 mḥkama (f) court of law
 mḥk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath
 mḥlul open

mḥn:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped
 pastry
 mida (f) / -t ~ myadi table
 (dinner)
 midlt Midelt
 milady:a A.D.
 milyun one million
 minu menu (Fr)
 mišra Egypt
 mitayn two hundred
 mknas Meknes
 mksi (m) clothed
 mkš:t (m) penniless
 mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib bookshop,
 library
 mlayn millions
 mlha (f) ~ mlḥ (m) salt
 mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak property
 mluxiy:a okra
 mlyar̄ one billion
 mlyun one million
 mlṭuba (f) / -t a plaything, toy
 ml:i when, since, as
 ml:muḥal it is impossible
 mmlakā (f) / -t kingdom
 mn who?
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative
 constructions)
 mn bʔd after
 mn bʔd ma after
 mn dak š:i ʔ:fiʔ excellent
 mn fdik please (to s)
 mn fdikum please (to p)
 mn žiht as far as, from the point
 of view
 mn žihtī from my (own) point of view
 mn ʔir besides, except, other than
 mnām (m) / -at dream
 mnbr̄ (m) / manabir pulpit
 mndarina (n.u.-f) / -t ; mndarin
 (coll) tangerine
 mndil (m) / mnadl napkin
 mndr̄ (m) / manadr̄ ~ manadr̄ir view,
 sight
 mnḥa (f) / -t scholarship
 mnin since, when
 mnin from where?
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom
 mnxr̄ (m) / mnaxr̄ nose
 mnš to forbid
 mn:a from here
 mqdar̄ (m) amount (of), approxi-
 mately
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand
 mq:l:q (m) worried, restless
 mqraž (m) / mqarž kettle

mqşura (f) / -t preparation chamber for the religious leader (Imam)
 mra (f) / şyalat woman, wife
 mraḥ (m) / mruḥa courtyard
 mraṭi my wife
 mrd to become ill
 mrfq (m) / mrafq elbow
 mḥba welcome
 mriḍ (m) / mraḍ sick
 mḥqa sauce
 mḥ: (m) / -in bitter (taste)
 mḥ:akš Marrakech
 msʔala (f) / masaʔil matter, question
 msali (m) finished
 msdud (m) closed, locked
 mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn ~ musakn poor
 mslm (m) / mslmin Moslem
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)
 mslxir good evening (greeting)
 mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat hospital
 msžid (m) / msažd ~ masažid mosque
 ms:us lacking enough salt or sugar
 mşl:a (f) open air place where Moslems gather for prayer
 mşnufat products
 mşnʔ (m) / maşaniʔ factory
 mşran (m) / mşarḥ intestine
 mşrana zayda (f) appendix
 mş: (-u-) to suck
 mša (i) to go, walk
 mšdud closed, locked
 mšhur (m) famous
 mšmaša (n.u-t) / -t ; mšmaš (coll) apricot
 mšr:g (m) torn
 mšruba (f) / -t drink
 mšta (f) / mšati comb
 mšwi (m) grilled
 mšvul (m) busy
 mš:a to make walk
 mtiḥan (m) / -at examination
 mtk:i (m) leaning
 mtl ~ mtila / mtil ~ -t proverb
 mtl:ž (m) ice cold
 mtsx:ra (f) / -t maid
 mtws:ṭ (m) middle
 mti:l:m / -in houseboy, servant (m)
 mti:l:ma / -t maid
 mṭhun (m) ground
 mṭim (m) / maṭaṭim ~ mṭaṭim restaurant
 mṭw:r (m) smart

muʔad:n (m) announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque), caller to prayer
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time
 muḍuṣ (m) / mawadi subject
 muhim: (m) important
 muḥal I doubt it, I don't think so, (expresses doubt as to some action)
 muḥiṭ (m) / -at ocean
 muḥtarḥ respectable
 mukraš (m) gluttonous
 mul- occurs before definite article
 mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin owner, head
 mulay title given to descendant of the Prophet Mohammed
 mumtaz (m) excellent
 munasaba (f) occasion
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting
 murabaḥa (f) / -t income
 muḥ after, behind (before definite article)
 muḥa behind, after
 muḥaqaba (f) / -t supervision
 muḥaqib (m) / -in supervisor
 muḥasalat correspondence
 muḥitanya Mauritania
 mus (m) / mwas knife
 musamaḥa don't mention, forgive-ness
 musaḥada (f) / -t help
 musiqa (f) music
 muslim (m) / muslimin Moslem
 musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an event
 mustaqbal future
 mustaqil: (m) independent
 mušiba (f) / masa ib calamity
 muškila (f) / mašakil problem
 mutawaš:ṭ (m) average, middle
 muwašalat communications
 muxṭašar (m) / -at summary
 mux: (m) / mxax brains
 muzdawž (m) double (dual)
 mužtahd (m) clever, hardworking, diligent
 mužud (m) ready
 mušalaqa (f) / -t relation
 muḥl:im (m) / -in ; muḥl:ima (f) / -t teacher
 muḥr:b Arabicised (educational system)
 muḥram (m) / -in one who is completely in love
 muwb:ra (f) velvet

mwd:n (m) / -in announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque)
 mwqf (m) / mawaqif position
 mws:ṭ maḥa ṣašk comfortable (for you ms)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government employee, usually dressed in a special uniform, with messenger duties
 mxd:a (f) / -t-mxad:~ mxayd cushion
 mxḍ to churn (milk)
 mxr:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan fried pastry dipped in honey
 mxṭalf (m) different
 mxṭub (m) engaged
 mxṭuṭ (m) / -at manuscript
 my:a one hundred
 mzyan (m) nice, good
 mžhud (m) / -at effort
 mžmr (m) / mžamr coal or charcoal burner for cooking
 mḥ with
 mḥa with
 mḥa s:alama goodbye
 mḥak lḥq you are right (to ms)
 mḥdnus (m) parsley
 mḥgaz (m) lazy
 mḥk:s (m) one who always does the reverse of what is normal (backward person)
 mḥlqa (f) / -t ~ mḥalq spoon
 mḥlum certainly, of course, known
 mḥlumat knowledge, information
 mḥmal (m) / mašamil factory
 mḥnaha that is to say, which means
 mḥruf (m) known
 mḥšm (m) / mḥašm wrist
 mḥšur (m) juice
 mḥza (f) / mḥiz goat
 mḥžun (m) Kif paste
 mḥarba ~ mḥarba ~ mavariba Moroccans
 mḥrib ~ mḥrib ~ mavarib ~ mavarib (always with the definite article l-) Morocco
 mḥribi ~ mavaribi ~ mavaribi (m) ; mḥriby:a ~ mavariby:a ~ mavariby:a (f) / mḥriby:in ~ mavariby:in ~ mavariby:in (mp) ; mḥriby:at ~ mavariby:at ~ mavariby:at (fp) Moroccan (n and adj) person from Morocco

m

mḥ after, behind (before the definite article) ~ muḥa (elsewhere)
 mḥš:x (m) dirty
 mḥ:alin heads, owners
 mḥ:i my mother

n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet
 nad (u) to get up
 naḍar (m) view, idea
 naḡa (f) / -t female camel
 nas (mp) people
 našt (m) happy
 nažah (m) success
 nbat (m) / -at plant
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet
 ndr to see, think, look at
 nd:f to clean
 nfa (i) to exile
 nfayḥi one who sniffs tobacco
 nfisa (f) / -t woman in labor (at childbirth)
 nfs self
 nḥ to be useful
 nḥ:ata (f) / -t jet
 nḥ:axa (f) / -t balloon
 nḥ:h to sniff tobacco
 ngliza ~ inglizy:a ~ nglizy:a English language
 nglizi (m) an Englishman
 nḥar (m) day
 nḥar larbaʔ Wednesday
 nḥar lḥd: Sunday
 nḥar ltnin Monday
 nḥar lxmis Thursday
 nḥar s:bt Saturday
 nḥar t:lat ~ nḥar t:lata Tuesday
 nḥar ž:mḥa Friday
 nḥaraš what day, which day
 nḥaš hmḥ (m) copper
 nḥaš šfr (m) brass
 niḍam (m) / nuḍum ~ anḍima system
 niḥ (m) / nyuf nose
 niḥaʔi (m) final, complete
 nimru wahd excellent (A1)
 nišan direct, exactly, straight
 nkr to deny
 nqi (m) clean
 nqš to engrave
 nqš (m) / nqus decoration
 nsa (a) to forget
 nsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws
 nsib (m) in-law
 nsiba (f) in-law
 nsibi (m) my in-law
 nsibti (f) my in-law
 nsx to copy down
 nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi a copy
 nsž to weave
 nšh to advise
 nšř to give victory
 nšř (m) victory
 nšřani (m) / nšara Christian
 (European, mainly French)
 nš: one half
 nš:ř to crown, make kind
 nta you(ms)
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on
 ntaya you (ms)
 ntař of, belonging to...
 nthā to come to an end
 nti you (fs)
 ntuma you (mp)
 nřadr to wait for, look forward to
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,
 alimony
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time
 nubtayn twice
 nukta (f) / -t joke
 nuqra silver
 nuwanbir ~ nuvambr November
 nuř (m) / nwař ~ anwař kind, sort,
 variety
 nwa (m) nuts (food)
 nw:ara (f) / nw:ar flower
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree
 nzl to descend, dismount
 nžh to succeed, pass an examina-
 tion
 nž:m to be able to
 nřnař (m) mint
 nřs to sleep
 nřt (m) / nřut direction,
 description, modifier, adjective
 nř:t to give directions, describe
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

q

qabl to meet, take care of
 qabla (f) / -t midwife
 qađi (m) / quđat judge
 qady:a (f) / -t problem, matter,
 case (law)
 qađid (m) / quy:ad leader,
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),
 to furnish, supply
 qam (u) to get up, stand up
 qamiř (m) / qmays shirt
 qamiža (f) / qmayž shirt
 qanun (m) / qawanin law
 qařida (f) / qawafid custom, habit
 qbd to hold
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe
 qbl before
 qbl to accept, agree
 qbl lmilad B.C.
 qblma before
 qbr (m) / qbuř ~ qbuřa tomb, grave
 qbř to hold
 qdim (m) old
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot
 qdr to be able to
 qd: to be able to
 qd: ma to the extent that
 qd:m to present, offer, serve
 qda (i) to spend (time)
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,
 nape
 qftan (m) / qfařn kaftan
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop
 qhwa řbub (f) coffee (beans)
 qhwa řbra (f) coffee (powder)
 qřř famine
 qim atay prepare tea!
 qiyada (f) leadership
 qia (i) to fry
 qlal (m) few
 qlal to diminish
 qlb (m) / qlub heart
 qlil (m) few, little
 qlil lřadab (m) impolite
 ql: less
 ql:b to look for, turn over,
 check, examine
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,
 irritate
 ql:ř to take off
 qmř (m) wheat
 qmři (m) wheat colored, golden, tan
 qmř (m) gambling
 qm:ar (m) / qm:ara gambler
 qm:ř to gamble
 qnřra (f) / qanařř ~ qnařř bridge
 qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb cord,
 string
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal
 castanet
 qrřažiny:in Carthaginians
 qra (a) to read

q̇

q̇nt (f) / qnut corner (place)
 q̇rab (mp), q̇rabat (fp) relatives
 q̇tban shish kebab

r

rbařa (f) / -t group, gang
 rbh to profit, gain, win
 rbiřa (f) / rbayř a small
 container for tea or sugar
 rdm to demolish
 rfd to pick up, carry
 riř (m) / ryah wind
 riřa (f) / -t ~ rwayř scent, smell
 riřala (f) / -t letter
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs
 rřwa (f) / rřawi bribe
 rtah to rest, relax, get better
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to
 one U.S. penny
 ržl (f) / ržlin leg, foot

ř

řa- here is, here are
 řabř (m) fourth (indef)
 řadyu (m) / řadyuwat radio
 řah (m) it is
 řařis (m) / řuy:as ~ řuřasa chief,
 boss, leader
 řaqb to supervise
 řaqi (m) of high standard,
 refined, advanced
 řař (m) / řuyř head
 řař řahat mixture of various
 spices
 řařy (m) / řařař opinion, idea
 řays (m) / řuy:as ~ řuřasa chief,
 boss
 řažl (m) / řžal man, husband
 řažlha her husband
 řažli my husband
 řbiř (m) grass, spring (season)
 řbř to tie
 řbř ~ řubř ~ řub one fourth
 řbřa four
 řbřin forty
 řbřřař 14th (indef)
 řd: (-u-) return something, give
 back

qraya studying, reading
 qraf to become bald
 qřfa (f) cinnamon
 qřfi (m) cinnamon colored
 qřib (m) nearby, near
 qřib (m) / qřab; qřiba (f) /
 qřabat relative
 qřn (m) / qurun century, horn
 qřunfla (n.u-f) / qřunfl clove
 qřya (f) / -t village
 qřžuřa (f) larynx, Adam's
 apple
 qřř (m) / qurř bald headed, bald
 qřřa (f) / qřaři battle
 qř:a to teach
 qs:m to divide
 qsbur (m) corriander
 qřba (f) / -t shin
 qřba (f) / qsb reed
 qřir (m) short
 qřm (m) / qřam section, class
 (also: five minutes)
 qřmayn ten minutes (dual form)
 qřř (m) / quřur palace
 qř:ř to visit and stay up late,
 to shorten
 qřla (f) / qřali fort, fortress
 qřřa (f) / -t ~ qřur rind,
 crust, bark
 qtařh to suggest
 qtiřad (m) economics
 qtl to kill
 qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in killer,
 murderer
 qřban ~ qřtban (mp) shish kebab
 qřifa (f) / qřayf ~ qřifat
 blanket
 qřn cotton
 qř: (m) / qřuř tomcat
 qř:ř to tear, cut into pieces
 qub: (m) / qbub hood of a
 djellaba
 qud:am in front of
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t; quq (coll)
 artichoke
 quř?an Koran (occurring mainly
 with the definite article)
 quřřuba Cordova
 quř (m) / qwas arch
 qwi strong, powerful
 qw:a (f) power

rda (a) to accept
 rdq to suckle
 rd:afa (f) / -t baby bottle
 rd:f to nurse
 rfiq (m) / rfiqan comrade, friend
 rfiq excellent
 rhn to pawn
 rh:b (b-) to welcome
 rh:l to move something
 rkb to mount
 rki to kneel
 rkfa (f) / -at ~ rkafi a bending
 of the torso from an upright
 position
 rma (i) to throw
 rmedi (m) grey
 rmla sand
 rm:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; rm:an (coll)
 pomegranate
 rqa (f) -t ~ rqaq back of the
 neck, nape
 rqm (m) / rquam ~ arqam number
 rqs dance
 rq:d to can pickles
 rsmi (m) formal, official
 rtab to get or become soft, tender
 rtb (m) wet, soft, humid
 rtuba (f) humidity
 rubf ~ rbf ~ rub one fourth
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ruxsa (f) vacation
 ruq (m) rice
 rxam (m) marble
 rxiq cheap
 ryad (m) / -at a (domestic) flower
 garden
 ryada (f) sports
 ry:h to rest, take a rest
 rzq to grant (by God)
 rzq (m) / rzaq fortune, compensa-
 tion, heavenly grant
 rzm to throw stones at
 rzf to return, come back
 rz:f to give back, return, vomit
 rvifa (f) / rvayf Moroccan pancake
 r:bat Rabat
 r:umany:in Romans
 r:usy:a Russian language
 r:yad Riyadh
 r:yady:at mathematics

s

sabf (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)
 safar (m) ~ sfi trip, travelling
 safr to travel
 sahl (m) ~ shl easy
 sahiq true, is that so?
 sa?ih (m) / sw:ah tourist
 sakn (m) / suk:an inhabitant
 sa?al to ask
 sala (i) to finish, end
 salam (m) peace, greeting
 sana (f) sanawat ~ snin year
 sayh (m) / sw:ah tourist
 safa vir... the moment (he)...,
 as soon as
 saqd (m) happy
 saq help
 saqi (m) / su?yan beggar
 saqid (m) / sufada happy
 saqida (f) / -t happy
 sa?tayn two hours
 sbq to precede, go before
 sbqi (m) / sbasa pipe
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta
 sbtambr ~ ?tambr September
 sbqa seven
 sbqa wxmsin 57
 sbqin seventy
 sbqta? 17 (indef)
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason
 sb:aba / -t index finger
 sdra thorny plants
 sd: to close
 sfli (m) basement
 shl (m) ~ sahl easy
 shr to stay up late
 sh:l to make easy
 shab to seem, think (in the
 perfect)
 si ~ s:i Mr.
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem
 sifaqa (f) / -t embassy
 simana (f) / -t week
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie
 house
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency
 (title)
 siyadatk you (honorary term)
 (your excellency)
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard
 (Nisba)
 skayri dlxla a great drunkard
 skn to dwell
 skn?bir ginger
 skr to get drunk
 skran drunk
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet
 sk:t to make silent
 sla Sale
 slam (m) greeting
 slq to boil something
 slx to skin
 sl:f (l-) to loan, lend
 sl:m (?la) to greet, shake hands
 sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? ~ smy:at
 name
 smawi sky blue
 smh to forgive
 smid semolina
 smida semolina
 smr brown (complexion)
 smy:a (f) / -t name
 smf to hear, listen
 sm:a to name, give a name
 snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain,
 stalk of wheat
 snduq (m) / snadq box
 snin years
 sh:a (f) / asnan tooth
 srh to pasture, tend sheep
 srha tending sheep
 sqsa to ask, inquire
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers
 sr: (m) / asrar secret
 sr:h to permit
 srq to steal
 srqa (f) theft
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief
 strah to repose, relax
 stwrd to import
 stxbr to inquire
 stfml to use
 st:a six
 st:in sixty
 st:a? 16th (indef)
 su?al (m) / ?as?ila question
 sukna (f) dwelling
 suk:an inhabitants
 suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m) sugar
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace
 sus Suss
 swa (a) to be worth, cost
 sw:k to clean the teeth
 sw:q to shop
 sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)
 sx:n to warm, heat
 sy:ara (f) / -t car
 sy:d / syad ~ sadat mister
 sy:da / -t madam
 szn (m) / su?un prison
 szra (f) / szr tree
 sfa (a) to beg
 sfaya begging

sfd to be happy
 sfd (m) happiness
 s:alamu alikum hello
 s:bu? party of the 7th day after
 the birth of a child
 s:ms (f) the sun
 s:m? (f) the sun
 s:udan the Sudan
 s:dy:in the Saadiens

s

?ab (i) to find
 ?abra artificial silk (material)
 ?abun (m) soap
 ?abun dlh:am toilet soap
 ?abun dri:ha toilet soap
 ?abun dt:bin washing soap
 ?abun dyal l,sil washing soap
 ?adiq (m) / ?asdiqa friend
 ?adaqa (f) / -t charity
 ?afar (m) travelling, trip
 ?afi that is it, OK
 ?afir to travel
 ?afit to send
 ?ag (u) to drive
 ?ag (m) / ?igan calf (leg)
 ?ahb (m) / ?hab friend
 ?ahba (f) / ?habat friend
 ?aka (f) tobacco shop
 ?alh to cause to reconcile
 ?ala (f) / -wat prayer
 ?am (u) to fast
 ?at (u) to blow (wind)
 ?awb to fix, do
 ?bah (m) / -at morning
 ?bah lxi? good morning
 ?bava (f) paint
 ?bh to become morning, become
 ?bitar (m) / -at hospital
 ?br to wait, be patient
 ?bf (m) / sb?an finger, toe
 ?b:ana (f) / -t washerwoman
 ?b:n to wash clothes
 ?dq to be right, to come true
 ?dq (m) truth
 ?dr (m) / ?dur chest (body part)
 ?d:q to give alms
 ?d:r to export
 ?fr (m) yellow
 ?fr mftuh (m) light yellow
 ?f:a to filter, strain
 ?hd head
 ?hba (f) friendship

şhra (f) / şhəri desert
 şhur the last meal of the day,
 shortly before daybreak during
 the month of Ramadan
 şh:a (f) health
 şif (m) summer
 şift to send
 şiny:a (f) / -t ~ swani tray
 şlguţ (m) / şlagţ delinquent,
 hoodlum, bum
 şlan (m) / şlan sultan, king
 şlh to be good for
 şlf (m) / şulş bald headed
 şl:a (i) to pray
 şmfa (f) / şwamf ~ şawamif tower
 şm:m to decide, persist
 şm:ţ to dress up a baby
 şnduq (m) / şnudq box
 şnf to manufacture
 şnfa (f) / şnayf craft, job
 şqt to make fall off or out of
 şra to happen, occur
 şrq to steal
 şrf to spend money
 şraq (m) / şraq thief
 şrny:a (f) / -t hassock
 ştl (m) / ştula bucket
 ştrmy:a (f) / ştarm hassock
 ştwan (m) / -at hallway
 şub:a (f) soup
 şuf (m) wool
 şuhba (f) friendship
 şultan (m) / şlan sultan, king
 şumfa (f) / -t tower
 şur:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical
 cord
 şw:b to fix, do
 şy:d to hunt
 şy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow
 şy:r to conduct
 şb to become difficult
 şfib (m) difficult
 şvar ~ şvar little, small (mp)
 şvir (m) / şvar ~ şvar small,
 little
 şvir (m) diminutive form of şvir
 'little, small'
 şblyuny:a Spanish language

ş

şab (i) to get old, get grey hair
 şab: (m) / şub:an youth
 şab:a (f) / -t youth
 şaf (u) to see

şahada (f) / -t certificate
 şamal friqy:a North Africa
 şaquř (m) / şwaqr axe
 şarb (m) / şwarb lip
 şarf (m) old
 şarika (f) / -t company
 şariř (m) / şawariř avenue
 şariřa Islamic law
 şaraf honor
 şařy:a (f) / -t ~ şwaři cap
 şawn Chechaouen
 şayb (m) old (grey-haired)
 şaziř (m) / şuřan brave
 şbh to look like
 şbf to be filled up with food
 şb:aky:a (f) / -t ; şb:aky:a (coll)
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made
 with honey
 şb:h to compare, take or mistake
 (for)
 şb:r to grab, take, catch, hold
 şb:ř to fill up with food
 şd: to close, grab
 şfnřa (f) / -t sfnř doughnut
 şfq to be compassionate, have
 mercy on
 şfqa (f) pity
 şfr (m) / şfar eyelash
 şf:ar (m) / şf:ara thief
 şf:r to steal
 şhal how much, how many
 şhal mn kilumř how long?
 (distance)
 şhal mn sařa how long? (time)
 şhalm:a however much
 şhr (m) / şhur ~ şhura month
 şhur ~ şhura months (of the year)
 ři a, some, something, any
 (followed by indef. noun)
 ři bnam somebody
 ři řfiř excellent
 ři řaza something
 ři nhar someday
 ři řwy:a a little
 ři wahd someone, somebody
 řifruł cauliflower
 řik (m) / -at check
 řikaya (f) / -t complaint
 řka (i) to complain
 řkařa (f) / řkayř bag (with
 shoulder strap)
 řkl (m) / ařkal kind, sort, type
 řkr to thank
 řkun who is it?
 řkunma whoever
 řkwa (f) / -t a leather bag in
 which milk is churned
 řk: to doubt

řk: (m) doubt
 řk: (m) / -at check
 řlala rinsing
 řlam (mp) moustache
 řlh (m) / řluř Berber, the Berbers
 řlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers
 řluř Berbers
 řly:a (f) / -t chair
 řl:l to rinse
 řlada (f) salad
 řmal left
 řmřa (f) / řmř candle
 řnu what (is, are)?, which?
 řqf (m) ~ řqfa (f) / řqfa a piece
 (of), a small pipe for smoking
 kif
 řqr (m) blond
 řra (i) to buy
 řrbil (m) / řrabl ladies' shoes
 řrf to get old
 řrif (m) noble (descendant of
 Mohammed the Prophet)
 řr:g to tear
 řrab (with the article) (m) wine
 řrb to drink
 řrq to rise (sun)
 řřř (m) / řurř condition (stipu-
 lation)
 řřřm (m) / řřřm window
 řr:f to honor
 řrq east
 řta rain
 řtwa winter
 řth to dance
 řth ~ řtiř dance
 řukřn ~ řukran thanks
 řurba (f) soup
 řuruq sunrise
 řutambir September
 řuřař (m) / řuřan brave
 řuvl (m) / ařval business, work
 řwari (m) / -yat a large saddle
 bag used on beasts of burden
 for hauling
 řwy:a little (bit)
 řw:al (m) / řwawl tail (of animal)
 řxd to get high (by excitement)
 řřra (f) / řřř tree
 řřb (m) people of a country
 řřban the Moslem month of Shaban
 řřbana a period in the middle of
 the Moslem month of Shaban
 řřbi (m) popular, native, ordinary
 (Nisba)
 řřira (f) / řřir barley
 řřl to light, start a fire
 řřř (m) hair
 řřřy:a (f) vermicelli, thin
 spaghetti

ř:ariřa (f) Islamic Law
 ř:i the thing, matter
 ř:lha (f) the Berber language
 ř:luř the Berbers
 ř:mal the left (side)
 ř:ms (f) the sun
 ř:mř (f) the sun
 ř:rab wine
 ř:rab lbyd (m) white wine
 ř:rab lhmř (m) red wine
 ř:rab r:uži (m) rosé wine
 ř:rř the East
 ř:rř lřawst the Middle East
 ř:urřa the police
 ř:řb the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla
 tafilalt Tafilalt
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)
 tamamen exactly
 taman price
 tamn (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)
 tani (m) , -ya (f) second (indef)
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust
 taqad:um (m) progress
 taqafa (f) / -t culture
 tasř (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)
 tařař:uf (m) / -at behavior
 tařř (m) / tuř:arř rich man,
 merchant
 tbadl to trade in, exchange
 tbařk l:ah expression of amazement
 or irony (lit: God has made
 himself blessed)
 tbr:d to cool
 tbs:l (řla) to be silly, impolite
 rude, daring
 tbs:m to smile
 tbřin (m) / tbařn lining (of coat)
 tbř to follow
 tb:ř to follow
 tfahm (mřa) to reach mutual under-
 standing (with)
 tfařd to share expenses together
 tfařq to be separated, separate
 tfř:l please!
 tfl:a to tease
 tfl:a řla to make fun of
 tf:aha (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:ah (coll)
 apple
 thd:d (řla) to threaten
 thm to accuse
 thm:m to take a bath
 thřq to be burnt

ths:n to improve
 thš:š to use hashish
 tht under, below
 thty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon dress worn under the kaftan
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled
 tiwan Tetouan
 tižara (f) trade, commerce
 tkl (šla) to depend (on)
 tkl:m (mša) to talk (with)
 tkrfš to be messed up
 tk:a (a) to lean against
 tk:l (šla) to rely (on)
 tla (a) to become
 tlah to be thrown away
 tlaqa (mša) to meet (with)
 tlata three
 tlatin thirty
 tlf to be lost
 tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid pupil
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil
 tlmit / tlamč cover (for bed or sofa)
 tlt alaf three thousand
 tlt my:a three hundred
 tlč:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)
 tlž (m) ice, snow
 tlb to ask
 tmanin eighty
 tmašš to live, live on
 tmnšaš eighteen, eighteenth
 tmnya eight
 tmn:a to wish
 tmra (n.u.f) / tmr (p & coll) date (fruit)
 tmr:v to wallow
 tmši fhalk go! (home, your own way)
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk
 tmtm to stutter
 tm: to go on doing something
 tm:a there
 tnš:r to be crowned (made king)
 tnz:h to go on excursion
 tqam (šla) to cost
 tqb to pierce, perforate
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite
 tqil (m) heavy
 tql:q to become impatient
 tqriban ~ tqribn almost, nearly, about, approximately
 tqčira drops (from a filter or a dropper)
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier
 trafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)
 trbya / trabi baby, infant, newborn child

tsalm to greet one another
 tsara to take a walk
 tsbih (m) / tsabh rosary
 tslaf / tsalf a loan
 tsl:f to borrow
 tsn:a to wait for, wait
 tsr:h to settle down, relax
 tsfa nine
 tsfin ninety
 tsfšaš nineteen, 19th (indef)
 tsfud nine
 tšab to occur, happen, be found (impersonal)
 tšh:r to have a light meal before daybreak in Ramadan
 tšnfi to be manufactured
 tšwira (f) / tšawr picture
 tšawf to see one another, meet
 tšawr to consult
 tšk:a to complain
 tšlila the water with which tea leaves are washed
 tšr:f to be honored
 tub (m) / twab material
 tulut one-third
 tuma (f) ; tum (coll) garlic
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole
 turki (m) ~ turki Turk, Turkish
 tut rumi strawberries
 tuta (f) / tut mulberry
 tuta dlrd / tut lrd (coll) strawberry
 twam twins
 twd:a to perform ritual ablution before prayer
 txlq to be born, be created
 ty:q to believe, trust
 tzad to be born
 tžw:l to wander around
 tšl:m to learn
 tšš:a to have dinner
 tšt:l to be late
 tšž:b (b-) to admire
 t:ahd to unite
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest
 t:ašl (b-) to get in touch (with)
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement
 t:ižad (m) unity
 t:šlim t:anawi secondary school

t
 taba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)
 tabx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t ~ twagi woolen hat
 tah (i) to fall
 takši (m) / takšy:at cab
 tanža Tangier
 tanžra (f) / -t ~ tnažr metal cooking pot
 tař (i) to fly
 tařd to chase
 tařiq (m) / turqan way (road)
 tařiqa (f) / -t way (manner, means)
 tařix (m) history
 tařixi (m) historical
 taš (m) / tišan washing dish, metal basin with handles used for washing hands before or after a meal
 taša (f) / -t cup, glass
 tažin (m) stew
 taš (i) to obey
 tbib (m) / ?atib:a medical doctor
 tbiba (f) / -t medical doctor
 tbi (m) / tbuła drum
 tbla (f) / -t ~ tballi table
 tššil (m) / tbaši dish, platter, plate
 tbx to cook
 tix (m) cooking
 tix:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer
 tbi:l to beat the drum
 tbi:q to apply, implement
 tfa (i) to extinguish
 tfl (m) / atfal ~ tfula kid, child
 tfya ashes (of a cigarette)
 thara circumcision
 thin flour
 thn to grind
 tir (m) / tyur bird
 tlaq divorce
 tli:q to release, let go
 tli:q to divorce
 tli:q to climb, mount, go up
 tli:ab (m) / tlabā beggar
 tli:aba (f) / -t beggar
 tnaš twelve, 12th (indef)
 tqš weather
 tra to happen, occur
 trabs Tripoli
 trbuš (m) / trabs hat
 trbuš hmř (m) a fez
 trd to dismiss
 trř (m) / traf piece
 trř to spread, throw on the floor
 trřifat pieces
 trřiq (f) / trřqan ~ turqan road
 trřy:f (m) / trřifat small piece (dim)
 tržž to embroider

tržm to translate
 tšr (m) / tšur village
 tumubil (f) / -at car
 turkya ~ turkya Turkey
 tur (m) / atwar stage
 twil (m) long, tall
 tyab (m) cooking
 ty:ara (f) / -t airplane
 ty:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for people)
 ty:b all right
 tšam (m) food
 tšriža (f) / tšarž kind of long clay drum with opening at one end
 t:abišy:at (f) natural science (def)
 t:arix history (m) (def)
 t:ib: medicine (m) (def)
 t:qš weather (m) (def)

u

uktubr October
 um: / um:ahat mother
 um:i my mother
 urub:a Europe
 urup:a Europe
 urup:awi (m) / urup:awy:in European
 usbuš (m) / asabiš week
 ustad (m) / asatida professor
 ustada (f) / -t professor
 ušil (m) / -at hotel
 uxt / xwatat sister
 uxt ražli sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
 uxti / xwatati my sister
 užda Oujda

w

w ~ u and
 wad (m) / widan river
 wahli gee!
 wahd (m) ; wħda (f) one
 wahd wšřin twenty one
 walakin but
 walayn:i but
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man
 walid father

walid mṛati father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walida mother
 walidin parents
 walihada (for this reason) thus
 walili Volubilis
 walu nothing
 waqil maybe, perhaps
 wasila (f) / wasa'il means
 wasf (m) wide
 wasifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)
 waš interrogative particle of the do, will type
 wata to match, suit
 watiqa (f) / wata'iq document
 waxd taking
 wax:a all right, o.k., even if...
 wažb (m) / wazibat duty
 waḡalih all right
 waḡalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu ḡlikum/
 wdn (f) / wdnin ear
 wdḡa (f) / wdḡ small shell
 wd:n to announce prayers (in a mosque)
 whš (m) / whuš wild animal
 wilaya (f) / -t state
 wiski (m) whiskey
 wkun if (contrary to fact)
 wld to give birth
 wld (m) / wlad boy
 wld bnt ḡm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
 wld bnt ḡm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 wld wld xali second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
 wld wld ḡm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
 wld wld ḡm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
 wld xal ḡ:a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
 wld xalt ḡ:i second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
 wld ḡm: ḡ:a second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
 wld ḡm: mṛati son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
 wld ḡm:i / wlad ḡm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 wld ḡm:ti / wlad ḡm:ti my cousin (fa si so)
 wldi / wldi my son
 wldid little boy
 wldidi sonny
 wl:a or

wl:a to return, become
 wl:barḡ the day before yesterday
 wl:ahi by God
 wqf to stand up, stop
 wqid (m) matches
 wqt time (telling time)
 wqtaš when?
 wqtm:a whenever
 wqḡ happen
 wr:a to show
 wṛa after, behind
 wṛda (f) / wṛd rose
 wṛdi (m) roṣe-colored
 wṛqa (f) / wṛaq leaf, paper (piece of)
 wšf to describe
 wšf (m) / wšaf description
 wšl to reach, arrive
 wšt middle
 wšx (m) / wšax dirt
 wš:a (ḡla) advise
 wš:l to take (to), make reach
 wš:l (1-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to..., reach
 wy:a with
 wzn (1-) to weigh (for)
 wzd to be ready
 wžh (m) / wžuh face
 wžḡ to give pain
 wžḡ (m) pain
 wž:d to make ready, prepare
 wž:d ṛašk be ready (prepare yourself)
 wž:h (1-) to go in the direction of
 w:l (m) / -in, w:la (f) / -t first (indef)

x

xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi jar
 xadm (m) / xud:am attendant
 xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of), fear
 xal / xwal maternal uncle
 xala / -t maternal aunt
 xali / xwali my maternal uncle
 xalti / xalati my maternal aunt
 xals true, as in "true believer"
 xalt to associate with
 xams 5th (indef)
 xanz (m) smelly, (bad)
 xariži (m) outside
 xariṭa (f) / -t map
 xašara (f) / -t loss
 xasr (m) losing, broken

xašara that is too bad
 xaš: (m) special
 xatm (m) / xwatm ring
 xaṭar (m) danger
 xaṭiṭ (m) dangerous
 xaṭṛ (m) desire, wish
 xawi (m) empty
 xay / X:uti my brother
 xayb (m) ugly
 xayd (m) taking
 xbr (m) / xbar ~ axbar news
 xbz to bake (bread)
 xb:a to save, hide
 xda (u) to take
 xdm to work
 xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami work
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek
 xdr green
 xdr mḡluq dark green
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)
 xima (f) / xyam tent
 xiṛ (m) / xiṛat good
 xiṛy:a (f) charitable (Nisba)
 xiṭ (m) / xyuṭ string
 xizana / -t library
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll) carrot
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness
 xlaq to be born
 xlfā (f) / -t step
 xliq to create
 xl:a to let, leave
 xl:ḡ to can meat
 xliṭ (ḡla) to arrive (at)
 xli:s to pay
 xli:ṭ (b-) (mḡa) to mix
 xmr to drink (liquor)
 xmsa five
 xmsa wsbḡin seventy-five
 xmsin fifty
 xmstaš 15th (indef)
 xm:m to think
 xnša (f) / xnaši sack
 xnz to stink
 xn:z to cause to stink
 xrif (m) autumn
 xṛa (f) feces
 xṛafa (f) / xṛayf story, tale
 xṛqa (f) / xṛaqi rag
 xṛuf (m) / xṛfan little lamb
 xṛž (kayxṛuž) to go out
 xṛž ḡla to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
 xṛ:ž (kayxṛ:ž) to cause to go out, extract, graduate
 xṣṛ to lose, fail, become inoperable

xš: to be necessary
 xš:a (n.u-f) ; xš: (coll) lettuce
 xš:k you have to (it is necessary that you)
 xtana (f) circumcision
 xṭilaf (m) / -at difference
 xṭar to choose
 xṭašṛ to abbreviate
 xṭb to ask a girl for marriage
 xṭf to grab
 xṭra (f) / -t time
 xṭš: to specialize
 xṭ:aṛ / xuṭ:aṛ passer-by
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll) loaf of bread
 xud take!
 xuḡra (f) vegetables
 xuṛša (f) / -t ~ xṛaši earring
 xuṣ:a (f) / -t water fountain
 xuṭba (f) engagement
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll) peach
 xuya / X:uti my brother
 xwa (i) to empty
 xw:f to frighten
 xw:ṛ to poke, unclog
 xyara (n.u-f) ; xyar (coll) cucumber
 xyara (f) / -t sewing
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-man
 xy:an our friend (our brother)
 xy:ṭ to sew

x

Xṛa (f) / -t other
 Xṭi / wxatati my sister
 Xṭ mṛati brother-in-law (my wife's brother)

y

ya vocative particle
 ya xašara that is too bad
 yabs (m) dry
 yaḡafiḡ goodness!
 ya:ah let us go, let's
 yasmin jasmine
 ybra (f) ~ ibra / ybari ~ ibari needle, injection
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand
 yhudi (m) / yhud Jew
 ymkl:i it is possible for me
 ymkn it is possible
 ymknli it is possible for me
 ymknik ~ ymkl:k it is possible
 for you, i.e. you can
 ymn right (side)
 yn:ayr January
 yq:n to be sure
 ysr left (side)
 ytim (m) orphan
 yulyuz July
 yum (m) / y:am day
 yumayn two days
 yunyu June
 yfni means, that is to say
 y:am days
 y:ih yes

z

zad (i) to add, continue, come
 in, go on, give more, be born
 zaman long ago, in the past, time
 zawaž (m) marriage
 zawya (f) / -t small mosque,
 religious center
 zayd naqš it does not matter much
 zbda (f) butter
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin
 zbibi (m) purplish red
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")
 zhr (m) orange blossom
 zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa napkin,
 handkerchief, scarf
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good
 looking
 zit (f) oil
 zit lbldiy:a any vegetable oil
 (other than olive oil)
 zit lfud (f) olive oil
 ziti (m) frost green
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)
 olive
 zituni (m) olive green
 zk:a to give alms
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl
 zlzl to shake
 zl:iž (m) mosaic
 zman long ago, in the past, time
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes
 znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi street
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi good meal,
 feast, party with good meal
 zrq (m) blue
 zrf to sow
 zrf (p) hard wheat, grain
 zuž two
 zuža / -t wife
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-
 tion
 zwaž (m) marriage
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take
 away
 zw:q to make designs
 zyada (f) birth
 zfbula (n.u-f) ; zfbul (coll)
 prickly pear, Indian fig
 zff to get mad

ž

žar (u) to visit
 žawš (m) / žwawš sparrow
 žm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)
 žrby:a (f) / žrabi rug
 žyara (f) / -t a visit
 žfřut (m) / žfatř little monkey

ž

ža (i) to come
 ža (i) he came, it (m) is located
 žab (i) to bring
 žamaša (f) / -t group
 žamiš (m) / žwamš mosque
 žamiša (f) / -t university
 žamišan ~ žmiš all, together
 žamš (m) / žwamš mosque
 žamš dljud synagogue
 žamš dn:šara church
 žanviah January
 žarida (f) / žarašid newspaper
 žar (m) / žiřan ; -a (f) / -t
 neighbor
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 žawab (m) / -at ~ žwabat answer
 žawb to answer
 žawi benzoin
 žawž (m) / žwawž sparrow
 žaza to reward
 žaš (u) to be hungry
 žbd to grab, pull up

žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi forehead
 žbl (m) / žbal moutain
 žbl tariq Gilbraltar
 žbn (m) cheese
 žbn dlmšaz goat cheese
 žbr to find
 ždb a special dance
 ždid (m) new
 žd: / ždud grandfather
 žd:a / -t grandmother
 žd:ati my grandmother
 žd:i my grandfather
 žfn (m) / žfan eyelid
 žhš (m) / žhuša ass
 žib (m) / žyub pocket
 žiha (f) / -t side, part
 žiš (m) / žyuš Army
 žiřan hungry
 žlbana peas
 žld (m) skin
 žl:aba (f) / žlalb djellaba
 žmil (m) , žmila (f) pretty,
 beautiful, nice looking
 žmil (m) favor
 žmiš all, together
 žml (m) / žmal camel
 žnaš (m) / žwanš wing
 žnan (m) / -at orchard
 žnb (m) / žnab side
 žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn
 žn:a (f) paradise, heaven
 žra (řla) to kick out
 žrađa (f) / žrađ grasshopper
 žř: (-u-) to drag
 žř:b to try
 žtamš to gather, meet (with)
 žtimaši (m) social
 žuq (m) / ažwaq orchestra
 žuž two
 žuž dlšasabiš two weeks
 žuž dlmlayn 2,000,000
 žuř (m) hunger
 žwayh approximately
 žw: (m) weather
 žřl to make
 ž:uřafiy:a (f) geography

š

šad then, very (intensifier)
 šada (f) / -t habit
 šadi (m) ordinary
 šadl (m) / šdul jury
 šađim (m) great, magnificent
 šafak please

šafya (f) fire
 šašila (f) / -t family
 šalam (m) world
 šalawd: because
 šali (m) high
 šalim (m) / šulama scholar,
 learned
 šam (m) / -at year
 šamal (m) / ašmal work
 šamayn two years
 šamř (m) full
 šam: (m) , šam:a (f) general
 šaq (b-) to be aware of
 šaqb to punish
 šaql (m) intelligent
 šarabi (m) / šarab Arab
 šaraby:a (f) / -t Arab
 šaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal
 Carriage
 šarafat name of a mountain east of
 Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims
 spend the 9th day of the Moslem
 month of Zualhijja
 šasa on the hope of
 šasima (f) / šawašim capital
 šaš (i) to live
 šašř (m) , -a (f) 10th (indef)
 šašura the 10th day of the Moslem
 month of Muharram
 šawd to repeat
 šawd (m) / xil horse
 šawd tani also, in addition,
 again, once again
 šawda (f) / -t mare
 šawn to help
 šayn to wait
 šažib wonderful
 šbd to worship
 šbd (m) / šbid slave
 šbr to measure
 šbra (f) / -t ~ šbař measuring cup
 šdsa (n.u-f) / -t ; šds (coll)
 lentil
 šdu (m) / šdyan ~ ašda? enemy
 šd:b to torture
 šdm (m) / šdam bone
 šd: (-u-) to bite, sting
 šfayni (m) / šfayny:a opium user
 šfrit (m) / šfart devil, very
 clever person, spirit, fairy
 šfyun (m) opium
 šhd (m) / šhud reign
 šib (m) / šyub shame, shameful
 action
 šibad ř:ah people
 šid (m) / šyad feast
 šid lmulud (m) birthday feast of
 the Prophet

fid milad (m) birthday
 film (m) / fulum science, knowledge
 film lžtimaš (m) sociology
 fimara (f) / -t building
 fin (f) / finin eye
 fin (m) / űyun spring, well
 finb (coll) grape
 fiša (f) living
 fks opposite, contrary
 fk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble
 fl- ~ fla on
 fla bal attentive, on the alert
 fla bŕ:a rural areas, villages
 fla hq: because
 fla hq:aš because
 fla kul: hal anyway
 fla msb:a because of
 fla qibal because
 fla ř:aš wlfin with great pleasure
 fla sabab on account of, because
 fla wd: because
 fla wd:aš because
 fla xař because
 flaš why?
 fl lmy:n to the right
 flm to know, let know, notify,
 inform
 flm (m) / fulum science
 flmi (m) scientific, educational
 flw (m) height
 fl:ama (m) / űlama scholar
 fl:m to teach
 fl:q (fla) to hang, hang up,
 comment on, wear (necklace)
 fma blind
 fml to do, make
 fml š:abun to wash clothes
 fmr age
 fm: / űmam paternal uncle
 fm:a / -t paternal aunt
 fm:an Amman
 fm:i / űmami my paternal uncle
 fm:ti / űm:ati my paternal aunt
 fnba (n.u-f) / -t ; finb ~ fnb
 (coll) grape
 fnd particle of possession (have);
 at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession
 of")
 fnq (m) / űnuq neck
 fnwan ~ flwan ~ űunwan (m) /
 űanawin address
 fqd (m) / űqud contract, agreement
 fqł (m) / űqul mind
 řris (m) / řrsan bridegroom
 řrs (m) / řrasat wedding
 řryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked
 řrađa (f) / -t invitation
 řřđ (fla) to invite

řřđ (m) width
 řřf to know, know of, learn about
 řřid (m) wide
 řřk to fight
 řřka (f) / -t a fight
 řřq (m) / řřuq vein
 řřqb to celebrate the engagement
 officially
 řřubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one
 who lives in the country
 řřuby:a (f) country (rural)
 řřusa (f) / řřays bride
 řřskaři (m) military (Nisba)
 řřskaři (m) / řasakir soldier
 řřsl lbiđa (f) honey
 řřsl lhmřa (f) molasses
 řřsa (f) / řři stick
 řřřfur (m) / řřařř a swallow (bird)
 řřřri (m) modern (Nisba)
 řřša (m) dinner, supper
 řřšiy:a (f) evening
 řřřrin twenty
 řřřra ten
 řřš:ř to pay tithes
 řřta (i) to give
 řřtabř to consider
 řřtařř (b-) to recognize, confess
 řřtrus (m) / řřtars billygoat
 řřřš to sniff
 řřřš to be thirsty
 řřř:ł to cause to be late
 řřud (m) / řřidan lute
 řřud (m) / řřwad wood (plural means
 'pieces of wood')
 řřulya (f) higher, highest
 řřurs (m) / řřrasat wedding
 řřušur tithe
 řřuřļa (f) / -t vacation
 řřwř (m) one-eyed
 řřy:an (m) tired
 řřy:d to celebrate a feast
 řřy:n to indicate
 řřy:t to call
 řřziž (m) dear
 řřžb to please
 řřžina (f) dough
 řřžł (m) / řřzul calf
 řřžn to knead
 řřžuba strange (thing)!

řab (i) to be absent
 řaba (f) / -t forest
 řadi (m) going (participle)

řadi (ms) , řadya (fs) , řadyin
 (mp) , řadyat (fp) auxiliary
 used before imperfect form
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",
 "will"
 řar (m) / řiran cave
 řar (i) (mn) to be jealous
 řarř drowned
 řasul (m) shampoo
 řda (m) / -wat lunch
 řdř to betray
 řd:a tomorrow
 řfř to forgive sins
 ři (shortened form of /řir/) only,
 just
 řiba (f) / řyub absence
 řir as soon as, no sooner than,
 except for
 řir daba daba a little while ago
 řiřa (f) / -t oboe
 řla (i) to boil
 řlb to beat, conquer
 řlmi (m) lamb, mutton
 řnm (m) sheep
 řn:a (i) to sing
 řr:d sing (for birds), chirp
 řrb west
 řrbi (m) western
 řřf to ladle
 řřnařa Granada
 řřq to sink, drown
 řřy:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; řřy:ba
 řřayb (coll) a Moroccan tea
 cake
 řsl to wash
 řša (f) / -wat cover
 řřar (m) / řřuřan plate, platter,
 dish
 řřř (m) / řřura plate
 řř:a to cover
 řřub sunset
 řřř:af ~ řř:af (m) / řřařř ~ řřařř
 pitcher
 řřřt August
 řy:ař (m) / řy:ařa (no fem) oboe
 player

ř

řlaf (f) / -at envelope
 řna singing
 řrb to set (sun)
 řřf to ladle
 řřy:ba (f) / -t ; řřayb ~ řřy:ba
 (coll) a Moroccan tea cake

řř:af (m) / řřařř pitcher
 řřl to wash
 řřta / řřawar cover
 řřtar (m) / -at plate, platter
 řřř:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin
 (second chin)
 řřzala (f) / -t gazelle

LEXICON

English - Arabic

LEXICON
ENGLISH - ARABIC

| | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| a | agreement (written) ʔqd (m) / ʔqud |
| Abbasids, the lʔb:asy:in | agricultural filahi (m) |
| abbreviate (v) xʔaʔʔ | agriculture filaha (f) |
| able, be (v) nʒ:m ; qdʔ ~ qd: | Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at |
| about tqriban ~ tqribn | lfilaha |
| above fuq | airplane ty:ara (f) / -t |
| abroad lxariʒ | airport mataʔ (m) / -at |
| absence yiba (f) / yub | Alawites, the lʔalawy:in |
| absent, be (v) yab (i) | alert, on the ʔla bal |
| accept (v) rda (a) ; qbl | Algeria lʒazaʔir |
| account hʒab (m) / -at | Algiers lʒazaʔir |
| accuse (v) thm | alike bhal bhal ; kif kif |
| accustomed, be (v) walf | alimony nuba (f) / -t |
| A.D. milady:a | all ʒamiʕan ~ ʒmiʕ |
| Adam's apple qrʒuʔa (f) | all (=at all) gaʔ |
| add (v) zad (i) | all right ty:b ; wax:a ; waʔalih |
| addition (in addition) ʔawd tani | alloy, white, like silver fd:a (f) |
| address ʔnwan ~ ʔlwan ~ ʔunwan / ʔanawin | Almohades lmuwħ:idin |
| adjective nʔt (m) / nʔut | almonds luz (m) |
| administration idara (f) / -t | Almoravides lmuʔabiʔin |
| admire (v) tʔʒ:b (b-) | almost tqriban ~ tqribn |
| advanced ʔaqi (m) | alms, give (v) ʔd:q ; zk:a |
| advise (v) nʒħ ; wʒ:a (ʔla) | almsgiving at the end of Ramadan |
| affect (v) bqa (f-); hz: (f-) | fʔra |
| afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn) | along (in addition) bʒnb |
| African fʔiqi ~ ifʔiqi (m) | also kadalik |
| Africa fʔiqy:a | also (in addition) ʔawd tani |
| after bʔd ~ mn bʔd | also (too, even) ht:a |
| after (=behind) muʔ (before | always dima |
| definite article) ~ muʔa | amaze (v) bhd |
| (elsewhere) | amazed mbhuđʕm |
| after (=behind) wʔa | America amirika ; lwilayat |
| after (conj) bʔd ma ~ mn bʔd ma | lmut:aħida |
| after tomorrow bʔd v:d:a | American amiriki (m) / amiriky:in |
| again ʔawd tani | Amman ʔm:an |
| against dđ: | among bin ~ ma bin |
| age ʔmʔ | amount (of) mqdar (m) |
| agree (v) qbl | amulet hʒab (m) / -at |
| agreement t:lfaq (m) / -at | and w ~ u |
| | Andalusia lʔandalus |
| | animal, wild whʒ (m) / whuʒ |

announce (v) br:h
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)
 wd:n
 announcer of the hour of prayer in
 a mosque mu?ad:n ~ mwd:n (m) /
 -in
 answer (v) žawb
 any (followed by indef. noun) ši
 anybody hd: (m)
 anyway ūla kul: hal
 appear (v) ban (a) ; dhr
 appendix mšřana zayda
 apple tf:aħa (f) / -t ; tf:aħ
 (coll)
 apply (v) tb:q
 apricot mšmaša (f) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll)
 April avril ~ bril ~ ibril
 approximately (about) tqřiban ~
 tqřibn
 approximately (amount) mqdar
 approximately (telling time)
 žwayh
 Arab řarabi (m) / řarab ,
 řarabiya (f) / -t
 Arab World, the d:uwal řaraby:a
 Arabic, classical lfuša (f)
 Arabic language, the řaraby:a
 Arabized (educational system)
 muřr:b
 Arafat řarafat (name of a
 mountain east of Mecca where the
 Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth
 day of the Moslem month
 zualhijja)
 arch qus (m) / qwas
 arithmetic (mathematics) hřab (m)
 / -at
 arm drř (m) / drař
 armpit bat (m) / bitan
 Army žiř (m) / žuyuš
 arrive (v) wsl
 arrive (at) (v) xlt (řla)
 art fn: (m) / funun
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq
 (coll)
 artificial silk (material)
 řabra (f)
 artist fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma
 as (=like) kima
 as (when) ml:i
 as far as mn žiht
 as for am:a
 as soon as vir
 ashamed (v) hřm
 ashes (cigarette) řfya

Asia asiya
 ask (v) sqša ; řal ; řlb
 ass (=donkey) žhř (m) / žhuša
 associate with (v) xalt
 astonish (v) bhd
 astonished mbhuđ (m)
 astound (v) bhd
 at (Fr 'chez') řnd
 at all (in negative constructions)
 gař
 at least bl?aqł:
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am
 attention bal (m)
 attentive ūla bal
 August vuřt
 aunt, maternal xala / -t
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati
 aunt, my paternal řmiti / řm:ati
 aunt, paternal řma: / -t
 authorities (=government) lmxzn
 autumn xrif (m)
 avenue řariř (m) / řawariř
 average mutawař:ř (m)
 awake fayq
 aware of, be (v) řaq (b-)
 axe řaquř (m) / řwaqr
 b
 baby trbya / trabi
 baby bottle rd:ařa (f) / -t
 back dhr (m) / dhur
 backward person (one who always does
 the opposite of what is normal)
 mřk:s (m)
 bad mfl:s (m)
 bad, that is too bad xařara
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of
 burden for hauling řwari (m) /
 -yat
 bag (with shoulder strap) řkara
 (f) / řkayř
 Baghdad bydad
 bake (bread) (v) xbz
 bald qřř (m) / quřř řlř (m) /
 řulř
 bald, become (v) qrař
 ball kuřa (f) / -t kwari
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)
 bank řanka
 barely řřira (f) / řřir
 bark (of tree) qřřa (f) / -t
 řřur
 basement sflı (m)

basin (washing hands) řař (m) /
 řiřan
 bath, give a (v) hm:m
 bath, take a (v) řhm:m
 bathroom hm:am (m) / -at
 battle qřřa (f) / qřřaři
 B.C. qbl lmlad
 be (v) kan (u)
 be, no longer (v) matlař
 beans, green lubyā (f)
 beard lhya (f) / -t ~ lhi ~ lhy
 beat (=hit) (v) řřb
 beat (=win) (v) řlb
 beat drum (v) řb:l
 because li?an:a ~ li?n:a ;
 řla hq: ~ řla hq:ař ; řla msb:a ;
 řla qibal ; řla řabab ; řla wd:
 ~ řla wd:ař ; řla xařř
 because (=since) hit
 become (v) řbh ; řla (a) ; wl:a
 bedroom bit n:řas
 bedsheet izar (m) / izur
 beef bgri ~ lhm dlbgrı
 beer bir:a (f)
 before qbl ~ qblma
 beg (v) řřa (a)
 begin (v) bda (a)
 beginning bidaya (f) / -t
 beggar řaři (m) / řuřyan ~
 řl:ab (m) / řlaba ; řl:aba (f) /
 -t
 begging řřaya
 behavior řařar:uf (m) / at
 behind (after) mur (before
 definite article) ~ muřa
 (elsewhere)
 Beirut byrut
 Belgium blřika
 belt (cloth) mđm:a (f) / -t ~
 mđam
 bend (v) hđr ; řna (i)
 bend, cause to (v) hđ:r
 Berber břbari (m)
 Berber, the Berbers řlh (m) /
 řluř ; řlřa (f) / -t
 Berbers, the ř:luř
 Berber language, the ř:lřa
 believe (v) amn ; ty:q
 belonging to (=of) dyal ~ ntař
 below řřt
 besides mn vir
 best ařsn
 betray (v) vđř
 better ařsn
 between bin ~ binat
 Bible řřinřil
 big kbir (ms) / řkbar
 billion mlyar

billy goat řtrus (m) / řtars
 bird řir (m) / řyur
 birth zyada (f)
 birth, give (v) wld
 birthday ř:d milad (m)
 birthday feast of the prophet
 řid lmulud (m)
 bite (v) řd: (u)
 bitter (taste) mř: (m) / -in
 black řhl (m)
 blacksmith hđ:ad (m) / -a
 blame sb:a (f) / -t
 blanket bř:anya:a (f) / -t ; qřřa
 (f) / qřřayf ~ qřřifat
 blast (v) řřřř
 blessing baraka (f) / -t
 blind (adj) břřřř ~ řma (m)
 block (v) hřs
 blond řqr (m)
 blood dm: (m)
 blow (wind) řař (u)
 blue zřq (m)
 blue (sky-blue) smawi (m)
 boat fluka (f) / flayk
 boil (v) řla (i)
 boil something (v) řlq
 boiled (e.g. egg) msluq (m)
 bone řdm (m) / řdam
 book řtab (m) / řtub
 bookshop mřtaba (f) / -t ~
 makatib
 border hdada (f)
 born, be (v) řxlq ; řzad ; řlaq ;
 řad (i)
 borrow (v) řsl:f
 boss řařis ~ řays (m) / řuy:as ~
 řuřasa
 botch up (v) křřř
 bottle, baby rd:ařa (f) / -t
 bowl zřafa (f) / zřayf
 box řnduq (m) / řnadq ~ řnduq (m)
 / řnadq
 box (small) hřk: (m) / hřkak
 boy dr:i (m) / drari ; wld (m) /
 wld
 boy, little wlıd
 bracelet dbliř (m) / dbalř ~
 dmlıř (m) / dmalř
 brain mux: (m) / mxax
 branch řřř (m) / řuřuř
 brass nřas řřř (m)
 brave řažiř (m) / řužřan ~ řužar
 (m) / řužřan
 bread, French lburanři (Fr)
 bread, loaf of xubza (f) / -t ~
 xubz (coll)
 break (v) hr:s
 break one's word (v) xřř řla

breakfast (v) ftr
 breakfast (n) fūr (m)
 breakfast, light ftira (f)
 breast (female) bz:ūlā (f) /
 bzazl
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
 ksiba
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi
 bride řusa (f) / řays
 bridegroom řris (m) / řrsan
 bridge baraž (m) / -t ; qnřra (f)
 / qanatiř ~ qnatř
 bring (v) řab (i)
 broken xasr (m)
 brother ax: / ř:ut ~ ixwan
 brother, my xay / ř:uti ~ xuya /
 ř:uti
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na
 brother-in-law (husband's brother)
 lus (m) / lwas ~ lways
 brother-in-law (wife's brother)
 řu mřati
 brown (complexion) smř
 brownish green kamuni
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; řřl (m) /
 řtula
 bugle řrniřa (f) / -t
 build (v) řna (i)
 building binaya (f) / -t ~
 řimara (f) / -t
 bum řigut (m) / řlagř
 burn (v) řrq
 burn incense (v) bx:ř
 burnt, be (v) řřq
 bury (v) dfn
 bus kař (m) / kiran
 business řu:řl (m) / ařval
 busy mřul (m)
 but in:ama ; lakin ~ laln: ~
 walakin ~ walayn:i
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a
 butter zbda (f)
 buttermilk lbn (m)
 buy (v) řra (i)
 by air blřw:
 By God wl:ahi
 by sea blbř

c

eab taksi (m) / taksy:at
 cabbage řkrumb ~ řrum
 Cairo lqařira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) řry:ba
 (f) / -t, řry:ba ~ řrayb
 (coll) ~ řry:ba (f) / -t ;
 řrayb ~ řry:ba (coll)
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey
 řb:aky:a (f) / -t ; řb:aky:a
 (coll)
 calamity muřiba (f) / masařib
 calculate (v) řsb
 calf řřl (m) / řřul
 calf (of the leg) řuta dr:řl ;
 řag (m) / řigan
 call (v) řy:t
 caller to prayer (=announcer)
 muřad:n (m) ~ mwd:n / -in
 camel naga (f) / -t ; řml (m) /
 řmal
 can meat (v) xl:ř
 can pickles (v) řq:d
 candle řmřa (f) / řmř
 candy řlwa (fs & p)
 cap řasy:a (f) / -t ~ řwaři
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.)
 řařima (f) / řawařim
 capture (v) řř:l
 car sy:ara (f) / -t ~ řumubil (f)
 / -at
 card kařta (f) / -t
 cards (playing) lkarta (f)
 care, take, of (v) qabl
 carriage, royal řaraby:a (f) / -t
 carrier (=porter) řm:al (m) /
 řm:ala
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u
 (coll)
 carry (v) hz: ; řml ; rfd
 carrying řaml
 cart řaraby:a (f) / -t
 Carthaginians qrtaziny:in
 Casablanca d:ar řbida
 case (law) qadřya (f) / -t
 castanet qrqba (f) / -t
 cat (tom) qt: (m) / qtuř
 catch (v) řř:l
 catch (=grab) (v) řb:ř
 catch up with (v) řřg
 caught up (be) (v) řřl
 cauliflower řifrul
 cause sb:a (f) / -t
 cave var (m) / viran
 celebrate (v) řtafl
 celebrate a feast (v) řy:d
 celebration of an event musm (m)
 / mwasm ~ řasm
 celebrate the engagement officially
 řřqb
 celery krafš
 cemetery maqabr

century qrn (m) / quřun
 certainly (of course) ř:ah
 yawd:i ; mřlum
 certificate řahada (f) / -t
 certificate (high school)
 bakalurřya (f)
 chair kursi (m) / řrasa ~ řlya
 (f) / -t
 chairs řrasa (mp)
 chamber (for preparation for the
 religious leader [Imam])
 mřřura (f) / -t
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t
 change (v) bd:l
 charcoal burner (for cooking)
 mřmr (m) / mřamř
 charitable (Nisba) xiry:a (f)
 charity řadaqa (f) / -t
 charm (=amulet) řřab (m) / -at
 chase (v) řard
 cheap řxiř (m)
 check (v) ql:b
 check, a (m) řik (m) / -at ~
 řk: (m) / -at
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud
 cheese řbn (m)
 cheese, goat řbn dlmřaz
 cheese, imported řřumař řumi (m)
 cherries řb: lmluk (m)
 chest (body part) řřř (m) / řřur
 chick pea řm:řa (f) ; řum:uř
 (coll)
 chicken dřař (m)
 chicken, fried dřař mqli (m)
 chicken, roasted dřař řm:m:ř (m)
 chief řařis ~ řays (m) / řuy:as
 ~ řuřasa
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /
 -in
 child řřl (m) / ařfal ~ řřala
 child, new-born řřya / řřabi
 chin dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna
 chin (double chin) řř:a (f) / -t
 chirp (v) řr:d
 choose (v) xtar
 Christian nřřani (m) / nřřara
 church řamř dn:řara
 churn (milk) (v) mřd
 cigarette gař:u (m) / -yat
 cinema řinima (f) / -t
 cinnamon qřfa (f)
 circle or ring (of people) řřla
 (f) / řřlaqi
 circumcision řara (f) ~ xtana (f)
 city mdina (f) / mudun
 civil state řala madany:a
 clap (v) kf:ř
 class qřm (m) / qřam

clay (baked) bdiř
 clean (v) nř:f
 clean (adj) nqi (m)
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k
 clever muřtahd (m)
 clever person, very řfrit (m) /
 řfart
 climb (v) řřř
 close (v) řd: ~ řd:
 closed mřdud (m) ~ mřřdud (m)
 clothe (v) řsa (i)
 clothed mksi (m)
 clothes řwayř (mp)
 clothing lbas ~ lbs
 clove qřunřla (f) / qřunřl
 coal burner (for cooking) mřmr (m)
 / mřamř
 Coca Cola kuka (f)
 cock řr:uř (m) / řřarř
 coffee (beans) řhwa řhub (f)
 coffee (drink) řhwa (f)
 coffee (powder) řhwa řbra (f)
 coffee shop řhwa (f) / řhawi
 cold brd
 cold, ice mtl:ř (m)
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t
 color lun (m) / řalwan ~ lwan
 ~ alwan
 comb mřřa (f) / mřřaři
 come (v) řa (i)
 come! (ms) aři
 come back (v) řřř
 come in (v) zad (i)
 come true (v) řřq
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:ř
 mařa řařk
 commander qařid (m) / quy:ad
 comment on (v) řl:q (řla)
 commerce tiřara (f)
 communications muwařalat
 company řarika (f) / -t
 compare (v) řb:h
 compassionate, be (v) řřq
 compensation řřq (m) / řřaq
 complain (v) řřa (i) ~ řřk:a
 complaint řřkaya (f) / -t
 complete (v) km:l
 complete (=final) nihaři (m)
 comrade řřiq (m) / řřqan
 concerned (be) (v) htm:
 condition (state) řala (f) / -t
 condition (stipulation) řřř (m) /
 řřurř
 conduct (v) řy:ř
 confess (v) řřarř (b-)
 connect (to, for) (v) wř:l (l-)
 conquer (v) řlb
 conscience řamiř (m)

consider (v) ftabr
 constitution dštur (m)
 consult (v) tšawr
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t
 continue (v) zad (i)
 continue doing something tm:
 contract fqd (m) / fqud
 contrary fks
 converse with (v) q:akr mfa
 cook (v) t̄bx (m)
 cookie, small round griwša (f) /
 -t; griwš (coll)
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled
 with dates, almonds and honey)
 kfb fzal
 cookies hlawi (mp)
 cooking t̄bx ~ t̄bx
 cool (v) tbr:d
 copper nhas hmr (m)
 copy down (v) nsx
 copy, a nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi
 cord qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb
 cordova qur̄tuba
 corn q̄ra (f)
 corner rukna (f) / rkani ~ rukna
 (f) / rkani
 corner (place) qnt (f) / qnut
 correct bš:aḥ
 correspondence murasalat
 corriander qsbur (m)
 corruption fsad (m)
 cost (v) swa (a) ~ tqam (f)la
 cotton q̄tn
 cover vša (f) / -wat ; f̄ta /
 v̄tawat
 cover (for bed or sofa) tlmiṭ /
 tlamṭ
 couch (mattress) lhaf (m) ~ lhifa
 / lhayf
 count (v) hsb
 country blad (f) / -at ~ bldan
 country (in contrast to city)
 f̄rby:a (f)
 court (law) mhkama (f)
 courtyard mrah (m) / mruha
 couscous ksksu (m) ~ sksu (m)
 cousin, my (fa br da) bnt fm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) bn fm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) wld fm:i /
 wlad fm:i
 cousin, my (fa si so) wld fm:ti /
 wlad fm:ti
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's
 paternal uncle) wld fm: m̄rati
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 maternal uncle) wld xal b:a
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 paternal uncle) wld fm: b:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal
 uncle's son) wld wld xali
 cousin, second (son of my mother's
 maternal aunt) wld xalt m:i
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's daughter) wld bnt
 fm:ti
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's son) wld wld fm:i
 craft šnfa (f) / šnayf
 create (v) xlq
 created, be (v) txlq
 crier (=town crier) br:aḥ (m) /
 br:aḥa
 crown (v) nš:r
 crowned, be (v) tnš:r
 crust qšra (f) / -t ~ qšur
 cry (howl; animal) (v) šy:h
 cry (weep) (v) bka (i)
 crystal bl:aḥ (m) ~ bn:aḥ
 cucumber fg:usa (f) / -t ; fg:us
 (coll) ; xyara (f) ; xyar (coll)
 culture taqafa (f) / -t
 cumin kamun (m)
 cup taša (f) / -t
 cup, measuring f̄bra (f) / -t ~
 f̄bar
 cushion mxd:a (f) / mxad
 custom (habit) qafida (f) /
 qawafid
 customs (=border administration)
 diwana (f)
 cut and trim (v) fš:l
 cut into pieces q̄t:f

d

Damascus dimašq
 dance (v) rqs ~ šth
 dance (dancing) šth ~ šthiḥ
 dance, special žbd
 danger xaṭar (m)
 dangerous xaṭir (m)
 daring, be (v) tbs:l (f)la
 date (fruit) tmra (f) / tmr
 (p and coll)
 daughter, my bnti / bnati
 dawn f̄zr ~ f̄zr (m)
 day nhar (m) ; yum (m) / y:am
 day before yesterday, the wl:barḥ
 day, the next lvd:
 dear fz:z (m)
 debt din (m) / dyun
 December dužambir ~ dužanbir ~
 disambir

decency hya (f)
 decide (v) šm:m
 decoration nqš (m) / nquš
 defeat (v) hzm
 defeat (n) hazima (f)
 degree (temperature) daṛaža (f) /
 -t
 delinquent šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ
 deliver (v) bl:v
 demolish (v) rdm
 demonstration idrab (m) / -at
 deny (v) nkr
 depend (on) (v) tk1 (f)la
 deprive (v) hrm
 descend (v) hbṭ ; hw:d ; ḥdr ;
 nzl
 describe (v) nft:t ; wšf
 description nft (m) / nft ~
 wšf (m) / wšaf
 desert šhra (f) / šhari
 designs, make (v) zw:q
 designs zwaq (m) / -at
 desire (=whim) xaṭir (m)
 devil žn: (m) / žnun ; f̄frit (m)
 / f̄fart
 dialect dariža (f) / -t ~ lhža
 (f) / -t
 dialect, elevated d:ariža f̄:aqiya
 diaper a baby (v) gm:ṭ
 die (v) mat (u)
 difference firaq ~ frq (m) /
 fuṛuq ; xtilaf (m) / -at
 different mxtalf (m)
 difficult, become (v) šfb
 difficult (adj) šf̄ib (m)
 diligent mužtahd (m)
 diminish (v) qlal
 dine (v) tšš:a
 dinner, have (v) tšš:a
 dinner fša (m)
 dinner time lšša
 diploma iżaza (f) / -t
 direct (v) gw:d
 direct (go in the direction of)
 (v) wž:h (l-)
 direct (=directly) nišan
 direction nft (m) / nft
 directions, give (v) nft:t
 dirham dṛhm (m) / drahm
 dirt wxs (m) / wšax
 dirty m̄wš:x (m)
 discuss d:akr (t̄dakr)
 dish t̄bšil (m) / t̄bašl
 dismiss (v) trd
 dismount (v) hw:d ; nzl
 distribute (v) fr:q
 divide (v) qs:m
 divorce (n) t̄laq

djellaba žl:aba (f) / žlalb
 do (v) dar (i) ; šawb ; fml
 do (something) (v) šw:b
 doctor (MD) t̄bib (m) / ?aṭib:a ;
 t̄bib (f) / -t
 document watiqa (f) / wata?iq
 dog klb (m) / klab
 dog, little kly:b (m) (Dim)
 doing dayr
 donkey hmar (m) / hmir
 don't worry blaš ; maflhš
 door bab (m) / biban
 double muzdawž (m)
 doubt (v) šk:
 doubt (n) šk: (m)
 doubt it, I muhal (expresses doubt
 as to some action)
 dough f̄žina (f)
 doughnut šfnža (f) / -t
 downtown lmdina
 drag (v) žr: (-u-)
 dream (v) ḥlm
 dream (n) ḥlma (f) / aḥlam ; mnam
 (m) / -at
 dress kswa (f) / ksawi
 dress up a baby (v) šm:t
 dress worn under the kaftan
 t̄hty:a (f) / -t
 dressing room glsa (f) / -t ~
 glasi
 drink (v) šrb
 drink (liquor) (v) xmr
 drink, a mšruḥa (f) / -t
 drive šag (u)
 drops (form a filter or dropper)
 tq̄ira
 drown (v) v̄rq
 drowned varq
 drugstore farṁasyan (m)
 drum t̄bl (m) / t̄buḷa
 drum (long and open at one end)
 agwal (m) / -at
 drum (North African musical instru-
 ment) bndir (m) / bnadr
 drum (long clay drum with opening
 at one end) t̄f̄riža (f) / t̄f̄arž
 drummer t̄b:aḷ (m) / -a
 drunk (get) (v) skr
 drunk skran
 drunkard skayri (m) / skayry:a
 dry (v) ybs
 dry yabs (m)
 dual muzawž (m)
 duck brka (f) / brkat
 duty wažb (m) / wažibat
 dwell (v) skn
 dwelling snkna (f)

e
 ear wdn (f) / wdnin
 earth arđ (f)
 earth, the lařđ ~ lřđ (f)
 early bkri
 earring xurřa (f) / -t xraři
 east řřq
 East, the ř:řq
 easy, make (v) sh:l
 easy sahl (m) ; ashl (comparative
 - superlative)
 easy thing řařa sahl
 eat (v) kla (u)
 eat! kul
 economics qtiřad (m)
 educational řlmi (m)
 effort mřhud (m) / -at
 egg biđa (f) / -t ; biđ (coll)
 eggplant bdnřala ; bdnřal (coll)
 ~ dnřala (f) ; dnřal (coll)
 Egypt mařř ~ miřřa
 eight tmnya
 eighteen tmnřař
 eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)
 eighty tmanin
 either ima ~ im:a
 either...or... im:a...aw... ~
 im:a ...awl:a... ~ im:a...wl:a
 elbow mřřq (m) / mřřq
 elementary btidaři (m) ,
 blidaři:a
 eleventh (indef) řađř ~ řađř (m)
 eliminate (v) zw:l
 embassy sifařa (f) / -t
 embroider (v) řřř
 employee, government (usually
 dressed in a special uniform,
 with messenger duties)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 empty (v) xwa (i)
 empty xawi (m)
 end (v) sala (i)
 end, come to (v) nth
 enemy řdu (m) / řdyan ~ ařda?
 engaged mxřub (m)
 engagement xurřba (f)
 engineering hndasa ~ hndaza (f)
 England anglatiř:a
 English language ngliza ~
 nglizy:a ~ lřnglizy:a
 Englishman nglizi (m)
 engrave (v) nqř
 enter (v) dxl (kaydxul)
 envelope řlaf (f) / -at
 erase (v) mřa ~ zw:l
 errand mqđy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hřb (mn)
 establish (v) as:s:
 Europe urřp:a ~ urřb:a
 European urřp:awi (m) /
 urřp:awy:i
 European (=Christian) nřřani (m)
 / nřřa
 even řt:a
 even if... (=all right) wax:a
 evening řřiy:a (f)
 every kul:
 everybody kul:ři
 everything kul:ři
 exactly (=precisely) tamamen
 exactly (telling time) niřan
 examination mřihan (m) / -at
 examine (v) ql:b
 excellence siyada
 excellent hařil (m) ; mn dak ř:i
 ř:řiř ; muntaz (m) ; nimru wařđ ;
 řřiř (m) ; ři řřiř
 except mn řir
 except for řir
 exchange (v) tbadl
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h
 exile (v) nfa (i)
 exile, the lmnřya (f)
 explain (v) řs:r
 explode (v) řřřř
 export (v) řđ:ř
 expression of amazement or irony
 tbařk ř:ah
 extent, to the ... that qd:ma
 exterior lxariř
 extinguish (v) řfa (i)
 extract (v) xř:ř (kayxř:ř)
 eye ř:n (f) / řinin
 eyebrow řařb (m) / řwařb
 eyelash řřř (m) / řřař
 eyelid řřn (m) / řřan

f
 face wřh (m) / wřuh
 factory mřnř (m) / mařaniř ~ mřmal
 (m) / mařamil
 Faculty of Law kul:y:at lřquq
 fail (v) xřř
 fairy řřrit (m) / řřart
 fall (v) řař (i)
 fall off or out of, to make (v)
 řřř
 family (extended) ahl (m)
 family (of), the řřahl
 family řařila (f) / -t

famine qřt
 famous mřřur (m)
 far břid (m)
 fast (v) řam (u)
 father ab: / aba? ; walid
 father, my ř:a ~ lwalid dyali
 father, the lwalid
 father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walid mřati
 fava bean řula (f) / -t ; řul
 (coll)
 favor řmil (m)
 fear (v) xaf (a)
 fear God (v) ř:aqa
 feast (banquet) zřda (f) / -t ~
 zřadi
 feast (=religious celebration) (n)
 řid (m) / řyad
 February řřayř
 feces xřa (ř)
 few qlil (m)
 fez řřbuř řmř (m)
 Fez (city of) řas
 fifteenth xmřtař
 fifth (indef) xams (m)
 fifty xmsin
 fig křmuřa (f) / -t ; křmuř
 (coll)
 fight (v) řřk
 fight (recip) (v) ř:arř (mřa)
 (řtdarřb)
 fight (n) řřka (f) / -t
 fill up (=satisfy) (v) řhm
 fill up with food, cause to řb:ř
 filled up with food, be (v) řbř
 filter (v) řř:a
 final nihaři (m)
 finally řt:ali
 finances maly:a
 find (v) řqa (a) ; řab (i) ; řbř
 fine (greeting) řabas
 finger řbř (m) / řbřan
 finger (index) řb:aba (f) / -t
 finish (v) řđ:a ; km:l ; sala (i)
 finished msali (m)
 fire řafya (f)
 first aw:l (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)
 / -t ~ w:l (m) / -in ; w:la (f)
 / -at
 first of all aw:ala mř:a
 fish řuta (f) / -t;řut (coll)
 five xmsa
 fix (v) řawb ; řw:b
 flee (from) (v) hřb (mn)
 flood (v) hml
 flood řmla (f)
 flooded řaml
 flour řřin

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar
 flower garden ryad (m) / -at
 fly (v) řar (i)
 follow (v) řtbř ; řb:ř
 food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; řřam (m)
 fool řbil (m) / řbal
 foolish řmq (m) / řumq
 foot řřl (f) / řřlin
 foot (or lower part of hoofed
 animal's leg) křř (m) / kwarř
 ~ křařan
 for what? řař
 forbid (v) řřm ; řř:m ; mnř
 forbidden, cause (v) (religious)
 řř:m
 forbidden, religiously řřam
 forehead řřba (f) / -t ~ řřbahi
 foreigner ařnabi (m) / ařanib ;
 ařnaby:a (f) / -t
 forest řaba (f) / -t
 forget (v) nsa (a)
 forgive (v) řmh
 forgive sins (v) řřř
 forgiveness muřamařa
 fork, table řřřřa (f) / -t ~
 řřařř
 formal řřmi (m)
 fort řřla (f) / řřali
 fortress řřla (f) / řřali
 fortune řřq (m) / řřaq
 forty řřřin
 found, be (impersonal verb) řřab
 fountain, water xurř:a (f) / -t
 four řřřa
 four of us or them, the řřřa
 fourteenth řřřař
 fourth (indef) řabř (m)
 fourth (fraction 1/4) řbř ~ řubř
 řub
 France řřařa
 free (=gratis) řlař
 French language řřařansy:a (f)
 řřařansy:a (f)
 Friday nhar řřmřa
 friend řřiq (m) / řřqan ; řadiq
 (m) / řařdiqa ; řadiqa (f) -t ~
 řařb (m) / řařb ; řařba (f) /
 řařbat
 friend, our (our brother) xy:na
 friendship řřba ~ řuřba (f)
 frighten (v) xw:f
 from mn
 from here mn:a
 from the point of view of mn řřiht
 from where? mnin
 from wherever mnin m:a
 front, in quđ:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya
(f) / -t ~ fawakih
fry (v) qia (i)
full famr (m)
fun, make (of) (v) tfl:a fla
furnish (v) fr:š
furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)
qam (i)
furnished mfr:š (m)
furniture fraš (m) / at
future mustaqbal
furture, the lmustaqbal

g

gain (v) rbh
gamble (v) qm:r
gambler qm:ar (m) / qm:ara
gambling qmr (m)
game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t
gang rbaša (f) / -t
garden hādiqa (f) / -t ~ hādaiyq
garden, flowers ryād (m) / -at
garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)
gas range (butane) buṭagaz / -at
gather (v) žtamf
gazelle žzala (f) / -t
gee! wahli
general ſam: (m)
geography ž:urāfiy:a (f)
geometry lhndaza (f) ~ lhndasa
German language lʔalmany:a
get drunk (v) skr
get high by excitement (v) šxd
get in touch (with) (v) t:ašl (b-)
get up (v) naq (u) ; qam (u)
Gibraltar žbl ʔariq
gift hdy:a (f) / -t
ginger sknžbir
girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat
give (v) ʔa (i)
give! (ms) aʔa
give back (v) rd: (-u-) ; rž:f
give more (v) zad (i)
gladly (with great pleasure)
bkul: faʔah
glass kas (m) / kisan
glitter (v) bʔg
glorify (God) (v) hmd
gluttonous mukraš (m)
go (v) mša (i)
go down (v) hw:d
go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
(v) xʔž ʔla
go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xʔž (kayxruž)
go out, cause to (v) xʔ:ž
(kayxʔ:ž)
go your own way! tmši fħalk
goat mšza (f) / mšiz
goat cheese žbn dlmšaz
God l:ah
God knows l:ah yʔlm ~ l:ah wʔlm
God, by wʔ:ahi
going (auxiliary used before
imperfect form without prefix
/ka-/) vadi (m) / vadyin ;
vadya (f) / -t
gold dhb (m)
golden dhbi (m)
golden (wheat color) qmhi (m)
good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)
good (the good) xiʔ (m) / xiʔat
good, be ... for (v) šlh
good evening (a greeting) mslxiʔ
good looking (handsome) žmil (m) ,
žmila (f)
good morning šbaħ lxiʔ
good night lila saʔida
goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;
l:a yhn:ik ; mša s:alama
goodness! yaħafid
government (=administration)
lmxzn
governor ħakm (m) / ħuk:am
grab (v) šb:r ; žbd ; xʔf
graduate (v) xʔ:ž (kayxʔ:ž)
grain zʔf (p)
grain (e.g. wheat) ħb:a (f) /
ħbub ~ ħb:
grain measurer ky:al (m)
Granada vʔnaʔa
grandfather žd: / ždud
grandfather, my žd:i
grandmother žd:a / -t
grandmother, my žd:ati
grant (by God) (v) ʔzq
grape ʔnba (f) / -t ; ʔinb (coll)
~ ʔnb
grass ʔbiʔ (m)
grasshopper žraða (f) / žrad
grave qbʔ (m) / qbʔ ~ qbʔa
graves maqabr
great ʔadim (m)
Greek language lgriky:a
green xdr (m)
green, dark xdr mʔluq (m)
green, frost ziti (m)
green, olive zituni (m)
green beans lubyā (f)
greet (v) sl:m (ʔla)
greet one another (v) tsalm
greeting salam (m) ~ slam (m)

grey ʔmadi (m)
grey hair, get (v) šab (i)
grilled lamb mšwi
grind (v) dgdg ~ dg: ; ʔħn
ground mʔħun (m)
group rbaša (f) / -t ; žamaša (f)
/ -t
guest dif (m) / dyaf ~ dyuf ;
difa (f) / -t
guide (v) gw:d
guide (to the right way) (v)
hda (i)
gypsum gbš (m)

h

habit qaʔida (f) / qawafid ;
šada (f) / -t
hair šʔʔ (m)
half nš:
hallway šʔwan (m) / -at
hand id: ~ yd: (f) / -in
handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf ~
zyufa
hang (up) ʔl:q (ʔla)
happen (v) ʔra ; wqʔ
happen (it happened) (v) tšab
happiness frħ (m) ; sʔd (m)
happy, be (v) frħ ~ frħ ; sʔd
happy frħan ~ frħan (m) ; našt
(m) ; saʔid (m) / suʔada ;
saʔd (m)
hardworking mužtahd (m)
hashish, use (v) tħš:š
hassock šʔʔny:a ~ šʔʔmy:a (f) /
šʔʔny:at ~ šʔaʔm
hat ʔrbuš (m) / ʔrabš
hat, woolen ʔagy:a (f) / -t ~
twagi
hate (v) krh
have (particle of possession) ʔnd
have to, you xš:k
he huwa
head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin ~
m:alin
head ʔaš (m) / ʔyuš
heads m:alin
health šħ:a (f)
hear (v) smʔ
heart qlb (m) / qlub
heat (v) sx:n
heat ħaraʔa (f) ; šhd (m)
heaven žn:a (f)
heavy tqil (m)
height ʔlw (m)

hello ahln ; ahln wa sahn ;
s:alamu ʔalikum
help (v) saʔd ; šawn
help musaʔada (f) / -t
help to escape (v) hr:b
here, from mn:a
here is, are ʔa- ; ha
hero baʔal (m) / abʔal
hide (v) xb:a
high ʔali (m)
high, to get, by excitement (v)
šxd
higher, highest šulya (f)
highest aʔla
Hijra, of the hžry:a
historical ʔarixi (m)
history ʔarix (m)
hit (v) dʔb
hold (v) qbt ; gbq ~ qbd ; šb:r
hole tqbal (f) ~ tuqba / tqabi
holy mbruk
holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)
karim
holy man (=saint) wali (m) /
awliya
honest, be (v) t:aqa
honey ʔsl lbida (f)
honor (v) kʔm ; šʔ:f
honor šaʔaf
honored, be (v) tšʔ:f
hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /
qbub
hoodlum slgʔ (m) / slagʔ
hoping (=on the hope of) šasa
horn (of animal) gʔn (m) / gʔun ~
qʔn (m) / quʔun
horn, small, toy žm:ara (f) / -t
horse šawd (m) / xil
horseman xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no
fem)
hospital mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat ;
šbiʔar (m) / -at
hospitality dyafa
host (v) dy:f
hot (weather) sxun (m) / sxan
hotel uʔil (m) / -at
house dar (f) / dyur
houseboy mʔʔl:m (m) / -in
how? kif ~ kifaš
how is it? kif ža ... (=how did
you find...?)
how long? (distance) šħal mn
kilumʔr
how long? (time) šħal mn safa
how many? šħal
how much? šħal
however kima
however much šħalm:a

hundred (one hundred) my:a
 hunger žuf (m)
 hungry, be (v) žaŋ (u)
 hungry žiŋan (m)
 human being insan
 humid r̄tb (m)
 humidity r̄tuba (f)
 hunt (v) šy:d
 hurry (v) zrb
 husband ražl

i

I ana
 ice tlž (m)
 ice cold mtl:ž (m)
 ice cream laglaš (m)
 idea bal (m) ; fkra (f) / afkar ;
 nađar (m) ; ra?y (m) / ?ara?
 if (possible, probably) ila ;
 kun ... (contrary to fact) ;
 lukan (contrary to fact) ;
 wkun (contrary to fact)
 ill, become (v) mrd
 immediately fi saŋ ; flhin
 impatient, become tq1:q
 implement (v) t̄b:q
 impolite, be (v) tbs:l (ŋla) ;
 tqb:h
 impolite qlil l?adab (m)
 import (v) stwrd
 important muhim: (m) ; aham:
 (comparative - superlative)
 impossible, it is maymknš ;
 ml:muhal
 impress (v) bqa (f)
 improve (v) t̄hs:n
 in f- fi
 in-laws (the wife's family) ahl
 lmra ; (the husband's family)
 ahl r̄:azl
 in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /
 nsab (p) / -at
 in a manner bwžh
 in front of gud:am ~ qud:am
 in labor nfisa (f) / -t
 in love mavrum (m)
 in order to baš
 in spite of bz: mn
 in which faš
 incense (benzoin) žawi
 income murabaḥa (f)
 indeed fflan ~ ffln
 independent mustaqil: (m)
 indicate (v) šy:n

infant r̄bya / r̄abi
 inform (v) ŋlm
 information mflumat
 inhabitant sakn (m) / suk:an
 injection ybra ~ ibra (f) /
 ybari ~ ibari
 inoperable, become (v) xšr
 inquire (v) sqsa ; stxbr
 inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl
 (m) ; d:axil
 intelligence daka ~ daka?
 intelligent daki (m)
 interior d:axil
 international duwali (m)
 international relations
 lfilaqat d:wly:a
 interrogative particle (do, will
 type) waš
 intestine mšran (m) / mšarn
 invite (v) r̄rd (ŋla)
 invitation r̄rađa (f) / -t
 Iran iran
 Iraq lřiraq
 iron ḥdid (m)
 irritate (v) ql:q
 irritated, get (v) kfr
 is that so? haqiq
 is that true? bš:ah
 Islam islam ~ l?islam (m)
 Islamic law šariifa ~ š:ariifa (f)
 it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)
 Italy italya

j

jam knfitur ~ kunfitur
 January yn:ayr ; žanvieh
 jar xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi
 jasmine yasmin
 jaw hnk (m) / hnuk
 jaw, lower fk: (m) / fkak
 jealous, be (v) var (i) (mn)
 jet nf:ata (f) / -t
 Jew yhudi (m) ; yhud
 jinn žn: (m) / žnun
 job snfa (f) / snayf
 joke (v) d:ahk (t̄daḥk)
 joke nukta (f) / -t
 Jordan l?urdun
 joy fr̄h (m)
 judge qađi (m) / quđat
 juice mšsur (m)
 July yulyuz
 June yunyu
 jury řadl (m) / řdul
 just vi (shortened form of vir)

k

kaftan qftan (m) / qfatn
 kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f)
 / dfayn
 kebab (made from ground meat)
 kfta
 keep overnight (v) by:t
 Kenitra lqnitra
 kerosene bitrul (m) ~ gaz (m)
 kettle bqaž (m) / bqažž ~ mqažž
 (m) / mqažž
 Khartoum lxartum
 kick out (v) žra (ŋla)
 kid řfl (m) / ařfal ~ řfula
 kid someone (v) dhk (mfa)
 kidney klwa (f) / klawi
 kill (v) qtl
 killer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 kif paste mřzun (m)
 kind (sort, type) nuŋ (m) /
 nwaŋ ~ anwuŋ ; škl (m) / aškal
 king řtan / řlatn ~ řulṭan /
 řlatn ; malik / muluk
 king, be made (v) tnš:r
 king, make (v) ns:r
 kingdom mmlaka (f) / -t
 kiss (v) bas (u)
 kitchen kš:ina (f) / -t ~ kuš:ina
 (f) / -t ; kuzina (f) / -t
 knead (v) řžn
 knee rukba (f) / rkabi ~ řukba
 (f) / řkabi
 kneel (v) rkš
 knife mus (m) / mwas
 knock (v) dq: (-u-)
 know (v) řlm
 know, let (v) řlm (b-)
 know (of) řrf
 knowledge řilm (m) / řulum ;
 mflumat
 known mřruf (m)
 known mřlum
 Koran qur?an (mainly occurring
 with the definite article)
 Koran, the lqur?an
 Koran, the Holy lqur?an lkarim

l

lacking enough salt or sugar
 ms:us
 ladle (v) vřf ~ řřf
 lady lal:a (f) / lal:y:at

lamb (meat) lhm dlřlmi ~ řlmi (m)
 lamb, grilled lmšwi
 lamb, little xřuf (m) / xřfan
 land arđ (f)
 language luva (f) / -t
 Larache lřrayš
 larynx qřžuṭa (f)
 last (v) dam (u)
 last week l?usbuŋ lmađi
 late, be (v) třt:l
 late, cause to be (v) řt:l
 laugh (v) dhk
 laugh (recip) (v) d:ahk (t̄daḥk)
 laugh at (v) dhk řla
 law qanun (m) / qawanin
 Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lhquq
 lazy kslan (m) ; mřgaz (m)
 leader qa?id (m) / quy:ad ; ra?is ~
 řays (m) / řuy:as ~ řu?asā
 leadership qiyada (f)
 leaf wrqa (f) / wraq
 lean against (v) tk:a (a)
 leaning mtk:i (m)
 learn (v) třl:m
 learn about (v) řrf
 learned person řalim (m) / řulama
 leather bag in which milk is
 churned škwa (f) / -t
 leave (v) xl:a
 Lebanese lbnani (m)
 Lebanon lubnan
 left (side) šmal ; ysr
 leg ržl (f) / ržlin
 lemon hamđa (f) / -t ; hamđ
 (coll)
 lemonade limunad
 lend (v) sl:f (l-)
 lentil řdsa (f) / -t ; řds (coll)
 less ql:
 lesson d̄rs (m) / d̄urus
 let (v) řl:a
 let go (v) tlq
 let's ... yal:ah
 letter bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at ;
 risala (f) / -t
 lettuce xs:a (f) ; xs: (coll)
 liar kd:aš (m) / -in
 library mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib ;
 xizana (f) / -t
 Libya libya
 lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (ŋla)
 life hayat (f)
 light (v) řřl
 light (not heavy) xfif (m)
 light bulb buła (f) / -t
 light meal before daybreak in
 Ramadan, to have a (v) tšh:r
 like (v) b̄ya (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/
or /kif/)
like bħal
likewise kadalik
limit hd: (m) / ħdud
linen kt:an (m)
lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn
lip šarb (m) / šwarb
lipstick, put on (v) škr:ř
Lisbon lizbon
listen (v) smř
literary adabi (m)
literature adab (m)
literature, the lʔadab (m)
little qlil (m)
little (also small) řvar ~ řvar
(mp)
little (bit) řwy:a
little, a ři řwy:a
little or small, diminutive form
of/řvir/ řviwř (m)
live (v) řař (i)
live (on) (v) tmafř
liver (also refers to affection)
kbda (f) / -t
living řiřa (f)
living room bit d:yaf
loan (v) sl:f (l-)
loan (n) tslaf / tsalf
local d:axil
located, be (v) řa (i)
locked msdud (m) ~ mřdud
London lundř
long řwil (m)
long ago zaman ~ zman
look at (v) ndř
look for (v) ft:ř ~ ql:b
look forward to (v) nřadř
look like (v) řbh
loom mnsř (m) / mnasř
lose (v) řy:ř ; xřř
lose one's mind (v) hbl
losing xasr (m)
loss xasařa (f) / -t
lost řayř (m)
lost, be (v) řaf (i) ; tlf
lot, a (=much, many) ktir
love (v) řb:
love, one who is completely in
muxřam (m) / -in
lunch řda (m) / -wat
lungs riy:a (f) / -t
lute (musical instrument) řud (m)
/ řidan

macaroni maqarun
mad, get (v) zřf
Madagascar madakaskar
madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) /
lal:y:at
Madrid madrid
magnificent řadim (m)
maid mtřl:ma / -t
maid (of a queen) wařifa / -t
majority řaliby:a (f)
majority, the lvaliba
make (v) řřl ; řml
make fun of (v) řĥk řla
Malaga malaqa
maltreat (v) křřř
man řařl (m) / řřal
man insan
manage (v) řb:ř
manner řariqa (f) / -t
manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)
manufacture (v) řnř
manufactured, be (v) třnř
manuscript mxřuř (m) / -at
many ktar
many (=much) ktir
map xariřa (f) / -t
marble řxam (m)
March marř
mare řawda (f) / -t
marijuana řřiřa (f)
marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /
kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
market suq (m) / swaq
Marrakech mř:akř
marriage zawař ~ zwař (m)
mascara, put on (v) kř:l
massage (v) ks:al
masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala
masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t
mat řřiřa (f) / řřayř
match (v) wata
matches wqid (m)
material tub (m) / twab
mathematics řyady:at
matter (=question) msřala (f) /
masařil ; řady:a (f) / -t
matter much, it doesn't zayd naqř
mattress (couch) řĥaf (m) ~ řĥifa
(f) / řĥayf
mattress mđř:ba (f)
Mauritania muřitanya
May may:u
maybe waqil
means (=i.e.) yřni
means (way) řariqa (f) / -t ;
wasila (f) / wasařil
measure grain (v) ky:l ; řbr
meat řĥm (m)

meat (ground) řĥm mřĥun
medicine (medication) dwa (m) /
-yat ~ řadwiya
medicine (science) ř:ib: (m)
(def)
meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl
meet (recip) (v) třawf
meet (with) (v) tlaqa (mřa) ;
řtamř
meeting muqabala (f) / -t
Meknes mknas
melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix
(coll)
mention (don't mention) musamařa
menu minu
merchant tařř (m) / tuř:ar
mercy, have (v) řřq
merit (n) řdl (m)
messed up, be (v) tkřřř
messenger, government (see employee,
government) mxazni (m) /
mxazny:a
metal (alloy) white - like silver
fd:a (f)
middle mtwř:ř ~ mutawař:ř (m)
middle (e.g. in the) wřt
Middle East, the ř:řq řawřř
midwife qabla (f) / -t
military řřkari (m)
military (pertaining to war)
řřbi (m)
milk (a cow) (v) řĥb
milk řĥib (m)
million milyun
millions mlayn
million, two řuř dlmlayn
mind bal (m) ; řql (m) / řql
minority aqaly:a (f)
mint nřnař (m)
mint, green iqama ~ liqama (f)
minute daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq
mistake for (v) řb:h
mister sy:d / syad ~ sadat
mix (v) xl:ř (b-) (mřa)
modern řřri (m)
modesty řya
modifier nřt (m) / nřut
Mohammed the Prophet n:abi
molasses řsl řĥmra (f)
Monday nhar řtnin
money flus (f) ; mal (m) ;
maly:a (f)
monkey qrd (m) / qrud
monkey, little zřřut (m) / zřřatř
month řřř (m) / řřur ~ řřura
month of Shaban (Moslem month)
řřban
moon gmřa (f)

morals axlaq (f)
more akřř
more, the ... the more mařd: ...
w ...
morning, become (v) řbh
morning řbah (m) / -at
Moroccan mařřibi ~ mařřibi ;
mařřibiya ~ mařřibiya
Moroccans mvarba ~ mvarřa ~
mařřariba
Moroccan Arabic d:ariřa lmařřibiya
Morocco lmařřib ~ lmařřib ~ lmařřib
~ lmařřib
mosaic zl:iř (m)
Moslem mslm ~ muslim (m) / -in
Moslem tradition řadit
mosque mařřid (m) ~ msřid (m) /
msařd ~ masařid ; řamř ~ řamiř
(m) / řumř ~ řawamiř
mosque (open air place where Moslems
gather for prayer) mřl:a (f)
mosque, small zawya (f) / -t
mother um: / um:ahat ; walida
mother, my lwalida dyali ~ ři:
um:i
mother, the lwalida
mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother)
lwalida dlmra dyali
mount (on) (v) řkb
mount (up) (v) řlř
mountain řbl (m) / řbal
mourn (v) řzn
mouse far (m) / firan
moustache řlaym (mp)
mouth fum: (m) / fwam
move something (v) řř:l
move (=shake) řřřř
move away (v) břřd
movie theater sinima (f) / -t
mow (v) řř:
Mr. (for address) si ~ s:i
much bz:af ; ktir
mulberry tuta (f) / tut
mule bvl (m) / bval
municipality lbalady:a (f)
murderer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
mushroom řg:iřa (f) / -t ; řg:ař
(coll)
music musiqa (f)
musical instrument (stringed - like
a guitar) gnbri (m)
must labd: ~ labd:a
mutton (meat) řĥm dlřlmi (m) ~
řlmi (m)
myself, by bnřsi
myself, to fibali

n
 nail (fingernail) dfr̄ (m) / d̄far̄
 naked r̄ryan (m) / -in
 name (v) sm:a
 name sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / asma?
 ~ smy:at
 name, give a (v) sm:a
 nape r̄qba (f) / -t ; qfa (m) /
 -wat
 napkin mndil (m) / mnadl ; zif
 (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 narrate (v) h̄ka (i)
 nation dula (f) / duwal
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /
 bldy:in
 natural science t̄:abiŷy:at (f)
 naturally f̄ŷln
 navel ŷur̄:a (f) / -t
 near qrib (m)
 near (=at, by) h̄da
 nearby qrib (m)
 nearly tq̄riban ~ tq̄ribn
 necessary, be (v) x̄ŷ:
 necessary, it is labd: ~ labd:a ;
 laz̄m
 necessary, it is necessary that you
 x̄ŷ:k
 necessary that, it is labd:ma
 necessary (measures), the l:az̄m
 neck (n) ŷnq (m) / ŷnuq
 needle ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~
 ibari
 neighbor ŷar̄ (m) / ŷiŷan ; -a (f)
 / -t
 never abadan ~ abadn
 new ŷdid (m)
 news xbr̄ (m) / xbar̄ ~ axbar̄
 newspaper ŷarida (f) / ŷara?id
 next day, the lvd:
 next to h̄da
 next week l?usbuŷ lmaŷi ~ l?usbuŷ
 lmustaql
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in ;
 zin (m) / zwinin ~ zwin (m) /
 -in
 nice looking ŷmil (m) , ŷmila (f)
 nice person t̄y:b (m)
 night lil (m) / lyali
 nine tsfa ~ tsfud
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)
 tsf̄taŷ
 ninety tsf̄in
 ninth (indef) tasf̄ (m) , -a (f)
 no la ~ l:a
 no longer be, do, become (v)
 matlaŷ

noble descendant of Mohammed the
 Prophet ŷrif (m)
 noontime d̄:hur̄
 North Africa ŷamal f̄riqy:a
 nose mnxr̄ (m) / mnaxr̄ ; nif (m) /
 nyuf
 not bad mabihaŷ (f)
 not yet mazal
 notebook kun:aŷ (m) / k̄nanŷ
 notebooks k̄nanŷ (mp)
 nothing walu
 nothing, it's kif walu
 notify (v) ŷlm
 November nuwanbir ~ nuvambr
 now daba ; d̄ruk ; fl̄hađr̄ ; l?an
 number r̄qm (m) / r̄qam ~ ar̄qam
 nurse (v) r̄d̄:ŷ
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

o

obey (v) t̄aŷ (i)
 oboe viŷa (f) / -t
 oboe player vy:aŷ (m) / vy:aŷa
 occasion munasaba (f)
 occupy (v) h̄tl:
 occur (v) t̄ra
 occur (it occurred) (v) t̄ŷab
 ocean muhiŷ (m) / -at
 October ktubr̄ ~ uktubr̄
 of (belonging to) d ; d̄yal ; ntaŷ
 of (possession of) bu- (m)
 of (preposition) mn
 offer (v) qd:m
 office biŷu (m) / biŷuyat ~
 biŷuwat
 official r̄ŷmi (m)
 oil zit (f)
 ok ŷafi
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a
 okra mluxiy:a
 old qdim (m)
 old, become of age (v) ŷrf
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin
 old, get (age) (v) ŷab (i)
 old (grey-haired) ŷarf (m) ; ŷayb
 olive zituna (f) / zitun (coll)
 olive oil zit lfud (f)
 on fuq ; ŷl- ~ ŷla
 on account of ŷla sabab
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t
 one waħd (m) ; wħda (f)
 one (=a person) lwaħd
 one-eyed ŷwr̄ (m)
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion bŷla (f) / -t ; bŷl (coll)
 only vi (shortened form of vir)
 open (v) hl:
 open mħlul (m)
 opinion ra?y (m) / ?aŷa?
 opium ŷfyun (m)
 opium user ŷfayni (m) / ŷfayny:a
 opposite (contrary, reverse) ŷks
 oppress (v) d̄lm
 oppressed m̄dlum
 or aw ; awla ; wl:a
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;
 limun (coll) ; ltŷina (f) / -t ;
 ltŷin (coll)
 orange blossom zhr̄ (m)
 orange juice limun m̄ŷur̄
 orchard ŷnan (m) / -at
 orchestra ŷuq (m) / aŷwaa
 order (v) amr̄
 ordinary ŷadi (m)
 origin aŷl
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at
 orphan ytim (m)
 other aŷr̄ (m) / ŷr̄in ; ŷra (f) /
 -t
 outside br̄:a
 outside (exterior) xariŷi (m)
 outside (also abroad) lxariŷ
 Oujda uŷda
 owner mul (m) / mwalin ~ m̄:alin
 owners m̄:alin

p

package baky:a (f) / -t
 pain, give (v) d̄r̄: ; wŷŷ
 pain wŷŷ (m)
 paint ŷbava (f)
 palace qŷr̄ (m) / quŷur̄
 palm kf:a (f) / -t
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl
 pancake bvr̄ira (f) / -t ~ r̄vifa
 (f) / r̄vayf
 paper, a piece of kavit (m) /
 kwart ; wr̄qa (f) / wr̄aq
 paradise ŷn:a (f)
 parents (relatives) h̄bab
 parents walidin
 parents, the lwalidin
 Paris bariz
 part ŷiha (f) / -t
 party (celebration) h̄fla (f) / -t
 ~ h̄fali
 party (political, group) hiŷb (m)
 / aħzab

parsley m̄fdnus (m)
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (y)
 pass (examination) (v) nzh
 pass, cause to (v) dw:z ; fw:t
 passer-by x̄t̄:ar̄ / xuŷ:ar̄
 past, in the flmađi
 pastry h̄lwa (f) / -t ~ h̄lawi
 pastries h̄lawi (mp)
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey
 mxr̄:qa (f)
 pastry, made with almonds br̄iwa
 (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)
 pastry, shaped like a ring and
 stuffed with nuts h̄ka (f) /
 -t ~ kh̄k (coll)
 pastry, spiral m̄hn:ŷa (f) / -t
 pasture (v) sr̄h
 patient, be (v) ŷbr̄
 pawn (v) r̄hn
 pay (v) d̄f̄ ; xl:ŷ
 pay attention (v) htm:
 peace, give (v) hn:a
 peace salam (m)
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peanuts kawkaw
 pear buŷwida (s & coll)
 peas ŷlbana
 peasant ŷr̄ubi (m)
 penniless mkŷ:t̄ (m)
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)
 ryal
 people nas (mp) ; ŷibad l:ah
 people, the (of a country) ŷ:ŷb
 people of a country ŷŷb (m)
 pepper, black ibzar̄ ~ lbzar̄
 pepper, green flfla xđra (f)
 pepper, red flfla (f) / -t ; flfl
 (coll)
 percent flmy:a
 perforate tqb
 perhaps waqil
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t
 permit (v) sr̄:h
 persist (v) ŷm:m
 person insan
 pharmacist far̄masyan (m)
 philosophy lfisafa
 Phoenicians lfiniqy:in
 pick up (v) hz: ; rfd
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a
 field) (v) lq:t̄
 picture tŷwira (f) / tŷawr̄
 pie (pigeon and almonds) bŷtila (f)
 / -t ~ bŷat̄l
 piece (of) ŷqf (m) ~ ŷfqa (f) /
 ŷqufa ; t̄rf (m) / t̄raf
 piece, small t̄ry:f (m) / t̄rifat
 pieces t̄rifat

pierce tqb
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huž:až ;
 haž:a (f) / -t
 pilgrimmage hž: (m)
 pink hm:ši (m)
 pious dy:ani (m)
 pipe sbisi (m) / sbasa
 pipe, small - for smoking kif
 šqf (m) / šqufa
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs
 pitch zft
 pitcher vuř:af ~ vř:af (m) /
 vřarř ~ vřarř
 pity šfqa (f)
 place blaša (f) / -t ~ blays ;
 makan (m) / -at ; maħal (m) /
 -at
 placenta lxlaš
 plant nbat (m) / -at
 plate t̄bšil (m) / t̄bašl ; vřtar
 (m) / -at ~ vuřran ; vřř (m) /
 vřtuřa
 platter t̄bšil (m) / t̄bašl ;
 vřtar (m) / vuřran ~ vřtar (m) /
 -at
 play (v) lřb
 play (a game) lřb
 playing (a game) lřb
 playing cards (deck of) karřa
 plaything mlřuba (f) / -t
 please (make happy) (v) řžb
 please (to s) ř:a yxl:ik ;
 mn řđlk ; řafak
 please (if you would like) ila
 řat řla xarřk
 please (top) mn řđlkum
 please! (take it, go ahead ...) třđ:l
 pleasure, with great řla ř:ař
 wřřin
 plum brquqa (f) / -t ; brquq
 (coll)
 pocket řib (m) / řyub
 poke (v) xw:ř
 police bulis (m)
 police, the ř:urřa
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis
 policy siyasa (f) / -t
 politeness adab (m)
 politics siyasa (f) / -t
 pomegranate řm:ana (f) / -t ;
 řm:an (coll)
 poor mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn
 ~ musakn
 poppy seeds bn:řman
 popular řřbi (m)
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 Portuguese language lbrtqizya

position mwqř (m) / mawaqif
 possible, it is ymkn
 post office lbarid ; lbuřta (Fr)
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur ~ qdra
 (f) / qdur
 pot, metal, cooking řanřra (f) /
 -t ~ tnažr
 potatoes btata (f) / -t ; břata ~
 bařata (coll)
 pound (v) dgdg
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)
 power qw:a (f)
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqua (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 praise (v) mdh
 praise (religious) (v) hmd
 pray (v) řl:a
 prayer řala (f) / -wat
 precede (v) sbq
 precisely bd:at ; bn:fs
 prefer (v) řđ:l
 pregnant, become (v) hml
 pregnant řamla (f) / -t
 prepare (v) wř:d
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)
 prepare tea! qim atay!
 prepare yourself (=be ready)
 wř:d řařk
 present (v) qd:m
 present, give a (v) hda (i)
 present time, at the flřadr
 pretty girl bnt řzala
 prevent (v) hřm
 price taman (m)
 prickly pear zřbula (f) / zřbul
 (coll)
 prince amir / umara
 Prince of the believers amir
 lmuřminin
 prison hřs (m) ; řžn (m) / suřun
 problem muřkila (f) / mařakil ;
 qařy:a (f) / -t
 products mřnuřat
 professor uřad (m) / asatida ;
 uřada (f) / -t
 profit (v) rbř
 progress taqad:um (m)
 proof huř:a (f) / -t
 property mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak
 prophet nabi ~ nbi (m) / anbiya
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)
 (v) xřb
 protect (v) hma (i)
 protectorate řimaya (f) / -t
 proverb matal (m) ~ mtl (m) ~
 mřla (f) / -t ~ mřal
 public řam: (m)

public bath attendant or manager
 (male) gl:as (m) / -a
 public bath attendant or manager
 (female) gl:asa (f) / -t
 public bath dressing room glsa ~
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
 pull up (v) řbd
 pulpit mnbr (m) / manabir
 punish (v) řaqb
 pupil tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid,
 tlmida (f) / -t
 puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)
 purplish red zbibi (m)
 put řt: (-u-)
 put on (clothes) (v) lbs
 puzzle (v) hy:ř
 puzzled, become (v) řhy:ř

q

quarter (section of a town or city)
 huma (f) / -t
 question suřal (m) / řasřila
 question (matter, problem)
 msřala (f) / masařil
 quickly bz:řba ; řyva
 quiet, become (v) řkt

r

Rabat ř:bař
 radio řadyu (m) / řadyuwat
 radish řřla (f) ; řřl (coll)
 rag xřqa (f) / xřaqi
 rain řta
 raisin zbiba (f) / zbib (coll)
 rat řar (m) / řiran
 reach (arrive) (v) wřř
 reach (v) wř:l (l-)
 reach, amke (v) wř:l
 reach, make something (v) bl:v
 read (v) qřa (a)
 reading qřaya
 ready, be (v) wřđ
 ready, make (v) wř:d
 ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)
 wř:d řařk
 ready (it is) muřud (m)
 real řaqiqł
 real (original) ařili
 rear, the ř:urř
 reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) řarř (b-)
 reconcile, cause to (v) řalř
 red, become (v) hmarř
 red hmrř
 red, purplish zbibi (m)
 reed qřba (f) / qřb
 refined řaqi (m)
 registration (civil state) řħal
 lmadany:a
 reign řhd (m) / řuhud
 relation muřalaaqa (f) / -t
 relative qřib (m) / qřab ; qřiba
 (f) / qřabat
 relatives hřbab
 relax (v) řtař ; řřarř ; řř:ř
 release (v) řřq
 religion řin (m) / adyan ~ diyana
 (f) / diyanat
 religious leader imam (m) / -at
 rely (on) (v) řk:l (řla)
 remain (v) bqa (a) ; řřl:
 remaining baqi
 rent (v) kra (i)
 rent kra (m) ; lkra (m) (def)
 repeat (v) řawđ
 repose (v) řřarř
 research břt (m) / abřat
 respect (v) řřarř
 respectable muřřarř
 rest (v) řtař ; řy:h
 restaurant mařřm (m) ~ mřřm (m) /
 mřařm ~ mařařim
 restless mql:q (m)
 restroom bit lma
 retirement lanřrit (Fr)
 return (v) řřř
 return (something) (v) řđ: (-u-) ;
 řřřř
 return (become) (v) wřla
 reveal (shameful secrets) (v) řđř
 revenge, take on (v) nřaqm (mn)
 reward (v) řza
 rib řřř (f) / řřř
 rice ruř (m)
 rich man tařř (m) / tuř:ař
 right, be (v) řđq
 right (side) ymn
 right, to the řl lmyñ
 right, you are (to ms) mřak řħq
 right now daba daba
 rind qřřa (f) / -t ~ qřřurř
 ring xatm (m) / xwatm
 rinse (v) řř:l
 rinsing řřala
 rise (the sun) (v) řřq
 river wad (m) / widan
 Riyadh ř:yadř
 road řarřq ~ řřiq (m) / řřqan
 řurřqan

rob (v) kš:t
 rock hžra (f) / hžr
 Romans r:umany:in
 room bit (m) / byut
 rooster fr:už (m) / frarž
 rosary tsbih (m) / tsabh
 rose wrda (f) / wrd
 rose-colored wrdi (m)
 rottenness fsad (m)
 round (v) dw:r
 rude, be tbs:l (fla) ; tqb:h (fla)
 rug zrby:a (f) / zrabi
 ruins (historical monuments)
 atar (m) / -at
 run away (from) (v) hrp (mn)
 run away, cause to (v) hr:b
 rural areas fla br:a
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh:a
 sacrifice dbiha (f) / dbayh
 sad hazn (m)
 saddle pack brdaša (f) / -t -
 bradš
 safety ?aman
 said, what is klam (m)
 saint wali (m) / awliya
 salad šlada (f)
 sale sla
 salt mlha (f) ~ mlh (m)
 salt, lacking enough ms:us
 same, the kif kif
 samovar babur (m) / -at
 sand rmla
 satiated, be (v) ghm
 satiated mghum (m)
 Saturday nhar s:bt
 sauce mrqa
 save (v) d:axr (,tdaxr)
 save (v) (hide) xb:a
 say (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 scandal fdiha (f) / fdayh
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 scent riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 scholar falim (m) / fulama ;
 fl:ama (m) / fulama
 scholarship (=grant) mnha (f) /
 -t
 school mdrasa (f) ; mađaris
 school (primary) mdrasa btida?y:a
 school (secondary) t:flim
 t:anawi

science (learning) flim ~ flm (m)
 / fulum
 scientific flmi (m)
 sea bhur (m) / bhur
 search ft:š
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)
 hžb
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya(f)
 secondary school t:flim t:anawi
 secret sr: (m) / asrar
 section qsm (m) / qšam
 see (v) ndr ; šaf (u)
 seem (v) shab
 seem (appear) (v) dhr
 self nfs
 sell (v) baš (i)
 semolina smid ~ smida
 send (v) arsl (IV-rare) ; šaft ~
 šift
 separate (v) tfaq
 separate (between) (v) fsl
 September sbtambr ~ štambir ~
 šutambir
 servant (=houseboy) mtfl:m (m) /
 -in
 servant (=maid) mtfl:ma / -t
 serve (v) qd:m
 set (sun) (v) vrb
 settle down (v) tsr:h
 seven sbša
 seventeenth sbštaš
 seventh sabš (m)
 seventy sbšin
 seventy-five xmsa wsbšin
 sew (v) xy:t
 sewing xyta (f) / -t
 Shaban (Moslem month) ššban
 shake (v) zlz
 shake (move) (v) fff
 shake hands (v) sl:m (fla)
 shame (n) šib (m) / šyub
 shameful action šib (m) / šyub
 shampoo vasul (m)
 share expenses together tfaq
 shave (v) hš:n
 shawl, heavy hayk (m) / huy:ak
 she hiya
 sheep vnm (m)
 sheepskin btana (f) / -t ~ btayn
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug
 hiđura (f) / -t ~ hyadr
 shell, small wdša (f) / wds
 shin qšba (f) / -t
 ship babur (m) / -at
 shirt qamiš (m) / qmayš ~ qamiža
 (f) / qmayž
 shish kebab qšban ~ qšban
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

shoe, slipper (North African)
 blva (f) / blavi
 shoes, ladies šrbil (m) / šrabi
 shop (v) sw:q
 shop hanut (m) / hwant
 shopping mqdy:a (f) / -t
 short qšir (m)
 shorten (v) qš:r
 shot (injection) ybra ~ ibra /
 ybari ~ ibari
 shoulder ktf (m) / ktaf
 show (v) wr:a
 shyness hya
 sick mriđ (m) / mrađ
 side žnb (m) / žnab
 side žiha (f) / -t
 sight mndq (m) / manađr ~ manađir
 silent, become (v) skt
 silk hrir
 silk, artificial (material)
 sabra
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (fla)
 silver nuqra
 similar bhal bhal
 sin dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub
 since (because) hit ; ml:i ;
 mnin
 sing (v) vn:a (i)
 sing (=chirp) vr:d
 sing (religious) (v) mdh
 singing žna
 sink (=drown) (v) vřq
 sister uxt / xwatat
 sister, my uxti ~ řti / wxatati
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)
 lusa / -t ~ lways
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
 uxt řažli
 sit (down) (v) gls
 situation (the) lhal
 six st:a
 sixteenth st:aš
 sixth sads
 sixty st:in
 skin (v) slx
 skin žld (m)
 skin a sheep (v) bt:n
 slaughter (v) dbh
 slave řbd (m) / řbid
 sleep (v) nšs
 slowly bl:ati
 small švir (m) / švar ~ šřar
 smart mřw:r (m)
 smash (v) hr:s
 smell riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 smelly (bad) xanz
 smile (v) tbs:m
 smoke (v) kma (i)

smuggle (v) hr:b
 smuggling trafik (Fr)
 snake hnš (m) / hnuša ~ hnaš
 sniff (v) řtš
 sniff tobacco (v) nf:h
 snow tlž (m)
 so that (in order to) baš
 soap šabun (m)
 soap, toilet šabun dlhm:am ~
 šabun dr:iha
 soap, washing šabun dt:šbin ~
 šabun dyal lvsil
 social žtimaši (m)
 sociology flim lžtimaš (m)
 soft, become (v) řtab
 soft řfb (m)
 soldier řskari (m) / řasakir
 solution hl:
 solve (v) hl:
 some břd
 some (followed by indef noun) ři
 somebody ři bnadm ; ři wađd
 someday ři nhar
 someone ři wađd
 something haža (f) / hwayž ;
 ři haža
 something (followed by indef noun)
 ři
 son bn / wlad
 son, my wldi / wladi
 sonny wldi
 soon, no sooner than vir
 sort (kind) nuš (m) / nwaš ~
 anwaš
 soup šub:a (f) ; řurba (f)
 soup, Moroccan řhira (f)
 sovereignty siyada
 sow (v) zrř
 Spanish language l?ašpany:a ~
 ř:blyuny:a
 sparrow zawš (m) / zřawš ~ řawš
 (m) / řřawš
 special xaš: (m)
 specialize (v) xtš:
 specially blřaxš:
 spend (time) (v) qda (i)
 spend (money) (v) řřf
 spend the night (v) bat (a)
 spike (ear of grain) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 spirit řřrit (m) / řřart
 split (v) flq
 split (separate) (v) fr:q
 sponge (bath) mhk:a (f) / -t
 spoon mřlqa (f) / -t ~ mřalq
 sports řyada (f)
 spread (v) trř
 spring (of water) řin (m) / řyun

spring (season) rbiṣ (m)
 squash grfa (f) / -t ; grṣ (coll)
 stage tur (m) / atwar
 stalk (of wheat) snbūla (f) / snabl
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f) / -t
 stay (in a place) (v) gls
 stay late visiting (v) qṣ:r
 stay up late (v) shr
 steal (v) srq ; šf:i
 step xlfā (f) / -t
 stew tažin (m)
 stick ṣṣa (f) / ṣṣi
 still mazal
 sting (v) ṣd: (u)
 stink (v) xnz
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z
 stomach krš (f) / kruš
 stone ḥžra (f) / ḥžr
 stop (v) hbs
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf
 story ḥkaya (f) / -t ; xṣafa (f) / xṣayf
 straight nišan
 strain (v) ṣf:a
 strange (thing)! ṣžuba
 stranger bṣ:ani
 strawberry tuta dlṣd / tut lṣd (coll) ~ tut rumi
 street znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba
 string qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb ; xit (m) / xyut
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (comparative - superlative)
 stuck, get (v) ḥṣl
 studying qṣaya
 stupid mfl:s (m)
 stutter (v) tmtm
 subject muḍuṣ (m) / mawaḍiṣ
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) / mawad
 succeed (v) nžh
 success nažah (m)
 such as ḥḥal
 suck (v) mṣ: (-u-)
 suckle (v) ṣdṣ
 Sudan s:udan
 sugar suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m)
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us
 suggest (v) qtarḥ
 suit (v) wata
 sultan ṣltaṣ (m) ~ ṣulṣan (m) / ṣlaṣn
 summary muxṣaṣar (m) / -at

summer ṣif (m)
 sun, the s:ms (f) ~ s:mṣ (f)
 Sunday nhar ḥd:
 sunrise ṣuruq
 sunset vuruḥ
 sunset prayer lmvrḥ
 supervise (v) ṣaqb
 supervision muṣaqaba (f) / -t
 supervisor muṣaqib (m) / -in
 supper ṣṣa (m)
 supply (v) qam (i)
 support nuba (f) / -t
 suppose that aṣan:a ~ aṣalna
 Surā of the Koran, first lfathā ~ lfatiḥa
 sure, be (v) yq:n
 surely l:ah yawd:i
 swallow (=bird) (n) ṣṣfur (m) / ṣṣafṣ
 sweet ḥlw (m)
 sweets ḥlwa (fs & p)
 synogue žamṣ dlihud
 system niḍam (m) / nuḍum ~ anḍima

t

table tbla (f) / -t ~ tbali
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t ~ myadi
 tail of animal ṣw:a1 (m) / ṣwaw1
 take (v) xda (u)
 take! xud
 take (to) (v) wṣ:l
 take (hold) (v) ṣb:r
 take along (v) d:a
 take care of (v) qabl
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:ṣ
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 taking waxd ~ xayd (m)
 tale xṣafa (f) / xṣayf
 talk (v) ḥdr
 talk (with) (v) tk1:m (mṣa)
 tall ṣwi1 (m)
 tan qmḥi (m)
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ; mndarin (coll)
 tangier ṣanža
 taste (v) daq (u)
 taste duq (m)
 tea atay (m) (always without the def. article)
 tea cake, Moroccan vṣy:ba (f) / -t ; vṣy:ba ~ vṣayb (coll) ~ vṣy:ba (f) / -t ~ vṣayb
 teach (v) qr:a ; ṣl:m

teacher muṣl:im (m) / -in ; muṣl:ima (f) / -t
 teacher, religious (Koranic) fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard
 tear (v) ṣr:g ; qṣ:ṣ
 tease (v) tfl:a
 tell (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 ten ṣṣra
 ten minutes qṣmayn
 tend sheep (v) srḥ
 tender, become (v) ṣṣtab
 tent xima (f) / xyam
 tenth (indef) ṣaṣr (m) , -a (f)
 tenth day of the Moslem month of Muharram ṣaṣura
 Tetouan tiṣwan
 than (in comparative constructions) mn
 thank (v) ṣkr
 thank God ḥḥmdu lil:ah ~ ḥḥmdu lil:ah
 thanks ṣukṣn ~ ṣukṣan
 that (correlative) ma
 that (demonstrative) dak (m) ; dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstrative) ; hadik (f) (demonstrative)
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a
 that (relative) l:i
 that's all there is had ṣ:i makan
 that is it huwa hada (m) ; huwa hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ; hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ; huma haduk (p)
 that with which baṣ
 theft srqa (f)
 then ṣad
 there tm:a
 these hadu
 they (m, f) huma
 thief ṣf:ar (m) / ṣf:ara ; sr:aq (m) / sr:aq
 thigh fxd (m) / fxaḍ
 thing ḥaža (f) / ḥwayž
 thing (matter), the ṣ:i
 think (v) ḍn: ; fk:r ; xm:m
 third (indef) talt (m) , -a (f)
 third (fraction) tulut
 thirsty, be (v) ṣṣṣ
 thirteen, thirteenth (indef) tlṣ:aṣ
 thirty tlatin
 this hada (m) ; hadi (f)
 those duk ; haduk
 thousand alf
 threaten (v) thd:d (ṣla)
 threaten (someone) (v) hd:d
 three tlata

three hundred tlt my:a
 three thousand tlt alaf
 throat (internal) ḥlq (m) / ḥluq
 throw away (v) laḥ (u) ; ṣma (i)
 thrown away, be (v) tlah
 throw stones at (v) ržm
 Thursday nhar lxmīṣ
 thus (for this reason) walihada
 thus (in this manner) ḥakdk
 tie (v) ṣbt
 title given to descendant of the Prophet Muhammed mulay
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ; xṣra (f) / -t
 time (long ago) (in the time of) zaman ~ zman
 time (telling time) wqt
 time, period of mud:a (f) / -t
 tired ṣy:an (m)
 tithe ṣuṣur
 tithes, pay (v) ṣṣ:r
 to (prep) l- ~ li
 tobacco (sniffing) ṣaba (f)
 tobacco shop ṣaka (f)
 today lyum
 toe ṣbṣ (m) / ṣbṣan
 together žamiṣan ~ žmiṣ
 tomato maṣiṣa (no def. article)
 tomb qbṣ (m) / qbuṣ ~ qbuṣa
 tomcat qṣ: (m) / qṣuṣ
 tomorrow vda
 tongue lsan (m) / lsun
 tonight lyum flṣṣiy:a
 too bad ya xaṣara
 too much bz:af ṣad
 tooth sn:a (f) / asnan
 tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab
 tooth, back ḍṣa (f) / ḍṣus
 tooth, wisdom ḍṣt lṣql (f)
 torn mṣr:g (m)
 torture (v) ṣd:b
 tourist saṣih ~ saṣḥ (m) / sw:aḥ
 towel fuṣa (f) / fuṣat ~ fwati
 tower ṣmṣa (f) / ṣwamṣ ~ ṣawamiṣ ~ ṣumṣa (f) / -t
 toy mlṣuba (f) / -t
 toy (small horn) zm:ara (f) / -t
 toy (wheel pushed by kids) dr:aža (f) / -t
 trade (commerce) tižara (f)
 trade in (v) tbadl
 traffic ṣrafik (Fr)
 train lmaṣina (Fr)
 train station laḡar (Fr)
 translate (v) ṣṣm
 trap (v) ḥṣ:l
 trapped, get (v) ḥṣl
 travel (v) saṣr ~ ṣafṣr

travelling şafar (m)
 tray şiny:a (f) / -t ~ şwani
 treasure (v) knz
 treasure knz (m) / knuz
 tree şžra (f) / şžr
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl
 trick hila
 trip şafar (m) ~ sfr (m) ~ şafar (m)
 tripe krša (f) / -t
 Tripoli trābls
 trouble (v) şk:r
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 trouble, cause (v) hy:r
 troubled, be (v) thy:r
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) / srawl
 truck kamyun (m) / -at
 true bş:aş ~ şahih
 true (as in true believer) xaşş
 true, is that ...? şahih
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ; ty:q
 try (v) hawl ; žr:b
 truth haqiqa (f) ; şdq (m)
 Tuesday nhař t:lat ~ nhař t:lata
 Tunisia tuns
 Turk turki (m) ~ turki
 Turkey turkya ~ turkya
 Turkish turki (m) ~ turki
 Turks, the latrak
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t
 turn around (v) dař (u)
 turn over (v) ql:b
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)
 twelfth tnaş
 twelve tnaş
 twenty řšrin
 twenty-one waħd wfšrin
 twice nubtayn
 twins twam
 two zuř ~ žuř
 two days yumayn
 two hours sařtayn
 two hundred mitayn
 two million žuř dlmlayn
 two thousand alfayn
 two weeks žuř dlřasabiř
 two years řamayn

u

ugly xayb (m)
 umbilical cord řur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali
 uncle, paternal řm: / řmam
 uncle, my paternal řm:i / řmami
 under tht
 unclog (v) xw:r
 uncovered (for persons) řryan (m) / -in
 understand (v) fhm
 understand, cause to (v) fh:m
 understanding, reach mutual understanding(with) (v) tfahm (mřa)
 unfortunately mař lřasaf
 unite (v) t:aħd
 United States of America, the lwilayat lmüt:aħida
 unity t:iħad (m)
 university řamiřa (f) / -t
 until ht:a
 unwillingly bz:mn
 upon fuq
 use (v) střml
 useful, be (v) nřř
 up to (until) ht:a l-

v

vacation řuxřa (f) ; řuřla (f) / -t
 variety nuř (m) / nwař ~ anwař
 varnish brniz (m)
 veil hřab (m) / -at
 vein řrq (m) / řruq
 vegetables xudřa (f)
 velvet mwb:ra (f)
 vermicelli řřry:a (f)
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t
 very (intensifier) řad
 very much bz:af řad
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t
 victory, give (v) nřř
 victory nřř (m)
 view (idea) nađar (m)
 view (scenery) mnđř (m) / manadř ~ manadřir
 village dw:ar (m) / dwawř ; qřya (f) / -t ; řřř (m) / řřřur
 villages, in the (in rural areas) řla bř:a
 violin kamanža (f) / -t
 viscera fwad (mp)
 visit (v) řar (u)
 visit and stay late (v) qř:ř
 visit řyara (f) / -t
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili
 vomit (v) řž:ř

w

wait (v) řbr
 wait! bl:ati
 wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a
 waiter garřun (řr)
 wake someone up (v) fy:q
 wake up (v) faq (i)
 walk (v) mřa (i)
 walk, make (v) mř:a
 walk, take a (v) tmř:a ; tsara
 wallet bzřam (m) / bzřam
 wall hit (m) / hyuř
 wallow (v) tmr:y
 walnuts gřgař
 wander around (v) třw:l
 want (v) břa (i)
 warm (v) sx:n
 wash (v) řsl ~ řsl
 wash clothes (v) řb:n ; řml ř:abun
 washerwoman řb:ana (f) / -t
 watch magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn
 watch over (v) ħđa (i)
 water ma
 water fountain xuř:a (f) / -t
 watermelon dl:ařa (f) / -t ; dl:ař (coll)
 way (manner) řariqa (f) / -t
 way (road) řariq (m) / řurqan
 we hna
 weak, to become (v) đřaf
 weak (adj) đřif (m)
 wealth mal (m)
 wear (clothes) (v) lbs
 wear (necklace) (v) řl:q
 weather tqř ; řw: (m)
 weather, the řħal (m) ; řřw: (m) ; ř:qř (m)
 weave (v) nsř
 wedding řrs (m) / řrasat ~ řurř (m) / řřasat
 Wednesday nhař larbař
 week simana (f) / -t ; usbuř (m) / asabiř
 week, last řřusbuř lmađi
 week, next řřusbuř lmaži ~ řřusbuř lmustaql
 weeks, two žuř dlřasabiř
 weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)
 welcome (v) řř:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mřħba
 well (of water) bir (m) / byur
 well. (then,...) iwa
 well! (well, when...) ařan:a ~ ařalna
 west řřb
 western řřbi (m)
 wet řřb (m)
 what? (interrogative particle) a ; ař
 what (is, are)? řnu
 what day? nhařař
 what for? lař
 what is said klam (m)
 whatever ařm:a
 wheat gmř (m) ~ qmř (m)
 wheat, hard zřř (p)
 when (as soon) aw:l ma
 when (conj) ml:i ; mnin
 when? (interrogative) fuqař ; imta ; wqtař
 when (well, when...) ařan:a ~ ařalna
 whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ; wqtm:a
 where? fayn ~ fin
 where from? mnin
 where to? layn
 wherever faynm:a
 wherever, from mnin m:a
 wherever, to laynm:a
 which l:i
 which? řnu
 which day? nhařař
 while ago, a little řir daba daba
 whiskey wiski
 white byđ ~ biđ (m)
 who (relative) l:i
 who? mn
 who is it? řkun
 whoever řkunma
 whose? dmn ; dyal mn
 why? lař ; řlař
 wide wař (m) ; řřiđ (m)
 width řřđ (m)
 widow ħř:ala (f) / -t
 wife zuřa / -t
 wife (woman) mřa / řyalat
 wife, my mřati
 wilderness řla (f) / řlawat
 will (auxiliary used before imperfect form without prefix /ka-/) vadi (m) / vadyin ; vadya (f) / -t
 win (v) rbř
 wind riř (m) / ryah
 window řřřm (m) / řřařm
 wine ř:řab
 wine, red ř:řab řħmř (m)

wine, rosé š:rab ř:uzi (m)
 wine, white š:rab lbyq̄ (m)
 wing žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ
 winter štwa
 wish (v) tmn:a
 wish xaṭṭ (m)
 wish, the lxaṭṭ (m)
 with mḥ ~ mḥa
 with, by (instrumental) b- ~ bi
 without bla
 without (conj) bla ma
 woman mṛa / řyalat
 wonderful řažib
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
 řud (m) / řwad
 wool řuf (m)
 word klma (f) / klam
 work (v) xdm
 work řuvl (m) / ařval ; xdma (f)
 / -t ~ xdami ; řamal (m) / ařmal
 world řalam (m)
 world, the d:nya (f) , lřalam (m)
 worried mql:q (m)
 worry someone (v) ql:q
 worry hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 worship (v) řbd
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)
 wrap (v) km:s
 wrap up (v) lm:ṭ
 write (v) ktb
 wrist mřšm (m) / mřařm

x

x-ray bḷaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;
 řam (m) / -at
 years snin
 years, two řamayn
 yellow řřṛ (m)
 yellow, light řřṛ mftuḥ (m)
 yellow, pale limuni (m)
 yes y:iḥ
 yesterday lbarḥ
 you (fs) nti
 you (mp) ntuma
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya
 youth řab: (m) / řub:an ; řab:a
 (f) / -t

z

zero sfr / sfura
 zipper snsla (f) / -t
 zone mnṭaqa (f) / -t
 zoo řṛša dlḥayawan

PART SEVEN

ŽHA STORIES

XRAYF ŽHA

خرایف ججا

Jeha Stories *xṛayf Žha

I

Jeha and the Clay PotsŽha wlqdur

hada Žha , sifṭatu ṡu baš yšri lqdur , mša wšra lqdur .
 wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , Žawlu bz:af .
 bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhum , wdw:z fihum xiṭ ,
 wd:ahum əla dhru wd:ahum ld:ar . ml:i wsl ld:ar qaltu ṡu
 "waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhum !
 daba laš yadyin yslhu ? matžibš hm:al wsafi ?" dazt y:am
 wža wahd n:har qaltu ṡu 'sir ažha šrili wahd libra ."
 ətatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:har l:i zəfat əlih .
 šra ybra , wbqa kayql:b əla hm:al , ətahalu , wqal:u "hak wš:lha
 ld:ar". ml:i wš:lha ld:ar ṡu šnu dart ? ətatu lɣrd wsafi .

*

This series of Jeha stories (I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction, minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| xrafa (f) / xrayf | story, tale |
| Žha | a fictitious humorous character known in all Middle Eastern folk literature |
| šra (f) | to buy |
| qdra (f) / qdur | clay pot |
| Žani bz:af | I found it (m) to be a lot. |
| Žawh bz:af | He found them to be a lot. |
| fk:r | to think |
| bqa kayfk:r | he remained thinking |
| tqb | to pierce, perforate |
| tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi | hole, perforation |
| dw:z | to cause to pass |
| xit (m) / xyut | string |
| đhr (m) / đhur | back |
| mal k ? | What is the matter with you? |
| malu ? | What is the matter with him? |
| malha ? | What is the matter with her? |
| laš ? | For what? What for? |
| slh | to be good for |
| hml | to carry, become pregnant, flood |
| hm:al (m) / hm:ala | porter, carrier |
| hamla (f) / -t | pregnant |
| ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari | needle, injection |

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------|
| zef | to get mad |
| lyrd | beating |
| čtatu lyrd | She gave him a sound beating. |

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

| | | |
|---------|-----------|----------------------------|
| saft | (šift) | to send |
| gdra | (qdra) | clay pot |
| kaš | (kifaš) | how |
| tayfk:r | (kayfk:r) | he thinks |
| aran:a | (ml:i) | when, as for, suppose that |
| gal | (qal) | to say |
| ntaya | (nta) | you (ms) |
| ruh | (sir) | go! (imperative) |

Questions - ras'ila

1. šnu tibat m: žha lwldha ?
2. waš šra žha bz:af wl:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i šra žha lqdur, aš dar baš ywš:lhum lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wšl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i šra žha libra, aš dar biha ?
6. aš đhrk fžha ? ('aqal 'intelligent', mfl:s 'stupid', hmq, 'insane')

جدا والقذور
 قدا جدا صفحتوا و امو باش يشري القذور
 مشين وشري القذور وشري بزاف د القذور، وملقاش
 كيفلاش يرفدهم، جلا ولو بزاف. بقى كيفكر اشنو
 يدير، تقبهم و دوز فيهم خيلى، و داهم على
 ضرره و داهم للدار. مللي وصل للدار قلاتلو
 امو: واش انت حمار؟ واش انت حمار اولاً
 مالك؟ القذور تقبهم! دابلا لاش غلا ديينا
 يصلحو؟ ما تجيبش حمال وصل في" دازت
 لييام وجلا واحد النهار قلاتلو امو " سير اجلا
 اشريلى واحد الابرة". علقاتو باش يشري ابرة.
 هو تفكر داك النهار اللي زعلات عليه. شري
 ابرة، وبقى كيفقلب على حمال، علما هالو،
 وقالو "هاك وقلما للدار. مللي وقلما
 للدار امو اشنو دارت؟ علقاتو الفرد و صافي.

2

Jaha , His Son , and Their Donkeyžha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum

hada žha kan řadi huwa w:ldu řadyin msařrin řakbin fuq
 waħd ž:hš . dazū qud:am waħd ž:masa dn:as řalu "šuf , šuf had
 n:as mayšřqu mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kayřd:buh daba .
 welaš maytmš:awš řla řžlihum wyxl:iwh yřy:h šwy:a !" huma
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu m fuq ž:hš , wřkb žha fuq ž:hš , w:ldu
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin,dazū řla waħd ž:masa řra dn:as .
 haduk n:as řalu "šuf hadak ř:ažl makayřšmš wldu řyiwr wmayxl:iħš
 yřkb fuq ž:hš wnuwa ytmš:a řla řžlih ! žha nzl m fuq
 ž:hš wřkb:wldu . dazū řla waħd ž:masa dn:as řrin řalu
 "šuf had lwld hada,qlil lřadab had lwld , mayxl:iš ř:ah yřkb
 fuq ž:hš wnuwa ytmš:a řla řžlih ! " waš dar žha ? nz:l wldu
 wřal:u "yař:ah . řkbt ana mařbluš n:as , řkbna bžuž mařbluš
 n:as , řkbt ntaya mařbluš n:as . yař:ah nhz:uh řla křafna ."
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš řla křafhum bžuž ,wžaw daxlin
 lwaħd lmdina , daxlin lmdina wn:as kayřřku řlihum .

Vocabulary

řkb

to mount

žhš (m) / žhuša

ass

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| dazu ʕd:am waḥd ž:maʕa dn:as . | They passed by a group of people. |
| ž:maʕa (f) / -t | group |
| mskin (m) / msakin ~ musakin | poor |
| ʕd:b | to torture |
| tmš:a | to walk |
| ry:h | to rest |
| ḥšm | to be ashamed |
| š:wiwɾ (m) / š:wiwɾin | diminutive of /š:wiwɾ/ 'little, small' |
| š:wiwɾa (f) / š:wiwɾat | |
| ʕadab | politeness, manners, literature |
| qlil lʕadab | impolite (of little manners) |
| qbl | to accept, agree |
| hz: | to carry |
| dxl (kaydxul) | to enter |
| ḍḥk (ʕla) | to laugh (at), mock, make fun of |
| šfq | to have pity |
| ḍḥk (mʕa) | to kid someone |

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|------------------|
| gud:am | (ʕud:am) | in front of |
| ntaʕ | (dyaʕ ~ d-) | of, belonging to |
| ntaʕi , ntaʕk, ntaʕu , etc. | | |

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayʕd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /ntaʕ/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /dyaʕ/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

Questions - ʕasʕila

1. layn kan ʕadi žḥa w:wldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žḥa w:ldu ʕakbin bzužhum ʕž:ḥš ?
3. šnu dar žḥa mn bed ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:maʕa t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žḥa kaytmš:a ʕla ržlih w:ldu ʕakb fuq ž:ḥš ?
6. ašnu ʕmlu n:as ml:i šafu žḥa w:ldu rafdin ž:ḥš dyaʕlum ?
7. aš qḥɾlkum fhad lmatal - "l:i ytbɾ klam n:as mayžbɾ fayn yʕml dyaʕu." ?

* * *

جحدو ولدو والجحش ديالهم
 هذا جحدو كان غادي هو وولدو، غاديين مسافرين
 راكبين فوق واحد الجحش، دازو قدام واحد الجماعة
 الناس قالو "شوف، شوف، هاد الناس ما يشفقو
 ما والو! هاد الجحش مسكين، همد كيعد به
 دابا، وعلاش ما يتمشوش على رجليهم ويخديوه
 لريح شويلا! همد فلاتو، وصلو غاتو، نزلو
 من فوق الجحش، وركب جحدو فوق الجحش، وولدو
 كيتمشي قدامو. وهمد زايدير، دازو على واحد
 الجماعة اخري الناس. هادو الناس قالو: شوف هاد
 الراجل ما يجحشمش، ولدو صغير وما يخديش يركب
 فوق الجحش وهو يتمشي على رجليه. جحدو نزل
 من فوق الجحش وركب ولدو دازو على واحد
 الجماعة الناس اخريين قالو: شوف هاد الولد هاد،
 قليل الأدب هاد الولد، ما يخديش اياه يركب
 فوق الجحش وهو يتمشي على رجليه. واش دار جحدو:
 نزل ولدو وقالو يلاه. ركبت لئلا ما قبلوش
 الناس، ركبت بجوج ما قبلوش الناس، ركبت امتدلي
 ما قبلوش الناس، يلاه نهروه على حنكنا، و
 هداك الشيء اللي دارو. هزو الجحش على حنكهم بجوج،
 وجادو داخلين لواحد المدينة، داخلين المدينة
 والناس كيضحكو عليهم.

3

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeriažha ntaɣ lmaɣrib wžha ntaɣ lžazaɣir

hada žha ntaɣ lmaɣrib ɛrd ɛla žha ntaɣ lžazaɣir baš ytɛš,a
 ɛndu . aran:a asidi whuma galsin žabulhum t:ɛam . žha ntaɣ
 lmaɣrib dar l:hm mžihntu . žha ntaɣ lžazaɣir bqa kayšuf ,
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš yadi ndir baš nakul hadak l:hm !"
 aran:a žatu waħd lfkra qal lžha ntaɣ lmaɣrib - gal:u - "lu-
 kan kunt ana sidi rb:i , yadi ngbɔ lɣd kima ha kda , wɛd:w:ɣha"
 wgbɔ t:bšil wɛd:w:ɣ l:hm mžihntu . žha ntaɣ lmaɣrib gal:u
 "walayn:i nta dɣuk maši sidi rb:i , iwa xl:i d:nya kima ɣahi"
 wɛd:w:ɣ t:bšil wɛd:w:ɣ l:hm mžihntu .

Vocabulary

| | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ɛrd (ɛla) | to invite |
| lžazaɣir | Algeria |
| tɛš:a | to have dinner |
| aran:a | here ; "well" |
| t:ɛam | food; here: couscous |
| žiha (f) / -t | side |
| lukan ~ wkan ~ kun | if (impossible), contrary to fact |

| | |
|--|---|
| lukan kuntana | if I were |
| lukan kunti nta | if you were |
| lukan kan huwa | if he were |
| lukan kun;a hna | if we were |
| lukan kanu ʿndi lmlayn manxdm manrdm . | If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song) |
| rđm | to demolish |
| gbđ ~ qbd ~ qbđ | to hold |
| lrd | the earth (the world) |
| dw:r | to round, turn |
| druk | now |
| d:nya ~ d:unya | the world |
| kima rahi ~ kima hiya | as it is |
| rd: (-u-) | to return |

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

- ila ʿtani lflus , yadi nmši nšri t:umubil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
- ila taht š:ta , {manšiš
mayadiš nmši}ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
- ila byiti tmši fhalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.

- ila kan ʿndk wld mrid , xš:k tʿy:t ʿl t:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
- ila kanu ʿndi lflus . wl:ahi manbqa hna qsmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
- wkan ža , kan rani.mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
- wkan kan ʿml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʿndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
- wkan kun;a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mšah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
- lukun ža bkri , kan had š:i gaʿ maṭra .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.
- kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu ʿawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
- lukun šftu , lukun ʿtiti lbra .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.
- lukan kan hna , kan rah naʿs mša rašu .
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.
- ila ža daba , nmšiw žmie .
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.
- lukan kunt ana , manmšiš asidi .
If it were me, I would not go.

15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri , kan řah řna wšlna .
If we had left early, we would have been there now.
16. lukan kant řat , kan řah tkł:m mřaha řla had lqady:a .
Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

Questions - řasřila

1. řlař řyd řřa dlmařřib řla řřa dlřazařir ?
2. ař dar řřa dlmařřib ml:i řřbulhum řřam ?
3. řnu qal řřa dlřazařir , wařnu dar?
4. řnu dar řřa dlmařřib flřaxir ?
5. řnu qřřlk řřa dlmařřib ?

* * *

جعل منتاع المغرب وجعل منتاع الجزائر
 هذا جعل منتاع المغرب عرض على جعل منتاع الجزائر بلش
 يتعشى عندو. اراش اسيدي وهما قالسين جدهولهم
 الكعلم. جعل منتاع المغرب دار اللحم من جيهمتو. جعل منتاع
 الجزائر بقع كيشوف، كيشوف، كيشوف، قال: كيشوفنا غادي ندبير
 بلش خل كل هاداك اللحم! اراش جلاشو واحد الفكرة
 قال لي جعل منتاع المغرب - قالو- لو كان كنت انا
 سيدي ربي، غادي نقبد الارض كيمه هاد كدا، وندورها
 ونقبد الكبصيل ودور اللحم من جيهمتو. جعل منتاع
 المغرب قالو "وليتي نتا ضرورك ماشي سيدي ربي،
 اوا خلي الدنيا كيمه راهي". ودور الكبصيل ورد
 اللحم من جيهمتو.

4

The Age of Jeha's Uncleřřa wem:u

hada wařd s:y:d řa řnd řřa qal:u "ana řm:i řndu tmya
 wtřin řam". qal:u řřa "kif walu tmya wtřin řam . ana řm:i
 lukan řah řad řayř kan řah řndu my:a wtřin řam".

Vocabulary

kif walu

it is nothing (i.e., not
very impressive)

lukan řah řad řayř

if he were alive

Question - suřal

řawdlna lqř:a dyal řřa wem:u .

- جعل وعمو -

هذا واحد السيد جلا عند جعل قالو: انا عمي
 عندو تمنيا وتسعين عام". قالو جعل "كيف
 والو تمنيا وتسعين عام. انا عمي لو كان راه
 عاد عايش كان راه عندو ميلا وتسعين عام.

5

Jeha and the Donkeys

Žha w lħmir

hada žha d:a ššra dlħmir d:ahum baš ybičhum d:ahum ls:uq

whuwa kan rakb fuq waħd lħmar wtšca dlħmir lħrin qud:amu

mgw,dhum . huwa kayħsb lħmir kaylqa tsca , əla xaṭr huwa kan

rakb fuq waħd lħmar . ml:i kayhw:d mn fuq lħmar l:i kan rakb

fuqu, kayħsb əšra . kaytlə fuq lħmar, kayħsb tsca . kayhw:d mn

fuq lħmar, kayħsb əšra . qal "kifaš had lqaḍy:a hadi ? maymknš"

lqa waħd s:y:d wħkalu lqaḍy:a . qal:u ha kifaš wha kifaš .

wqal:u "l:a yxl:ik ħsb daba šuf šhal kayn mn ħmar ?" hadak s:y:d

qal:u" awd:i ana řani šayf hna ħdaš dlħmir."

Vocabulary

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| gw:d | to direct, to guide |
| əla xaṭr | because |
| hw:d | to dismount, descend |
| qaḍy:a (f) / -t | problem, matter |
| maymknš | it is impossible, it can't be |
| ħka (i) | to narrate |
| ha kifaš wha kifaš | this and that (here: he told him the story) |

Questions - tas'ila

1. šhal mn ħmar d:a žha ls:uq baš ybič ?
2. ml:i kayħsb lħmir whuwa rakb əla waħd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu qal žha mra řasu ?
5. šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i əawdlu lqš:a dyalu ?
6. šnu qħrlk fžha ?

* * *

- جحد والحمير -
 هذا جحد اذا عشرة والحمير، اذا هم باش ابيعهم،
 اذاهم للشوق وهو كان راكب فوق واحد الحمير
 وتسعة والحمير الاخرين قدامو مكنو دهم. هو كبحسب
 الحمير كيلقى تسعة، علمه خاكر هو كان راكب فوق واحد
 الحمير. مللي كيهود من فوق الحمير اللي كان راكب
 فوقو، كبحسب عشرة. كيطلع فوق الحمير، كبحسب تسعة
 كيهود من فوق الحمير، كبحسب عشرة. قال: كيفلاش
 هاد القضية هادي؟ ما يمكنش. لقي واحد السيد
 وحوالو لقضية. قالو ها كيفلاش وها كيفلاش.
 وقالو "الله تخليك احسب دابلا، شوف اشحال كايين
 من حمير؟" هذا اى السيد. قالو "او دى انلا راني
 شايف هنا حلاش والحمير."

6

Jeha and the DucksŽha wlbrkat

hada žha ʿndu waḥd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar ʿndu ʿšra
 dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysafr, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš
 tqbthumli ʿndk wthqihum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi
 ʿla r:as wlcin ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša safr, wžha bqa kayšuf
 flbrkat, kayšufhum, kayšufhum . iwa wylbuh žnunu, dbh whda wklaha .
 ml:i rž ʿ ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk ʿšra dlbrkat, wdaba
 šayf yir tsca . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i
 l:i kayn . yir tsca l:i kayn ." bqaw hkdak, hkdak, ht:a ft:ali
 mšaw ʿnd lqađi . mšaw ʿnd lqađi wfh:mulu lqađy:a whadak š:i .
 wlqađi qal:u " ažha fin drt lžra ?" qal:u "asidi lqađi had
 š:i l:i kayn . kayn yir tsca dlbrkat ." lqađi fk:r fwahd
 lhila . qal yadi nžib ʿšra dlmkazny:a , wml:i nšf:rlhum , kul:
 waḥd yqbđ brka . wyadi ybqa waḥd bla brka . wtm:a žha yadi
 yfhm bl:i yxš: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa waḥd lmkazni
 bla brka , bqa gaʿd bwḥdu . qal:u lqađi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,
 ha huwa hadak maʿnduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kanu tm:a ,
 ʿlaš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i whda ?"

Vocabulary

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| brka (f) / -t | duck |
| nž:m | to be able to |
| hda (i) | to watch over |
| ʿla r:as wlcin | with great pleasure |
| ylb | to beat, conquer |
| žn: (m) / žnun | demon, jinn |
| ylbuh žnunu | he could not resist |
| dbh | to slaughter |
| hkdak | thus |
| ft:ali | finally |
| qađi (m) / quđat | judge |
| mxazni (m) / mxazny:a | government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties |
| lmxzn | government administration, authorities |
| šf:r | to whistle |
| hila | trick |

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. šnu tlb ž:ar lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ylbuh žnunu ?
4. šnu žbr mul lbrkat ml:i rž ʿ mn s:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqađi ml:i mšaw lndu ?
6. waš qdr lqađi yhl: lmuškila awl:a la ? ʿlaš ?
(mṭw:r 'smart')

* * *

- جحلا والبركات -

هَذَا جحلا عندو واحد جارو، وكان هَذَا الجار عندو عشرة
 والبركات. وهَذَا الجار يعني يسافر، قال لبحلا "واش مننجمش
 تقبلهم لي عندك ونحضيهم وهَذَا الشيء؟" قالو جحلا "واحد أسيدي
 على الراس والعين". واخذ، هَذَا الجار مشى صافر، وجحلا بقى كيتنوف
 في البركات، كيشوفهم، كيشوفهم، يا وا وغلبوه جنونو، دبح وحدا
 وكلاهما. ملي رجع الجار قالو "يا وا آجلا خلقت لك عشرة البركات،
 ودا بل شاي، غير تسعة. حينها هبلا هديك؟" قالو "أسيدي هَذَا الشيء
 اللي كايين، غير تسعة اللي كايين." بقاو هلاكدا، هلاكدا، حتى
 في التالي مشاو عند القلاضي. مشاو عند القلاضي وغصمولو
 القضيّة وهَذَا الشيء. والقلاضي قالو: "أجلا فين درت الأخرى؟"
 قالو: "أسيدي القلاضي هَذَا الشيء كايين. كايين غير تسعة البركات، القلاضي
 وكتر في واحد الحيلة: قال غلادي نجيب عشرة المخلارنية، وملاي
 نهفر لهم، كل واحد يقبلي بركة. وغلادي يبقي واحد بلا بركة. ونقل
 جحلا غلادي يفهم بللي "بخص بركة. دارو هَذَا الشيء. وملاي بقى واحد
 المخلارني بلا بركة، يقن خاعد بوحده. قالو القلاضي لبحلا "ها انت
 كيتشوف، ها هو هَذَا ما عندو من البركة." قالو "أسيدي ها همل
 كاشو تمل، علاش في الاول مايمشيثا بجري حتى هو، يدي وحدا؟"

7

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez

Žha dužda wžha dfaš

hada žha dužda , mša end žha dfaš wbya yḥ:lu . iwa n:as
 ʕrfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda rah ža end žha dfaš wbya yḥ:lu ,
 wžtamru ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i
 dayr kima lḥmar endu l:inin yir ʕinin lḥmar w:dnin yir wdnin
 lḥmar , wfū: yir fū: lḥmar,wš:ʕr yir šʕr lḥmar,w:žlin yir
 ržlin lḥmar , ws:nan yir snan lḥmar , wn:if yir nif lḥmar ,
 wš:w:al yir š:w:al dlḥmar , walayn:i maši kima lḥmar yir fḥaža ,
 yir hit hada endu ž:nah , wynž:m ytir." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,
 yfk:ru , waḥd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . waḥd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:
 waḥd aš kayqul:u , ḥt:a kayḥslu . kul:hum ḥslu,wžha dfaš ḥsl ,
 wkul: ši ḥslu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba maʕrfrahaš . qal:hum žha
 dužda " hadak huwa lḥmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lḥmar waš endu
 ši žnah ?" qalhum ana drt ž:nah yir baš matxružuš ʕliha wšafi ,
 baš matʕrfuhaš ."

Vocabulary

ḥsl

to get trapped, get stuck,

be caught up

ḥs:l

to catch, capture, trap

žtam

to gather, meet (with)

yir

here: "like"

šw:al (m) / šwawl

tail

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| γir hit | here; except for, except that |
| žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ | wing |
| zawš (m) / žwawš - ž:awž | sparrow |
| xrž (kayxrūž) | to go out, to leave |
| xrž ʿla | to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. a car goes off the road) |

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. ʿlaš mša žha dužda baš ytlaga mra žha dfaš ?
2. ʿawdlna aš qal žha dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuh wl:a la ?
4. šnu kan lžawab džha dužda ?

جمل دو جده و جمل دفاش

هدا جمل دو جده مشي عند جمل دفاش و بغي يحصلو! وا
الناس عرفو، اسيدي، بايلا جمل دو جده راه جمل عند جمل دفاش
و بغي يحصلو، و جتامعو شي ناس بزا ف. و جمل دو جده بد الصم
قالتهم "اشكون هو اللي داير جمل الحمار عندو العينين غير عينين
الحمار، و دنين غير و دنين الحمار، و فر غير فر الحمار، و الشعر غير شعر الحمار
و الرجلي غير رجلي الحمار، و السنان غير سنان الحمار، و اللبغ غير لبغ
الحمار و الشوال غير الشوال الحمار، و لبيتي ما شي جمل الحمار غير في حاجة
غير حيث ما دا عندو الجناح، و شجم الحمار اسيدي بقلاو
افكرو، افكرو، واحد بقولو ما دي الصيدا را، واحد بقولو الجلاوش.
و كل واحد اش جيتولو، حنه جيتولو. كلهم حصلو، و جمل دفاش حمل
و حمل مشي حصولو، و قلاولو: قولنا لينا، دايا معرفناش، قلاهم جمل
دو جده "هدا هو الحمار". قلاولو "وليتي الحمار واش عندو شي
جناح؟" قلاهم ان دت الجناح غير باش ما تخرجوش عليها و صافى،
باش ما تعرفوهاش.

INDEX

/?/, 13
/a/, 23
/a-/, 374
aches, 311
adjectives: 41, 351, 363 (See
Modifiers)
color, 351
comparative, superlative, 233
defect, 351
adverbs, 351
affix, 351
Afro-Asiatic, 351
age, 89, 247
ago, 293
alike, 299
allomorph, 351
allophones: 352, 367
vowels, 23
alveolar, 6, 10
alveolar ridge, 2, 3
alveopalatal, 6, 10
apex, 2, 3
Arabic, 352
article:
definite, 41, 356
indefinite, 361
articulation:
manner, 4, 10
place, 4, 6, 10
articulators, 2
ara, 152
asking directions, 180ff
aspect: 352
auxiliaries, 353
aspiration, 9, 352
assimilation, 44, 265, 353
at all, 245
auxiliaries, 353
back-velar, 6, 10
base form, 353
basic noun, 354
baš, 204
bayl:a, 232
bda, 353
Berber, 354
bhal, 245

bhal bhal, 299
bilabial, 6, 10
biradicals:
imperfect, 161
stem, 354
verbs, 149
blade, of tongue, 2, 3
body parts, 308
bqa, 353
broken plurals, 354
buying, 66
bra, 353
can't, 260
cardinal numerals: 318
11 - 19, 104
19, 132
character, noun, 364
clusters, consonant, 356
collective noun, 354
colors, 94
comparatives, 233, 355
conditional sentences, 320
conjunction, 355
consonants: 4, 12
clusters, 27, 356
construct, 206
construct phrase, numeral, 67
continuative verb phrase, 171, 172
correlative particle, 356
cost, 65
/d/, 68, 97, 99
days, of week, 85
d:a, 150
defective verbs, 138, 140, 141,
145, 149
definite article, 41, 356
demonstratives, 60, 357
dental, 6, 10
derivation, 109, 357
derived stems, 354
derived verb forms, 122, 123
diminutive, 358
diphthongs, 31
directions, 180ff
discontinuous morpheme, 363
dorsum, 2, 3

doubled verbs: 149, 358
 imperfect, 161
 doubling, 109
 dual, 90, 358
 durative, 360
 dya, 97, 99
 either...or, 233
 emphasis, 5, 7, 8, 11, 19
 emphatic, 359
 equational sentences, 41, 52, 53,
 55, 59, 61, 93
 ever, 247
 excellent, 293
 exhortative particle, 359
 exhortatives, 173ff, 361
 /ə/, 27
 feminine, 42, 50
 final weak imperfect, 160
 final weak verbs: 140, 141, 142,
 359
 Form II, 146
 flap, 10
 flat, 359
 flatness, 19
 Form II: 108, 109, 112
 medial weak imperfect, 161
 forms, 112, 354
 fortis, 9
 fractions, 84
 frequentative form, 360
 frequentative particle, 157ff,
 360
 fricative, 10
 from now, 265
 fruits, 69
 future, 164, 264, 360, 361
 glottal, 6, 10
 glottal stop, 10
 glottis, 2
 grains, 69
 grapheme, 360
 greetings, 186ff
 grocery items, 69
 /h/, 13
 ha, 53, 314, 367
 had, 60, 62
 had ši makan, 245
 hada, 60
 hadak, 60
 hadī + time, 293
 hāk, 315
 here, 314ff
 hortatory, 173ff
 human body, 308
 /h/, 17
 /i/, 25

im:a...aw, 233
 imperatives: 117, 128, 138, 141,
 152, 173ff
 negative, 361
 imperfects, 156, 157, 159ff, 360
 impossibility, 246, 260, 286
 indefinite article, 361
 indefinite pronoun, 361
 infinitive, 176
 inflection, 361
 interchange of phonemes, 32
 interrogative particles, 362
 isolating particle, 287, 362
 iwa, 369
 ka, 157, 360
 kal, 152
 kan, 172, 353
 kif kif, 299
 kinship terms, 272
 /l/, 12
 labd: ma, 204
 labialization, 9, 21, 362
 labiodental, 6, 10
 larynx, 2, 3
 lateral, 10
 lax, 9
 laxness, 22, 371
 left, 305
 lenis, 9
 lexeme, 362
 lexicon, 362
 li, 272, 304
 like, 245
 lips: 2, 3
 rounded, 23
 spread, 23
 lungs, 2
 ma...š, 96
 ma...šay, 96
 ma...walu, 245
 ma šnd...ma..., 264
 mafy:a ma..., 260
 Masdar, 362
 maši, 80, 96
 mafndk, 315
 medial weak:
 Form II imperfect, 161
 imperfect, 160
 verbs, 138, 362
 verbs, Form II, 145
 minimal pair, 367
 mn daba, 265
 modifiers: 95, 363
 derived, 357
 months, 88
 morpheme, 363

morpheme boundary, 363
 morphophoneme, 363
 mša, 152, 264
 names, 78
 nasal, 10
 nasal cavity, 2
 necessary, 204, 246
 need not, 315
 negatives: 364
 imperfect, 165
 negative morpheme, 96
 never, 247
 Nisba, 158, 364
 nothing, 264
 nouns: 41, 50, 365
 basic, 354
 broken plural, 354
 character, 364
 collective, 354
 derived, 357
 nisba, 364
 of unity, 69
 profession, 364
 sound plural, 370
 verbal, 207, 362, 374
 number, 50
 numerals: 315
 cardinal: 318
 1-10: 67
 shortened form, 90
 11-19, 104
 19, 132
 ordinal, 218
 one, 67
 optative 173ff, 361, 365, 366
 oral cavity, 2
 ordinal numerals, 318
 organs of speech, 2, 3
 pains, 311
 palatal, 6, 10
 palate:
 hard, 2
 soft, 2
 participles, 204, 365
 particles: 365
 correlative, 356
 exhortative, 359
 frequentative, 360
 interrogative, 362
 isolating, 362
 negative, 364
 presentational, 367
 reinforcing, 369
 vocative, 374
 pattern, 366, 370
 perfect, 366
 pharyngeal, 6, 10

pharynx, 2, 3
 phoneme, 366
 phoneme interchange, 32
 plurals: 367
 broken, 354
 feminine, 50
 masculine, 50
 sound, 370
 possession, 97, 99
 possibility, 286
 prepositions, 367
 present, 361
 presentational particle, 314, 367
 primary emphatics, 5
 profession, noun, 364
 pronouns:
 independent, 57
 object suffixes, 29, 63, 128
 135, 219
 pronunciation drills, 13
 purpose clauses, 176ff
 /q/, 15
 qili baš..., 260
 quadriliteral verbs, 147
 quadriliterals, imperfect, 161
 quadriradical verb, 369
 radical, 369
 rarely, 260
 reduplicative verbs, 369
 reinforcing particle, 369
 relative clause marker, 272, 304
 relatives, 272
 right, 305
 root, 2, 3, 369
 rounding, 9, 362
 ra, 367
 ras, 233
 same, 299
 schwa, 27
 secondary emphatics, 5
 Semitic, 370
 semi-vowels, 4, 11, 12
 sentences:
 conditional, 320
 equational, 41
 verbal, 106, 107
 shopping items, 69
 sound plural, 370
 sound verbs, 107
 stem, 366, 371
 stop, 10
 stress, 29
 strong stem, 371
 suffixes:
 object pronouns, 128, 135, 219

sun letters, 44
 superlatives, 233
 syllable, 19
saft, 152
sift, 152
si, 361
skun, 255
snu, 255
 tense: 9, 352
 auxiliaries, 353
 tenseness, 9, 22, 371
 that, 232, 304
 that is it, 245
 time, 82
 to, 176
 tongue, 2, 22
 trachea, 2
 transcription, 9, 20
 transition, 27
 triradical stem, 371
 triradical verb, 105
 two, 68
 /u/, 26
 used to, 286
 uvula, 2, 3
 uvular, 6, 10
 vegetables, 69
 velar, 6, 10
 velarization, 19
 velarized, 359
 velum, 2, 3
 verbal nouns, 207, 362, 374
 verbal sentence, 106, 107
 verbs: 371
 biradical, 149
 doubled, 358
 final weak: 359
 Form II, 146
 imperfect, 160
 Form II: 108, 109, 112
 medial weak, 145
 Forms II - X, 122, 129
 medial weak: 362
 Form II imperfect, 161
 imperfect, 160
 imperfect, 156, 157, 159ff
 participles, 204ff
 quadriliteral, 147, 369
 reduplicative, 369
 sound, 107
 triradical, 105
 weak, 375
 vocal cords, 2, 3
 vocal folds, 2
 vocalic transition, 27
 vocative particle, 374

voicing, 5, 11
 vowels: 22
 short, 27
 vowel allophones, 23
wahd, 67
walu, 219
was, 60, 246
 weak verbs: 375
 biradical, 149
 final, 140, 141, 142, 359
 medial, 138
 week, 85
 what?, 255
 which?, 304
 who?, 255, 304
 windpipe, 2
 word structure, 27, 375
 writing system, 375
 /x/, 15
 xad, 152
 xlaq, 292
 xliq, 292
 xsi, 172, 353
 ya, 374
 za, 150, 152, 255
 zuž, 68
 /ʕ/, 18
 ʕnd, 63
 /ʕ/, 15
 radi, 79, 163, 172, 353
 vir, 245, 287

ISTITUTO UNIVERSITARIO ORIENTALE
 NAPOLI

N. Inventario 33914
 SEMINARIO DI STUDI ASIATICI



PUBLICATIONS OF THE
 CENTER FOR NEAR EASTERN AND NORTH AFRICAN STUDIES
 UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

EGYPTIAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Sixth Printing 1981.
405 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume I: Conversations, Cultural Texts, Sociolinguistic Notes.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, A. FATHY BAHIG, EL-SAID
BADAWI, and CAROLYN KILLEAN. 1976. (Second
Revised Edition 1978). 454 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume II: Proverbs and Metaphoric Expressions.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID BADAWI, ZAKI N.
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary
Edition). 396 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume III: A Reference Grammar of Egyptian Arabic.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, ZAKI ABDEL-MALEK, EL-SAID
BADAWI and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary
Edition). 337 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume IV: Lexicon. Part I: Egyptian Arabic - English; Part II: English - Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID M. BADAWI, ZAKI N.
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1979 (Preliminary
Edition). 494 pp.

MOROCCAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Revised Edition 1982.
460 pp.

Advanced Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1974. 244 pp.

PAN-ARABIC

A Sample Lexicon of Pan-Arabic

BERBER (TAMAZIGHT)

A Course in Spoken Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 456 pp.

A Reference Grammar of Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 322 pp. plus introduction.

A Computerized Lexicon of Tamazight (Berber Dialect
of Ayt Seghrouchen)

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 397 pp. plus introduction.

GENERAL NEAR EAST

Afghanistan: Some New Approaches

Edited by GEORGE GRASSMUCK and LUDWIG W. ADAMEC
with FRANCES IRWIN. 1969. 405 pp.

Preliminary Index of Shah-Nameh Illustrations

Compiled by JILL NORGREN and EDWARD DAVIS, with an
Introduction by OLEG GRABAR. 1969. 477 pp.